













THE  
Code of Criminal  
Procedure

(Act No. V of 1893)

**As Amended up-to-date with Notes**

ALLAHABAD LAW AGENCY  
LAW PUBLISHERS  
**9, University Road, Allahabad**

---

PRINTED AT :  
THE MOONLIGHT PRESS, ALLAHABAD

---

# CONTENTS

## PART I

### PRELIMINARY

#### CHAPTER I

<i>Section</i>		<i>Page</i>
1.	Short title commencement, extent	1
2.	Repealed	2
3.	Reference to Code of Criminal Procedure and other repealed enactments	2
	Expressions in former Acts	2
4.	Definitions	2
	Words referring to Acts	4
	Words to have same meaning as in Indian Penal Code	4
5.	Trial of offences under Penal Code	4
	Trial of offences under other laws	4

## PART II

### CONSTITUTION AND POWERS OF CRIMINAL COURTS AND OFFICES

#### CHAPTER II

#### Of the constitution of Criminal Courts and offices

##### *A.—Classes of Criminal Courts*

6.	Classes of Criminal Courts	4
----	----------------------------	---

##### *B.—Territorial Divisions*

7.	Sessions, Divisions and Districts	5
	Power to alter Divisions and Districts	5
	Existing Divisions and Districts maintained till altered	5
	Presidency towns to be deemed Districts	5
8.	Power to divide Districts into Sub divisions	5
	Existing Sub-divisions, maintained	5

##### *C.—Courts and offices outside the Presidency towns*

9.	Court of Session	5
10.	District Magistrate	5
11.	Officers temporarily succeeding to vacancies in office of District Magistrate	6
12.	Subordinate Magistrates	6
	Local limits of their jurisdiction	6
13.	Power to put Magistrate-in charge of Sub-division	6
	Delegation of Powers to District Magistrate	6
14.	Special Magistrates	6
15.	Benches of Magistrates	7
	Powers exercisable by Bench in absence of special direction	7
16.	Power to frame rules for guidance of Benches	7

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
17. Subordination of Magistrates and Benches to District Magistrate ...	7
To Sub-divisional Magistrate ...	7
Sub-ordination of Assistant Sessions Judges to Sessions Judge...	7
<i>D.—Courts of Presidency Magistrates</i>	
18. Appointment of Presidency Magistrates ...	8
19. Benches ...	8
20. Local limits of Jurisdiction ...	8
21. Chief Presidency Magistrate ...	8
<i>E.—Justices of the Peace</i>	
22. Justices of the Peace for the Mufassal ...	9
23. } &. } [Repealed] 24. }	
25. Ex-officio Justices of the Peace ...	9
<i>F.—Suspension and Removal</i>	
26. } &. } [Repealed] 27. }	9

### CHAPTER III

#### Powers of Courts

##### *A.—Description of offences cognizable by each Court*

28. Offences under Penal Code ...	9
29. Offences under other laws ...	9
29 A. [Repealed] ...	9
29-B. Jurisdiction in the case of juveniles ...	9
30. Offences punishable with imprisonment not exceeding seven years ...	10

##### *B.—Sentences which may be passed by the Courts of various classes*

31. Sentences which High Courts and Sessions Judges may pass ...	10
32. Sentences which Magistrate may pass ...	10
33. Power of Magistrates to sentence to imprisonment in default of fine ...	11
Proviso as to certain cases ...	11
34. Higher Powers of certain District Magistrates ...	11
34-A. [Omitted] ...	11
35. Sentence in cases of conviction of several offences at one trial	
Maximum term of punishment ...	11

##### *C.—Ordinary and Additional Powers*

36. Ordinary powers of Magistrates ...	11
37. Additional powers conferrable on Magistrates ...	12
38. Control of District Magistrate's investing power ...	12

##### *D.—Conferment, Continuance and Cancellation of Powers*

39. Mode of conferring powers ...	12
40. Powers of officers appointed ...	12
41. Powers may be cancelled ...	12

**PART III****GENERAL PROVISIONS****CHAPTER IV****Of aid and information to the Magistrates, the police and persons making arrests**

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
42. Public when to assist Magistrate and Police ...	12
43. Aid to person, other than police-officer, executing warrant ...	13
44. Public to give information of certain offences ...	13
45. Village headmen, accountants, land holders and others bound to report certain matters ...	13
Appointment of village headmen by District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate in certain cases for purposes of this section ...	14

— — —

**CHAPTER V****Of arrest, escape and retaking***A.—Arrest generally*

46. Arrest how made ...	14
Resisting endeavour to arrest ...	14
47. Search of place entered by person sought to be arrested ...	14
48. Procedure where ingress not obtainable ...	14
Breaking open zamana ...	15
49. Power to break open doors and windows for purposes of liberation ...	15
50. No un-necessary restraint ...	15
51. Search of arrested persons ...	15
52. Mode of searching women ...	15
53. Power to seize offensive weapons ...	15

*B.—Arrest without warrant*

54. When police may arrest without warrant ...	15
55. Arrest of vagabonds, habitual robbers, etc. ...	15
56. Procedure when police-officer deposes subordinate to arrest without warrant ...	16
57. Refusal to give name and residence ...	17
58. Pursuit of offenders into other jurisdictions ...	17
59. Arrest by private persons and procedure on such arrest ...	17
60. Person arrested to be taken before Magistrate or officer in charge of police station ...	17
61. Person arrested not to be detained more than twenty-four hours ...	17
62. Police to report apprehensions ...	17
63. Discharge of person apprehended ...	18
64. Offence committed in Magistrate's presence ...	18
65. Arrest by or in presence of Magistrate ...	18
66. Power on escape, to pursue and retake ...	18
67. Provisions of sections 47, 48 and 49 to apply to arrests under section 66 ...	18

— — —

## CHAPTER VI

**Of processes to compel appearance***A.—Summons*

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
68. Form of summons	18
Summons by whom served	18
69. Summons how served	18
Signature of receipt for summons	18
70. Service when person summoned cannot be found	18
71. Procedure when service cannot be effected as before provided	19
72. Service on servant of Government or of Railway Company	19
73. Service of Summons outside local limits	19
74. Proof of service in such cases, and when serving officer not present	19

*B.—Warrant of Arrest*

75. Form of warrant of arrest	19
Continuance of warrant of arrest	19
76. Court may direct security to be taken	19
Recognizance to be forwarded	20
77. Warrants to whom directed	20
Warrants to several persons	20
78. Warrant may be directed to land-holders, etc.	20
79. Warrant directed to police-officer	20
80. Notification of substance of warrant	20
81. Person arrested to be brought before Court without delay	20
82. Where warrant may be executed	20
83. Warrant forwarded for execution outside jurisdiction	20
84. Warrant directed to police-officer for execution outside jurisdiction	21
85. Procedure on arrest of person against whom warrant issued	21
86. Procedure by Magistrate before whom a person arrested is brought	21

*C.—Proclamation and Attachment*

87. Proclamation for person absconding	21
88. Attachment of property of person absconding	22
89. Restoration of attached property	23

*D.—Other Rules regarding Processes*

90. Issue of warrant in lieu of, or in addition to summons	23
91. Power to take bond for appearance	24
92. Arrest on breach of bond for appearance	24
93. Provisions of this Chapter generally applicable to summonses and warrants of arrest	24

*E.—Special Rules regarding processes in certain cases*

93-A. Special rules regarding processes in certain cases	24
--	----

## CHAPTER VII

**Of processes to compel the production of documents and other movable property, and for the discovery of persons wrongfully confined***A.—Summons to produce*

94. Summons to produce document or other thing	24
95. Procedure as to letter and telegrams	25

# THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

v

<i>Section</i>		<i>Page</i>
	<i>B.—Search-Warrants</i>	
96.	When search-warrant may be issued ...	25
97.	Power to restrict warrant ...	25
98.	Search of house suspected to contain stolen property, forged documents etc. ...	25
99.	Disposal of things found in search beyond jurisdiction ...	26
99-A.	Power to declare certain publications forfeited, and to issue search-warrants for the same ...	27
99-B.	Application to High Court to set aside order of forfeiture ...	27
99-C.	Hearing by Special Bench ...	27
99-D.	Order of Special Bench setting aside forfeiture ...	27
99-E.	Evidence to prove nature or tendency of newspapers ...	27
99-F.	Procedure in High Court ...	28
99-G.	Jurisdiction barred ...	28
	<i>C.—Discovery of Persons wrongfully confined</i>	
100.	Search for persons wrongfully confined ...	28
	<i>D.—General Provisions relating to searches</i>	
101.	Direction, etc., of search-warrants ...	28
102.	Persons in charge of closed place to allow search ...	28
103.	Search to be made in presence of witnesses ...	28
	Occupant of place searched may attend ...	28
	<i>E.—Miscellaneous</i>	
104.	Power to impound document, etc., produced ...	29
105.	Magistrate may direct search in his presence ...	29

## CHAPTER VII-A

### Of special rules Regarding processes in certain cases

105-A.	Special rules regarding processes in certain cases ...	29
--------	--	----

## PART IV

### PREVENTION OF OFFENCES

#### CHAPTER VIII

### Of security for keeping the peace and for good behaviour

#### *A.—Security for keeping the Peace on Conviction*

106.	Security for keeping the peace on conviction ...	30
------	--	----

#### *B.—Security for keeping the peace in other Cases and Security for Good Behaviour*

107.	Security for keeping the peace in other cases ...	30
	Procedure of Magistrate not empowered to act under sub-section (1) ...	31
108.	Security for good behaviour from persons disseminating seditious matter ...	31
109.	Security for good behaviour from vagrants and suspected persons ...	32
110.	Security for good behaviour from habitual offenders ...	32
111.	[ <i>Repealed.</i> ] ...	32
112.	Order to be made ...	32
113.	Procedure in respect of person present in Court ...	32
114.	Summons or warrant in case of person not so present ...	32
115.	Copy of order under section 112 to accompany summons or warrant ...	33



<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
116. Power to dispense with personal attendance ...	33
117. Inquiry as to truth of information ...	33
118. Order to give security ...	34
119. Discharge of person informed against ...	34
<i>C.—Proceedings in all Cases subsequent to Order to furnish Security</i>	
120. Commencement of period for which security is required ...	34
121. Contents of bond ...	34
122. Power to reject sureties ...	34
123. Imprisonment in default of security ...	35
Proceedings when to be laid before High Court or Court of Sessions ...	35
Kind of imprisonment ...	35
124. Power to release persons imprisoned for failing to give security ...	36
125. Power of District Magistrate to cancel any bond for keeping the peace or good behaviour ...	36
126. Discharge of sureties ...	37
126-A. Security for unexpired period of bond ...	37

## CHAPTER IX

**Unlawful Assemblies**

127. Assembly to disperse on command of Magistrate or Police Officer ...	37
128. Use of civil force to disperse ...	37
129. Use of armed forces ...	37
130. Duty of officer commanding troops required by Magistrate to disperse assembly ...	37
131. Power of commissioned armed forces officers to disperse assembly ...	38
132. Protection against prosecution for act done under this Chapter ...	38
132-A. Definitions ...	38

## CHAPTER X

**Public Nuisances**

133. Conditional order for removal of nuisance ...	38
134. Service or notification of order ...	40
135. Person to whom order is addressed to obey or show cause or claim jury ...	40
136. Consequence of his failing to do so ...	40
137. Procedure where he appears to show cause ...	40
138. Procedure where he claims jury ...	40
139. Procedure where jury finds Magistrate's order to be reasonable ...	40
139-A. Procedure where existence of public right is denied ...	40
140. Procedure on order being made absolute ...	41
Consequences of disobedience to order ...	41
141. Procedure on failure to appoint jury or omission to return verdict ...	41
142. Injunction pending inquiry ...	41
143. Magistrate may prohibit repetition or continuance of public nuisance ...	42

*Section*

*Page*

CHAPTER XI

**Temporary orders in urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger**

- |  |     |    |
|--|-----|----|
| 144. Power to issue order absolute at once in urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger | ... | 42 |
|--|-----|----|

CHAPTER XII

**Disputes as to immovable property**

- |  |     |    |
|--|-----|----|
| 145. Procedure where dispute concerning land, etc., is likely to cause breach of peace | ... | 42 |
| Inquiry as to possession   | ... | 43 |
| Party in possession to retain possession until legally evicted...                      | ... | 43 |
| 146. Power to attach subject of dispute  | ... | 44 |
| 147. Disputes concerning rights of use of immovable property etc...                    | ... | 45 |
| 148. Local inquiry   | ... | 45 |
| Order as to costs  | ... | 46 |

CHAPTER XIII

**Preventive action of the police**

- |  |     |    |
|--|-----|----|
| 149. Police to prevent cognizable offences         | ... | 46 |
| 150. Information of design to commit such offences | ... | 46 |
| 151. Arrest to prevent such offences               | ... | 46 |
| 152. Prevention of injury, to public property      | ... | 46 |
| 153. Inspection of weights and measures            | ... | 46 |

**PART V**

**INFORMATION TO THE POLICE AND THEIR POWERS TO INVESTIGATE**

CHAPTER XIV

- |  |     |    |
|--|-----|----|
| 154. Information in cognizable cases                                       | ... | 46 |
| 155. Information into non-cognizable cases                                 | ... | 47 |
| Investigation into non-cognizable cases                                    | ... | 47 |
| 156. Investigation into cognizable cases                                   | ... | 47 |
| 157. Procedure where cognizable offence suspected                          | ... | 47 |
| Where local investigation dispensed with                                   | ... | 47 |
| Where police officer in charge sees no sufficient ground or investigation  | ... | 47 |
| 158. Reports under section 157 how submitted                               | ... | 48 |
| 159. Power to hold investigation or preliminary inquiry                    | ... | 48 |
| 160. Police officer's power to require attendance of witnesses             | ... | 48 |
| 161. Examination of witnesses by police                                    | ... | 48 |
| 162. Statements to police not to be signed ; use of statements in evidence | ... | 48 |
| 163. No inducement to be offered   | ... | 49 |
| 164. Power to record statements and confessions                            | ... | 49 |
| 165. Search by police officer  | ... | 49 |

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
166. When officer-in-charge of police station may require another to issue search warrant ...	50
167. Procedure when investigation cannot be completed in twenty-four hours ...	51
168. Report of investigation by subordinate police officer ...	51
169. Release of accused when evidence deficient ...	51
170. Case to be sent to Magistrate when evidence is sufficient ...	51
171. Complainants and witnesses not to be required to accompany police officer ...	52
Complainants and witnesses not to be subjected to restraint ...	52
Recusant complainant or witness may be forwarded in custody ...	52
172. Diary of proceedings in investigation ...	52
173. Report of police officer ...	52
174. Police to inquire and report on suicide, etc. ...	53
175. Power to summon persons ...	54
176. Inquiry by Magistrate into cause of death ...	54
Power to disinter corpses ...	54

## PART VI

### PROCEEDINGS IN PROSECUTIONS

#### CHAPTER XV

#### **Of the jurisdiction of the Criminal Courts in inquiries and trials**

##### *A—Place of Inquiry or Trial*

177. Ordinary place of inquiry and trial ..	55
178. Power to order cases to be tried in different sessions divisions ..	55
179. Accused triable in district where act is done or where consequence ensues ...	55
180. Place of trial where act is offence by reason of relation to other offence ...	55
181. Being a thug or belonging to a gang of dacoits, escape from custody, etc. ...	56
Criminal misappropriation and criminal breach of trust ...	56
Theft ...	56
Kidnapping and abduction ...	56
182. Place of inquiry or trial where scene of offence is uncertain, or not in one district only or where offence is continuing ...	56
183. Offence committed on a journey ...	56
184. Offences against Railway, Telegraph, Post Office and Arms Acts ...	57
185. High Court to decide, in case of doubt, district where inquiry or trial shall take place ...	57
186. Power to issue summons, or warrant for offence committed beyond local jurisdiction ...	57
Magistrate's procedure on arrest ...	57
187. Procedure where warrant issued by Subordinate Magistrate ...	57
188. Liability of Indian citizens for offences committed out of India ...	58
Political Agents to certify fitness of inquiry into charge ...	58
189. Power to direct copies of depositions and exhibits to be received in evidence ...	58

# THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

ix

## Section

Page

### *B.—Conditions requisite for Initiation of Proceedings*

190. Cognizance of offences by Magistrates	...	58
191. Transfer of commitment on application of accused	..	59
192. Transfer of cases by Magistrates	...	59
193. Cognizance of offences by Courts of Session	...	59
194. Cognizance of offences by High Court	...	59
Information by Advocate-General	...	59
195. Prosecution for contempt of lawful authority of public servants	...	60
Prosecution for certain offences against public justice	..	60
Prosecution for certain offences relating to documents given in evidence	...	60
196. Prosecution for offences against the State	...	60
196-A. Prosecution for certain classes of criminal conspiracy	...	61
196-B. Preliminary inquiry in certain cases	...	61
197. Prosecution of Judges and public servants	...	61
Power of Central or State Government as to prosecution	...	61
197-A. Prosecution of Rulers of former Indian States	...	61
198. Prosecution for breach of contract, defamation and offences against marriage	...	62
198-A. Prosecution for offence of marital misbehaviour	...	62
198-B. Prosecution for defamation against public servant in respect of their conduct in the discharge of public functions	...	62
199. Prosecution for adultery or enticing a married woman	...	64
199-A. Objection by lawful guardian to complain by person other than person aggrieved	...	64
199-B. Form of authorisation under second proviso to section 198 or 199	...	64

## CHAPTER XVI

### Of Complaints to Magistrates

200. Examination of complainant	...	65
201. Procedure by Magistrate not competent to take cognizance of the case	...	65
202. Postponement for issue of process	...	65
203. Dismissal of complaint	...	66

## CHAPTER XVII

### Of the commencement of Proceedings before Magistrates

204. Issue of process	...	66
205. Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of accused	...	66

## CHAPTER XVIII

### Of inquiry into cases triable by the Court of Session or High Court

206. Power to commit for trial	...	67
207. Procedure in inquiries preparatory to commitment	...	67
207-A. Procedure to be adopted in proceedings instituted on police report	...	67

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
208. Taking of evidence produced	69
Process for production of further evidence	69
209. When accused person to be discharged	69
210. When charge is to be framed	69
Charge to be explained, and copy furnished, to accused	70
211. List of witnesses for defence on trial	70
Further list	70
212. Power of Magistrate to examine such witnesses	70
213. Order of commitment	70
214. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	70
215. Quashing commitments under section 213	70
216. Summons to witnesses for defence when accused is committed	70
Refusal to summon unnecessary witness unless deposit made	70
217. Bond of complainants and witnesses	71
Detention in custody in case of refusal to attend or to execute bond	71
218. Commitment when to be notified	71
Charge, etc to be forwarded to High Court or Court of Session	71
English translation to be forwarded to High Court	71
219. Power to summon supplementary witnesses	71
220. Custody of accused pending trial	71

#### CHAPTER XIX

#### Of the Charges

##### *Form of Charges*

221. Charge to state offence	71
Specific name of offence sufficient description	72
How stated where offence has no specific name	72
What implied in charge	72
Language of charge	72
Previous conviction when to be set out	72
222. Particulars as to time, place and person	72
223. When manner of committing offence must be stated	73
224. Words in charge taken in sense of law under which offence is punishable	73
225. Effect of errors	73
226. Procedure on commitment without charge or with imperfect charge	74
227. Court may alter charge	74
228. When trial may proceed, immediately after alteration	75
229. When new trial may be directed or trial suspended	5
230. Stay of proceedings if prosecution of offence in altered charge requires previous sanction	75
231. Recall of witnesses when charge altered	75
232. Effect of material error.	75

##### *Joinder of Charges*

233. Separate charges for distinct offences	75
234. Three offences of same kind within year may be charged together	76
235. Trial for more than one offence	76

# THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

xi

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
Offence falling within two definitions ...	76
Acts constituting one offence but constituting when combined a different offence ...	76
236. Where it is doubtful what offence has been committed ...	78
237. When a person is charged with one offence, he can be convicted of another ...	78
238. When offence proved included in offence charged ...	78
239. What persons may be charged jointly ...	79
240. Withdrawal of remaining charges on conviction on one of several charges ...	79

---

## CHAPTER XX

### Of the Trial of Summons Cases by Magistrates

241. Procedure in summons cases ...	80
242. Substance of accusation to be stated ...	80
243. Conviction on admission of truth of accusation ...	80
244. Procedure when no such admission is made ...	80
245. Acquittal ...	80
Sentence ...	80
246. Finding not limited by complaint or summons ...	80
247. Non-appearance of complainant ...	80
248. Withdrawal of complaint ...	81
249. Power to stop proceedings when no complainant ...	81
<i>Frivolous Accusations in Summons and Warrant cases</i>	
250. False, frivolous or vexatious accusations ...	81

---

## CHAPTER XXI

### Of the Trial of Warrant Cases by Magistrates

251. Procedure in warrant-cases ...	82
251-A. Procedure to be adopted in cases instituted on police report ...	82
252. Evidence for prosecution ...	83
253. Discharge of accused ...	83
254. Charge to be framed when offence appears proved ...	83
255. Plea ...	84
255-A. Procedure in case of previous convictions ...	84
256. Defence ...	84
257. Process for compelling production of evidence at instance of accused ...	84
258. Acquittal ...	84
Conviction ...	84
259. Absence of complainant ...	85

---

## CHAPTER XXII

### Of Summary Trials

260. Power to try summarily ...	85
261. Power to invest Bench of Magistrates invested with less power ...	86

<i>Section</i>		<i>Page</i>
262.	Procedure for summons and warrant cases applicable	86
	Limit of imprisonment	86
263.	Record in cases where there is no appeal	86
264.	Record in appealable cases	87
265.	Language of record and judgment	87
	Bench may be authorised to employ clerk	87

## CHAPTER XXIII

## Of Trials before High Courts and Courts of Session

*A.—Preliminary*

266.	"High Court" defined	87
267.	Trials before Court to be by jury	87
268.	Trials before Court of Session	87
269.	State Government may order trials before Court of Session to be by jury	87
270.	Trial before Court of Session to be conducted by Public Prosecutor	88

*B.—Commencement of Proceedings*

271.	Commencement of trial	88
	Plea of guilty	88
272.	Refusal to plead or claim to be tried	88
273.	Entry on unsustainable charges	88
	Effect of entry	88

*C.—Choosing a Jury*

274.	Number of jury	86
275.	[Omitted]	89
276.	Jurors to be chosen by lot	89
	Existing practice maintained	89
	Persons not summoned when eligible	89
	Trials before special jurors	89
277.	Names of jurors to be called	89
	Objection to jurors	89
	Objection without grounds stated	89
278.	Grounds of objection	89
279.	Decision of objection	90
	Supply of place of juror against whom objection allowed	90
280.	Foreman of jury	90
281.	Swearing of jurors	90
282.	Procedure when juror ceases to attend, etc.	90
283.	Discharge of jury in case of sickness of prisoner	91

*D.—Choosing Assessors*

284.	[Omitted]	91
284-A.	[Omitted]	91
285.	[Omitted]	91

*DD.—Joint Trials*

285-A.	[Omitted]	91
--------	-----------	----

# THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

xiii

## Section

## Page

### *E.—Trial to close of Cases for Prosecution and Defence*

286.	Opening case for prosecution	...	91
	Examination of witnesses	...	91
287.	Examination of accused before Magistrate to be evidence	...	91
288.	Evidence given at preliminary inquiry admissible	...	91
289.	Procedure after examination of witnesses for prosecution	...	91
290.	Defence	...	92
291.	Right of accused as to examination and summoning of witnesses	...	92
292.	Prosecutor's right of reply	...	92
293.	View by jury	...	92
294.	When juror may be examined	...	93
295.	Jury to attend at adjourned sitting	...	93
296.	Locking up jury	...	93

### *F.—Conclusion of Trial in Cases tried by jury*

297.	Charge to jury	...	93
298.	Duty of Judge	...	93
299.	Duty of Jury	...	94
300.	Retirement to consider	...	94
301.	Delivery of verdict	...	94
302.	Procedure where jury differ	...	94
303.	Verdict to be given on each charge—Judge may question jury	...	94
	Questions and answers to be recorded	...	94
304.	Amending verdict	...	95
305.	Verdict in High Court when to prevail	...	95
	Discharge of jury in other cases	...	95
306.	Verdict in Court of Session when to prevail	...	95
307.	Procedure where Sessions Judge disagrees with verdict	...	95

### *G.—Re-trial of accused after discharge of jury*

308.	Re-trial of accused after discharge of jury	...	96
------	---	-----	----

### *H.—Conclusion of Trial in cases tried by the Judge himself*

309.	Judgment in cases tried by the Judge himself	...	96
------	--	-----	----

#### *I.—Procedure in case of Previous Conviction*

310.	Procedure in case of previous conviction	...	96
311.	When evidence of previous conviction may be given	...	96

### *J.—List of Jurors for High Court and summoning Jurors for that Court*

312.	Number of special jurors	...	96
313.	Lists of common and special jurors	...	96
	Discretion of officer preparing lists	...	97
314.	Publication of lists, preliminary and revised	...	97
315.	Number of jurors to be summoned	...	97
	Supplementary summons	...	97
316.	Summoning jurors outside the place of sitting of High Courts	...	97
317.	Military jurors	...	97
318.	Foilure of jurors to attend	...	98

### *K.—List of Jurors for Court of Session and Summoning Jurors for that Court*

319.	Liability to serve as jurors	...	98
320.	Exemptions	...	98



<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
321. List of jurors	98
322. Publication of list	99
323. Objections to list	99
324. Revision of list	99
Annual revision of list	99
325. Preparation of list of special jurors	99
326. District Magistrate to summon jurors	100
327. Power to summon another set of jurors	100
328. Form and contents of summons	100
329. When Government or Railway servant may be excused	100
330. Court may excuse attendance of juror	100
Court may relieve special jurors from liability to serve again as jurors for twelve months	100
331. List of jurors attending	100
332. Penalty for non-attendance of jurors	100
<i>L.—Special Provisions for High Court</i>	
333. Power of Advocate-General to stay prosecution	101
334. Time of holding sittings	101
335. Place of holding sittings	101
Notice of sittings	101
836. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	101

## CHAPTER XXIV

## General provisions as to inquiries and trials

337. Tender of pardon to accomplice	101
338. Power to direct tender of pardon	102
339. Commitment of person to whom pardon has been tendered	102
339-A Procedure in trial of person under section 339	103
340. Right of person against whom proceedings are instituted to be defended and his competency to be a witness	103
341. Procedure where accused does not understand proceedings	103
342. Power to examine the accused	103
342-A. Accused person to be competent witness	104
343. No influence to be used to induce disclosures	104
344. Power to postpone or adjourn proceedings	104
Remand	104
Reasonable cause for remand	104
345. Compounding offences	104
346. Procedure of State Magistrate in cases which he cannot dispose of	107
347. Procedure when after commencement of inquiry or trial, Magistrate finds case should be committed	108
348. Trial of persons previously convicted of offences against coinage, stamp law or property	108
349. Procedure when Magistrate cannot pass sentence sufficiently severe	108
350. Conviction or commitment on evidence partly recorded by one Magistrate and partly by another	109
350-A Changes in constitution of Benches	109
351. Detention of offenders attending Court	109
352. Courts to be open	109

Section

Page

CHAPTER XXV

**Of the mode of taking and recording evidence in inquiries and trials**

353.	Evidence to be taken in presence of accused	...	110
354.	Manner of recording evidence outside presidency-towns	...	110
355.	Record in summons-cases, and in trials of certain offences by first and second class Magistrates	...	110
356.	Record in other cases outside presidency-towns	...	110
	Evidence given in English	...	110
	Memorandum when evidence not taken down by the Magistrate or Judge himself	...	110
357.	Language of record of evidence	...	111
358.	Option to Magistrate in cases under section 355	...	111
359.	Mode of recording evidence under section 355 or section 357	...	111
360.	Procedure in regard to such evidence when completed	...	111
361.	Interpretation of evidence to accused or his pleader	...	112
362.	Record of evidence in Presidency Magistrate's Court	...	112
363.	Remarks respecting demeanour of witness	...	112
364.	Examination of accused how recorded	...	112
365.	Record of evidence in High Court	...	113

CHAPTER XXVI

**Of the Judgment**

366.	Mode of delivering judgment	...	113
367.	Language of judgment Contents of judgment	...	113
	Judgment in alternative	...	114
368.	Sentence of death	...	114
369.	Court not to alter judgment	...	114
370.	Presidency Magistrate's judgment	...	114
371.	Copy of judgment, etc., to be given to accused on application	...	115
	Case of person sentenced to death	...	115
372.	Judgment when to be translated	...	115
373.	Court of Session to send copy of finding and sentence to District Magistrate.	...	115

CHAPTER XXVII

**Of the Submission of sentences for Confirmation**

374.	Sentence of death to be submitted by Court of Session	...	115
375.	Power to direct further inquiry to be made or additional evidence to be taken	...	115
376.	Power of High Court to confirm sentence or annual conviction	...	115
377.	Confirmation of new sentence to be signed by two Judges	...	116
378.	Procedure in case of difference of opinion	...	116
379.	Procedure in cases submitted to High Court for confirmation	...	116
380.	Procedure to cases submitted by Magistrate not empowered to act under section 562	...	116

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
<b>CHAPTER XXVIII</b>	
<b>Of Execution</b>	
381. Execution of order passed under section 376	116
382. Postponement of capital sentence on pregnant woman	116
383. Execution of sentence of imprisonment for life or imprisonment in other cases	116
384. Direction of warrant for execution	117
385. Warrant with whom to be lodged	117
386. Warrant for levy of fine	117
387. Effect of such warrant	117
387 A. Warrant for levy of fine issued by a Court in Jammu and Kashmir	117
388. Suspension of execution of sentence of imprisonment	118
389. Who may issue warrant	118
390-395. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	118
396. Execution of sentences on escaped convicts	118
397. Sentence of offender already sentenced for another offence	119
398. Saving as to section 396 and 397	119
399. Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories	119
400. Return of warrant on execution of sentence	119

---

**CHAPTER XXIX**

**Of Suspensions, Remissions and Commutations of Sentences**

401. Power to suspend or remit sentence	120
402. Power to commute punishment	120
402-A. Sentences of death	121

**CHAPTER XXX**

**Of Previous Acquittals or Convictions**

403. Person once convicted or acquitted not to be tried for same offence	121
--	-----

---

**PART VII**

**OF APPEAL, REFERENCE AND REVISION**

---

**CHAPTER XXXI**

**Of Appeals**

404. Unless otherwise provided, no appeal to lie	122
405. Appeal from other rejecting application for restoration of attached property	122
406. Appeal from order requiring security for keeping the peace or for good behaviour	122
406-A. Appeal from order refusing to accept or rejecting a surety	123
407. <i>Omitted</i>	123

<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
408. Appeal from sentence of Assistant Sessions Judge or any other Magistrate	123
409. Appeals to Courts of Session how heard	123
410. Appeal from sentence of Court of Session	123
411. Appeal from sentence of Presidency Magistrate	123
411-A. Appeal from sentence of High Court	124
412. No appeal in certain cases when accused pleads guilty	124
413. No appeal in petty cases	124
414. No appeal from certain summary convictions	124
415. Proviso to sections 413 and 414	125
415 A. Special right of appeal in certain cases	125
416. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	125
417. Appeal in case of acquittal	125
418. Appeal on what matters admissible	125
419. Petition of appeal	125
420. Procedure when appellant in jail	126
421. Summary dismissal of appeal	126
422. Notice of appeal	126
423. Powers of Appellate Court in disposing of appeal	126
424. Judgments of subordinate Appellate Courts	127
425. Order by High Court on appeal to be certified to lower Court	127
426. Suspension of sentence pending appeal. Release of appellant on bail	127
427. Arrest of accused in appeal from acquittal	128
428. Appellate Court may take further evidence or direct it to be taken	128
429. Procedure where Judges of Court of Appeal are equally divided	128
430. Finality of orders on appeal	128
431. Abatement of appeals	128

## CHAPTER XXXII

## Of Reference and Revision

432. Reference to High Court	128
433. Disposal of case according to decision of High Court	129
Direction as to costs	129
434. [ <i>Omitted</i> ]	129
435. Power to call for records of inferior Courts	129
436. Power to order inquiry	129
437. Power to order commitment	129
438. Report to High Court	130
439. High Court's power of revision	130
440. Optional with Court to hear parties	131
441. Statement by Presidency Magistrate of grounds of this decision to be considered by High Court	131
442. High Court's order to be certified to lower Court or Magistrate	131

## PART VIII

### SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS

#### CHAPTER XXXIII

443-463. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	... , 131
------------------------------	-----------

#### CHAPTER XXXIV

##### Lunatics

464. Procedure in case of accused being lunatic	... 131
465. Procedure in case of person committed before Court of Session or High Court being lunatic	... 132
466. Release of lunatic pending investigation or trial	... 132
Coustody of lunatic	... 132
467. Resumption of inquiry of trial	... 132
468. Procedure on accused appearing before Magistrate or Court	... 132
469. When accused appears to have been insane	... 132
470. Judgment of acquittal on ground of lunacy	... 133
471. Person acquitted on such ground to be detained in safe custody Power of State Government to relieve Inspector General of certain functions	... 133
472. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	... 133
473. Procedure where lunatic prisoner is reported capable of making his defence	... 133
474. Procedure where lunatic detained under section 466 or 471, is declared fit to be released	... 133
475. Delivery of lunatic to care of relative or friend	... 134

#### CHAPTER XXV

##### Proceedings in case of certain offences affecting the Administration of Justice

476. Procedure in cases mentioned in section 195	... 134
476-A. Superior Court may complain where subordinate Court has omitted to do so	... 135
476-B. Appeals	... 135
477. [ <i>Repealed</i> ]	... 135
478. Power of Civil and Revenue Courts to complete inquiry and commit to High Court or Court of Session	... 135
479. Procedure of Civil or Revenue Court in such cases	... 135
479-A. Procedure in certain cases of false evidence	... 136
480. Procedure in certain cases of contempt	... 136
481. Record in such cases	... 137
482. Procedure where Court considers that case should not be dealt with under sections 480	... 137
483. When Registrar or Sub Registrar to be deemed a Civil Court within sections 480 and 482	... 137
484. Discharge of offender on submission of apology	... 137
485. Imprisonment or commitment of person refusing to answer or produce document	... 137

# THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

xix

## Section

## Page

485-A. Summary procedure for punishment for non-attendance by a witness in obedience to summons	...	138
486. Appeals from convictions in contempt case	...	138
487. Certain Judges and Magistrate not to try offences referred to in section 195 when committed before themselves	...	138

### CHAPTER XXXVI

#### Of the maintenance of wives and children

488. Order for maintenance of wives and children	...	139
Enforcement of order	...	140
489. Alteration in allowance	...	140
490. Enforcement of order of maintenance	...	140

### CHAPTER XXXVII

#### Directions of the Nature of "Habeas Corpus"

491. Power to issue directions of the nature <i>habeas corpus</i>	...	140
491-A. [Omitted].	...	140

## PART IX

### SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

#### CHAPTER XXXVIII

##### Of the Public Prosecutor

492. Power to appoint Public Prosecutors	...	140
493. Public Prosecutor may plead in all Courts in cases under his charge. Pleaders privately instructed to be under his direction	...	140
494. Effect of withdrawal from prosecution	...	140
495. Permission to conduct prosecution	...	140

#### CHAPTER XXXIX

##### Of Bail

496. In what cases bail to be taken	...	142
497. When bail may be taken in case of non-bailable offence	...	142
498. Power to direct admission to bail or reduction of bail	...	143
499. Bond of accused and sureties	...	143
500. Discharge from custody	...	143
501. Power to order sufficient bail when that first taken is insufficient	...	143
502. Discharge of sureties	...	143

#### CHAPTER XL

##### Of Commissions for the Examination of Witnesses

503. When attendance of witness may be dispensed with and commission issued	...	144
504. Commission to whom to be issued	...	144

<i>Section</i>		<i>Page</i>
505. Execution of Commissions	...	144
506. Parties may examine witnesses	...	145
507. Return of commission	...	145
508. Adjournment of proceeding	...	145
508-A. Execution of foreign commissions	...	145

## CHAPTER XLI

**Special Rules of Evidence**

509. Deposition of medical witness	...	145
Power to summon medical witness	...	145
510. Report of Chemical Examiner	...	146
510-A. Evidence on affidavits	...	146
511. Previous conviction or acquittal how proved	.	146
512. Record of evidence in absence of accused		146
Record of evidence when offender unknown	...	146

## CHAPTER XLII

**Provisions as to Bonds**

513. Deposit instead of recognizance	...	147
514. Procedure on forfeiture of bond	...	147
514-A. Procedure in case of insolvency or death of surety or when a bond is forfeited	...	148
514-B. Bond required from a minor	...	148
515. Appeal from, and revision of, orders under section 514	...	148
516. Power to direct levy of amount due on certain recognizances	...	148

## CHAPTER XLIII

**Of the disposal of property**

516-A. Order for custody and disposal of property pending trial in certain cases	...	148
517. Order for disposal of property regarding which offence committed		148
518. Order may take form of reference to District or Sub-divisional Magistrate	...	149
519. Payment innocent purchaser of money found on accused	...	149
520. Stay of order under sections 517, 518 or 519	...	149
521. Destruction of libellous and other matter	...	149
522. Power to restore possession of immovable property	..	150
523. Procedure by police upon seizure of property taken under section 51 or stolen	...	150
Procedure where owner of property seized unknown	...	150
524. Procedure where no claimant appears within six months	...	150
525. Power to sell perishable property.	...	150

*Section*

*Page*

CHAPTER XLIV

**Of the transfer of criminal cases**

526. High Court may transfer case or itself try it	...	151
Notice to Public Prosecutor of application under this section	...	151
Adjournment on application under this section or under section 528.	...	151
526-A. High Court to transfer for trial to itself in certain cases	...	152
527. Power of Supreme Court to transfer cases and appeals	...	153
528. Sessions Judge may withdraw cases from Assistant Sessions Judge, District or Sub-divisional Magistrate may withdraw or refer cases	...	153
Power to authorise District Magistrate to withdraw or refer cases	...	154

CHAPTER XLIV-A

528-A-528-D [Omitted]	...	154
-----------------------	-----	-----

CHAPTER XLV

**Of irregular proceedings**

529. Irregularities which do not vitiate proceedings	...	154
530. Irregularities which vitiate proceedings	...	154
531. Proceedings in wrong place	...	155
532. When irregular commitments may be validated	...	155
533. Non-compliance with provisions of section 164 or 364	...	155
534. [Omitted]	..	156
535. Effect of omission to prepare charge	...	156
536. Trial without jury of offences triable by jury	...	156
537. Finding or sentence when reversible by reason of error or omission in charge or other proceedings	...	156
538. Attachment not illegal, person making same not trespasser for defect or want of form in proceedings	...	156

CHAPTER XLVI

**Miscellaneous**

539. Courts and persons before whom affidavits may be sworn	...	156
539-A. Affidavit in proof of conduct of public servant	...	157
539-AA. Authorities before whom affidavits may be sworn	...	157
539-B. Local Inspection	...	157
540. Power to summon material witness, or examine person present	..	157
540-A. Provision for inquiries and trial being held in the absence of accused in certain cases	...	157
541. Power to appoint place of imprisonment	...	158
Removal to criminal jail of accused or convicted persons who are in confinement in civil jail, and their return to the civil jail	...	158
542. Power of Presidency Magistrate to order prisoner in jail to be brought up for examination	...	158



<i>Section</i>	<i>Page</i>
543. Interpreter to be bound to interpret truthfully ...	158
544. Expenses of complainants and witnesses ...	158
545. Power of Court to pay expenses or compensation out of fine ...	159
546. Payments to be taken into account in subsequent suit ...	159
546 A. Order of payment of certain fees paid by complainant in non-cognizable cases ...	159
547. Moneys ordered to be paid recoverable as fines ...	159
548. Copies of proceedings ...	159
549. Delivery to military authorities of persons liable to be tried by Court martial ...	159
Apprehension of such persons ...	160
550. Powers to police to seize property suspected to be stolen ..	160
551. Powers of superior officer of police ...	160
552. Power to compel restoration of abducted females ...	160
553. Compensation to persons groundlessly given a charge in presidency town ...	160
554. Power of chartered High Courts to make rules for inspection of records of Subordinate Courts ...	161
Power of other High Courts to make rules for other purposes ...	161
555. Forms ...	161
555-A. Power of High Court to make rules in respect of petition-writs ...	161
556. Case in which Judge or Magistrate is personally interested ...	161
557. Practising pleader not to sit as Magistrate in certain Courts ...	162
558. Power to decide language of Courts ...	162
559. Provision for powers of Judges and Magistrates being exercised by their successors in office ...	162
560. Officers concerned in sales not to purchase or bid for property... ..	162
561. Special provisions with respect to offence of rape by a husband... ..	162
561-A. Saving of inherent power of High Court ...	162
<i>First offenders</i>	
562. Power of Court to release certain convicted offenders on probation of good conduct instead of sentencing to punishment ...	163
Conviction and release with admonition ...	163
563. Provision in case of offender failing to observe conditions of his recognizances. ...	163
564. Conditions as to abode of offender ...	164
<i>Previously convicted offenders</i>	
565. Order for notifying address of previously convicted offender ...	164
SCHEDULE I—[Repealed] ...	1
SCHEDULE II—Tabular Statement of Offences ...	2
SCHEDULE III—Ordinary Powers of State Magistrates ...	78
SCHEDULE IV—Additional Powers with which State Magistrate may be invested ...	81
SCHEDULE V—Forms ...	84

# THE Code of Criminal Procedure

(ACT NO. V OF 1898)

[ *As amended up-to-date* ]

[22nd March, 1898]

## **An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to the Criminal Procedure**

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to Criminal Procedure,

It is hereby enacted as follows :

### **PART I**

### **PRELIMINARY**

---

#### **CHAPTER I**

1. **Short title, commencement**—(1) This Act may be called the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, and it shall come into force on the first day of July, 1898.

**Extent.**—(2) It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir and the Union territory of Manipur ; but in the absence of any specific provision to the contrary, nothing herein contained shall affect any special or local law now in force, or any special jurisdiction or power conferred or any special form of procedure prescribed, by any other law for the time being in force, or shall apply to—

- (a) the Commissioners of Police in the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, of the police in the towns of Calcutta and Bombay ;
- (b) heads of villages in the State of Madras as it existed immediately before the 1st November, 1956, or
- (c) village police-officers in the State of Bombay as it existed immediately before the 1st November, 1955 :

Provided that the State Government may, if it thinks fit, by notification in the official *Gazette*, extend any of the provisions of this Code, with any necessary modifications, to such excepted persons.

**Notes**—Section 1 of the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 26 of 1955 is reproduced below :

---

1. **Short title, commencement and savings.**—(1) This Act may be called the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955.

2. It shall come into force on such date or dates as the Central Government may by notification in the official *Gazette* appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different States and for different provisions of this Act.

**SAVINGS.**—Section 117 of the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 26 of 1955, provides as follows :—

117. Savings.—Notwithstanding that all or any of the provisions of this Act have come into force in any State,

- (a) the provisions of Section 14 or Section 30 or Section 145 or Section 146 of the Principal Act as amended by this Act shall not apply to, or affect, any trial or other proceeding which, on the date of such commencement, is pending before any Magistrate, and every such trial or other proceeding shall be continued and disposed of as if this Act had not been passed ;
- (b) the provisions of Section 406 or Section 408 or Section 409 of the Principal Act as amended by this Act shall not apply to, or affect, any appeal which, on the date of such commencement, is pending before the District Magistrate or any Magistrate of the first class empowered by the State Government to hear such appeals and every such appeal shall, notwithstanding the repeal of the first proviso to Section 406 or of Section 407 of the Principal Act, be heard and disposed of as if this Act had not been passed ;
- (c) the provisions of clause (w) of Section 4 or Section 207-A or Section 251-A or Section 260 of the Principal Act as amended by this Act shall not apply to, or affect, any inquiry or trial before a Magistrate in which the Magistrate has begun to record evidence prior to the date of such commencement and which is pending on that date and every such inquiry or trial be continued and disposed of as if this Act had not been passed ;
- (d) the provisions of Chapter XXIII of the Principal Act as amended by this Act shall not apply to, or affect, any trial before a Court of Session either by jury or with the aid of assessors in which the Court of Session has begun to record evidence prior to the date of such commencement and which is pending on that date, and every such trial shall be continued and disposed of as if this Act had not been passed ;

but, save as aforesaid, the provisions of this Act and the amendments made thereby shall apply to all proceedings instituted after the commencement of this Act and also to all proceedings pending in any Criminal Court on the date of such commencement.

2. *Repeal of enactments, notifications, etc., under repealed Acts, pending cases, [Repealed by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1914, (X of 1914).]*

3. **References to Code of Criminal Procedure and other repealed enactments.**—(1) In every enactment passed before this Code comes into force in which reference is made to, or to any Chapter or section of the Code of Criminal Procedure, Act XXV of 1861 or Act X of 1872, or Act X of 1882, or to any other enactment hereby repealed, such reference shall, so far as may be practicable, be taken to be made to this Code or to its corresponding Chapter or section

**Expressions in former Acts.**—(2) In every enactment passed before this Code comes into force the expressions “Officer exercising (or ‘having’) the powers (or ‘the full powers’) of a Magistrate,” “Subordinate Magistrate, first class,” and “Subordinate Magistrate second class,” shall respectively be deemed to mean “Magistrate of the first class,” “Magistrate of the second class” and “Magistrate of the third class,” the expression “Magistrate of a division of a district” shall be deemed to mean “Sub-divisional Magistrate,” the expression “Magistrate of the district” shall be deemed to mean “District Magistrate,” the expression “Magistrate of Police” shall be deemed to mean “Presidency Magistrate,” and the expression “Joint Sessions Judge” shall mean “Additional Sessions Judge.”

4. **Definitions.**—(1) In this Code the following words and expressions have the following meanings, unless a different intention appears from the subject or context—

(a) “*Advocate-General*” includes also a Government Advocate or where there is no Advocate-General or Government Advocate, such officer as the State Government may, from time to time, appoint in this behalf :

- (b) "*Bailable offence*" means an offence shown as bailable in the Second Schedule or which is made bailable by any other law for the time being in force ; and "*Non-bailable offence*" means any other offence ;
- (c) "*Charge*" includes any head of charge when the charge contains more heads than one ;
- (d) [*Repealed*]
- (e) "*Clerk of the State*" includes any officer specially appointed by the Chief Justice to discharge the functions given by this Code to the Clerk of the State ;
- (f) "*Cognizable offence*" means an offence for ; and "*Cognizable case*" means a case in which a police-officer, within or without the presidency towns, may, in accordance with the Second Schedule or under any law for the time being in force, arrest without warrant ;
- (g) "*Commissioner of Police*" includes a Deputy Commissioner of Police ;
- (h) "*Complaint*" means the allegation made orally or in writing to a Magistrate with a view to his taking action under this Code, that some person whether known or unknown, has committed an offence, but it does not include the report of a police-officer ;
- (i) "*High Court*" in relation to the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, means the High Court in Calcutta, and in relation to any other local area, means the highest Court of criminal appeal for that area (other than the Supreme Court) or, where no such Court is established under any law for the time being in force, such officer as the State Government may appoint in this behalf ;
- (j) "*India*" means the territories to which this Code extends ;
- (k) "*Inquiry*" includes every inquiry other than a trial conducted under this Code by a Magistrate or Court ;
- (l) "*Investigation*" includes all the proceedings under this Code for the collection of evidence conducted by a police-officer or by any person (other than a Magistrate) who is authorised by a Magistrate in this behalf ;
- (m) "*Judicial proceeding*" includes any proceeding in the course of which evidence is or may be legally taken on oath ;
- (n) "*Non-cognizable offence*" means an offence for, and "*Non-cognizable case*" means a case in which a police-officer, within or without a presidency town, may not arrest without warrant ;
- (o) "*Offence*" means any act or omission made punishable by any law for the time being in force ; it also includes any act in respect of which a complaint may be made under section 20 of the Cattle Trespass Act, 1871 (I of 1871) ;
- (p) "*Officer in charge of a police-station*" includes, when the officer in-charge of the police-station is absent from the station house or unable from illness or other cause to perform his duties, the police-officer present at the station house who is next in rank to such officer and is above the rank of constable or, when the State Government so directs, any other police officer so present ;
- (q) "*Place*" includes also a house, building, tent and vessel ;

- (r) "*Pleader*" used with reference to any proceeding in any Court, means a pleader or mukhtar authorised under any law for the time being in force to practise in such Court and includes (1) an advocate, a vakil and an attorney of a High Court so authorised and (2) any other person appointed with the permission of the Court to act in such proceeding ;
- (s) "*Police-station*" means any post or place declared, generally or specially, by the State Government to be a police-station, and includes any local area specified by the State Government in this behalf ;
- (t) "*Public prosecutor*" means any person appointed under section 492, and includes any person acting under the directions of a Public Prosecutor and any person conducting a prosecution on behalf of Government in any High Court in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction ;
- (u) "*Sub-division*" means sub-division of a district ;
- (v) "*Summons-case*" means a case relating to an offence, and not being a warrant case ; and
- (w) "*Warrant-case*" means a case relating to an offence punishable with death, [imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term exceeding one year.]

**Words referring to Acts.**—(2) Words which refer to Acts done, extend also to illegal omissions ; and

**Words to have same meaning as in Indian Penal Code.**—All words and expressions used herein and defined in the Indian Penal Code, (Act XLV of 1860) and not hereinbefore defined shall be deemed to have the meanings respectively attributed to them by that Code.

**5. Trial of offences under Penal Code.**—(1) All offences under the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) shall be investigated, inquired into, tried and otherwise dealt with according to the provisions hereinafter contained.

**Trial of offences against other laws.**—(2) All offences under any other law shall be investigated, inquired into, tried, and otherwise dealt with according to the same provisions, but subject to any enactment for the time being in force regulating the manner or place of investigating, inquiring into, trying or otherwise dealing with such offences.

## PART II

### CONSTITUTION AND POWERS OF CRIMINAL COURTS AND OFFICES

#### CHAPTER II

##### Of the Constitution of Criminal Courts and Offices

###### *A—Classes of Criminal Courts*

**6 Classes of Criminal Courts.**—Besides the High Courts and the Courts constituted under any law other than this Code for the time being in force, there shall be five classes of Criminal Courts in India, namely—

1—Courts of Session ;

II.—Presidency Magistrates ;

III.—Magistrates of the first class ;

IV.—Magistrates of the second class ;

V.—Magistrates of the third class.

*B.—Territorial Divisions*

**7. Sessions divisions and districts.**—(1) Every State (excluding the Presidency-towns) shall be a sessions division, or shall consist of sessions divisions ; and every sessions division shall, for the purposes of this Code, be a district or consist of districts.

**Power to alter divisions and districts.**—(2) The State Governments may alter the limits or the number of such divisions and districts.

**Existing divisions and districts maintained till altered.**—(3) The sessions divisions and districts existing when this Code comes into force shall be sessions divisions and districts respectively, unless and until they are so altered.

**Presidency towns to be deemed districts.**—(4) Every Presidency town shall, for the purposes of this Code, be deemed to be a district.

**8. Power to divide districts into sub-divisions.**—(1) The State Government may divide any district outside the Presidency towns into sub-divisions or make any portion of any such district a sub-division and may alter the limits of any sub-division.

**Existing sub-divisions, maintained.**—(2) All existing sub divisions which are now usually put under the charge of a Magistrate shall be deemed to have been made under this Code.

*C.—Courts and Offices outside the Presidency towns.*

**9. Court of Session.**—(1) The State Government shall establish a Court of Session for every sessions division, and appoint a judge of such Court.

<sup>1</sup>(2) The State Government may, by general or special order in the official *Gazette*, direct at what place or places the Court of Session shall ordinarily hold its sitting ; but if, in any particular case, the Court of Session is of opinion that it will tend to the general convenience of the parties and witnesses to hold its sitting at any other place in the sessions division, it may, with the consent of the prosecution and the accused, sit at that place for the disposal of the case or the examination of any witness or witnesses therein.]

(3) The State Government may also appoint Additional Sessions Judges and Assistant Sessions Judges to exercise jurisdiction in one or more such Courts.

(4) A Sessions Judge of one Sessions Division may be appointed by the State Government to be also an Additional Sessions Judge of another division and in such case he may sit for the disposal of cases at such place or places in either division as the State Government may direct.

(5) All Courts of Session existing when this Code comes into force shall be deemed to have been established under this Act.

**10. District Magistrate.**—(1) In every district outside the Presidency towns the State Government shall appoint a Magistrate of the first class, who shall be called the District Magistrate.

---

1. This sub-section was substituted by S. 3 of Act 26, 1955.

(2) The State Government may appoint any Magistrate of the first class to be an Additional District Magistrate and such Additional District Magistrate shall have all or any of the powers of a District Magistrate under this Code, or under any other law for the time being in force, as the State Government may direct.

(3) For the purposes of sections 192, sub-section (1), 407, sub-section (2) and 528, sub-sections (2) and (3) such Additional District Magistrate shall be deemed to be subordinate to the District Magistrate.

**11. Officers temporarily succeeding to vacancies in office of District Magistrate.**—Whenever, in consequence of the office of a District Magistrate becoming vacant, any officer succeeds temporarily to the Chief Executive Administration of the District, such officer shall, pending the orders of the State Government, exercise all the powers and perform all the duties respectively conferred and imposed by this Code on the District Magistrate.

**12. Subordinate Magistrates.**—(1) The State Government may appoint as many persons as it thinks fit, besides the District Magistrate, to be Magistrates of the first, second or third class in any district outside the Presidency towns; and the State Government or the District Magistrate, subject to the control of the State Government, may from time to time, define local areas within which such persons may exercise all or any of the powers with which they may respectively be invested under this Code.

**Local limits of their jurisdiction.**—(2) Except as otherwise provided by such definition, the jurisdiction and powers of such persons shall extend throughout such district.

**13. Power to put Magistrate in charge of sub-division.**—(1) The State Government may place any Magistrate of the first or second class in charge of a sub-division, and relieve him of the charge as occasion requires.

(2) Such Magistrates shall be called sub-divisional Magistrates.

**Delegation of powers to District Magistrate.**—(3) The State Government may delegate its powers under this section to the District Magistrate.

**14. Special Magistrates.**—(1) The State Government may confer upon any person [who holds or has held any judicial post under the Union or a State or possesses such other qualifications as may, in consultation with the High Court, be specified in this behalf by the State Government by notification in the official *Gazette*] all or any of the powers conferred or conferrable by or under this Code on a Magistrate of the first, second or third class in respect to particular cases or to a particular class or particular classes of cases, or in regard to cases generally in any local area outside the Presidency town.

(2) Such Magistrates shall be called Special Magistrates, and shall be appointed for such term as the State Government may by general or special order direct.

(3) The State Government may delegate, with such limitations as it thinks fit, to any officer under its control, the powers conferred by sub-section (1).

(4) No powers shall be conferred under this section on any police-officer below the grade of Assistant District Superintendent, and no powers shall be conferred on a police officer except so far as may be necessary for preserving the peace, preventing crime and detecting, apprehending and detaining offen-

ders in order to their being brought before a magistrate, and for the performance by the officer of any other duties imposed upon him by any law for the time being force.

**15. Benches of Magistrates.**—(1) The State Government may direct any two or more Magistrates in any place outside the presidency towns to sit together as a Bench, and may by order invest such Bench with any of the powers conferred or conferrable by or under this Code a Magistrate of the first, second or third class and direct it to exercise such powers in such cases, or such classes of cases only, and within such local limits, as the State Government thinks fit.

**Powers exercisable by Bench in absence of special directions.**—

(2) Except as otherwise provided by any order under this section, every such Bench shall have the powers conferred by this Code on a Magistrate of the highest class to which any one of its members, who is present taking part in the proceedings as a member of the Bench, belongs and as far as practicable shall, for the purposes of this Code, be deemed to be a Magistrate of such class.

**16. Power to frame rules for guidance of Benches.**—The State Government may, or, subject to the control of the State Government, the District Magistrate may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Code for the guidance of Magistrates' Benches in any district respecting the following subjects :—

- (a) the classes of cases to be tried ;
- (b) the times and places of sitting ;
- (c) the constitution of the Bench for conducting trials ;
- (d) the mode of settling differences of opinion which may arise between the Magistrates in Session.

**17. Subordination of Magistrates and Benches to District Magistrate.**—(1) All Magistrates appointed under sections 12, 13 and 14, and all Benches constituted under section 15, shall be subordinate to the District Magistrate, and he may, from time to time, make rules or give special orders consistent with this Code as to the distribution of business among such Magistrates and Benches ; and

**To Sub-Divisional Magistrate.**—(2) Every Magistrate (other than a Sub-divisional Magistrate) and every Bench exercising powers in a sub-division shall also be subordinate to the Sub-Divisional Magistrate subject, however, to the general control of the District Magistrate.

**Subordination of Assistant Sessions Judges to Sessions Judge.**—

(3) All Assistant Sessions Judges shall be subordinate to the Sessions Judge in whose Court they exercise jurisdiction, and he may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Code as to the distribution of business among such Assistant Sessions Judges.

(4) The Sessions Judge may also, when he himself is unavoidably absent or incapable of acting, make provision for the disposal of any urgent application by an Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge or, if there be no Additional or Assistant Judge, by the District Magistrate, and such Judge or Magistrate shall have jurisdiction to deal with any such application.

(5) Neither the District Magistrate nor the Magistrates or Benches appointed or constituted under sections 12, 13, 14 and 15 shall be subordinate to the



Sessions Judge except to the extent and in the manner hereinafter expressly provided.

*D.—Courts of Presidency Magistrates*

**18. Appointment of Presidency Magistrates.**—(1) The State Government shall, from time to time, appoint a sufficient number of persons (hereinafter called Presidency Magistrates) to be Magistrates for each of the Presidency towns and shall appoint one of such persons to be Chief Presidency Magistrate for each such town.

(2) The powers of a Presidency Magistrate, under this Code, shall be exercised by the Chief Presidency Magistrate, or by a salaried Presidency Magistrate, or by any other Presidency Magistrate empowered by the State Government to sit singly ; or by any Bench of Presidency Magistrates.

(3) A Presidency Magistrate may be appointed under this section for such terms as the State Government may, by general or special order, direct.

(4) The State Government may appoint any person to be an Additional Chief Presidency Magistrate, and such Additional Chief Presidency Magistrate shall have all or any of the powers of a Chief Presidency Magistrate under this Code or under any other law for the time being in force, as the State Government may direct.

**19. Benches.**—Any two or more of such persons may (subject to the rules made by the Chief Presidency Magistrate under the powers hereinafter conferred) sit together as a Bench.

**20. Local limits of Jurisdiction.**—Every Presidency Magistrate shall exercise jurisdiction in all places within the Presidency town for which he is appointed, and within the limits of the part of such town and of any navigable river or channel leading thereto, as such limits are defined under the law for the time being in force for the regulation of ports and port-dues.

**21. Chief Presidency Magistrate.**—(1) Every Chief Presidency Magistrate shall exercise within the local limits of his jurisdiction all the powers conferred on him by this Code or which by any law or rule in force immediately before this Code comes into force are required to be exercised by any Senior or Chief Presidency Magistrate, and may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the State Government, make rules consistent with this Code to regulate—

(a) the conduct and distribution of business and the practice in the Courts of the Magistrates of the town ;

(b) the times and places at which Benches of Magistrates shall sit ;

(c) the constitution of such Benches ;

(d) the mode of settling differences of opinion which may arise between Magistrates in session ; and

(e) any other matter which could be dealt with by a District Magistrate under his general powers of control over the Magistrates subordinate to him.

(2) The State Government may, for the purposes of this Code, declare what Presidency Magistrates including Additional Chief Presidency Magistrates are subordinate to the Chief Presidency Magistrate, and may define the extent of their subordination.

*E.—Justices of the Peace*

**22. Justices of the Peace for the mufassal.**—Every State Government, so far as regards the territories subject to its administration, may, by notification in the official *Gazette*, appoint such persons resident within India and not being the subjects of any foreign State as it thinks fit to be Justices of the Peace within and for the local area mentioned in such notification.

**23. and 24.** [*Justices of the Peace for the Presidency towns. Present Justices of the Peace.*] *Rep. by the Criminal Law Amendment Act 1923 (XII of 1923), S. 4.*

**25. Ex-officio Justices of the Peace.**—In virtue of their respective offices, the Judges of the High Courts are Justices of the Peace within and for the whole of India, Sessions Judges and District Magistrates are Justices of the Peace within and for the whole of the territories administered by the State Government under which they are serving, and the Presidency Magistrates are Justices of the Peace within and for the towns of which they are respectively Magistrates.

*F.—Suspension and Removal*

**26. and 27.** [*Suspension and removal of Judges and Magistrates. Suspension and Removal of Justices of the Peace.*] *Rep. by the A. O. 1937.*

## CHAPTER III

**Powers of Courts***A.—Descriptions of Offences Cognizable by each Court*

**28. Offences under Penal Code.**—Subject to the other provisions of this Code any offence under the Indian Penal Code may be tried—

(a) by the High Court, or

(b) by the Court of Session, or

(c) by any other Court by which such offence is shown in the eighth column of the Second Schedule to be triable.

*Illustration*

A is committed to the Sessions Court on a charge of culpable homicide. He may be convicted of voluntarily causing hurt, an offence triable by a Magistrate.

**29. Offences under other laws.**—(1) Subject to the other provisions of this Code, any offence under any other law shall, when any Court is mentioned in this behalf in such law, be tried by such Court.

(2) When no Court is so mentioned, it may be tried by the High Court or subject as foresaid by any Court constituted under this Code by which such offence is shown in the eighth column of the Second Schedule to be triable.

29-A. 1[\* \* \* \* \*]

**29—B. Jurisdiction in the case of Juveniles.**—Any offence, other than one punishable with death or 1[imprisonment] for life, committed by any person who at the date when he appears or is brought before the Court is under the age of fifteen years, may be tried by a District Magistrate or a Chief

1. Omitted by sub-section (2) of S. 3 of Act XVII of 1919.

2. The word "imprisonment" was substituted for "transportation" by S. 5 of Act, 26, 1955.

Presidency Magistrate, or by any Magistrate specially empowered by the State Government to exercise the powers conferred by section 8, sub section (1), of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1897, or, in any area in which the said Act has been wholly or in part repealed by any other law providing for the custody, trial or punishment of youthful offenders, by any Magistrate empowered by or under such law to exercise all or any of the powers conferred thereby.

**<sup>1</sup>[30. Offences punishable with imprisonment not exceeding seven years.]**—Notwithstanding anything contained in section 23 or section 29, the State Government may, in consultation with the High Court, invest any District Magistrate, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class with power to try as a Magistrate all offences not punishable with death or with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment for a term exceeding seven years :

Provided that no District Magistrate, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class shall be invested with such powers unless he has, for not less than ten years, exercised as a Magistrate powers not inferior to those of a Magistrate of the first class].

*B.—Sentence which may be passed by Courts of various classes*

**31. Sentences which High Court and Sessions Judges may pass.**—(1) A High Court may pass any sentence authorised by law.

(2) A Sessions Judge or Additional Sessions Judge may pass any sentence authorised by law ; but any sentence of death passed by any such Judge shall be subject to confirmation by the High Court.

(3) An Assistant Sessions Judge may pass any sentence authorised by law except a sentence of death or <sup>2</sup>[of imprisonment for life or of imprisonment for a term exceeding ten years].

**32. Sentences which Magistrates may pass.**—(1) The Courts of Magistrates may pass the following sentences namely :

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) Courts of Presidency Magistrates and of Magistrates of the first class : | } Imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, including such solitary confinement as is authorised by law ;<br>Fine not exceeding <sup>3</sup> [two thousand] rupees ; <sup>4</sup> [ * ] |
| (b) Courts of Magistrates of the second class :                              | } Imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, including such solitary confinement as is authorised by law ;<br>Fine not exceeding <sup>3</sup> [five hundred] rupees.                    |
| (c) Courts of Magistrates of the third class :                               | } Imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month ;<br>Fine not exceeding <sup>3</sup> [one hundred] rupees.   |

(2) The Court of any Magistrate may pass any lawful sentence, combining any of the sentences which it is authorised by law to pass.

**33. Power of Magistrates to sentence to imprisonment in default of fine**—(1) The Court of any Magistrate may award such terms of

1. This section was substituted by S. 6, of Act 26 of 1955.

2. These words were substituted for the words "of transportation for a term exceeding seven years or imprisonment for a term exceeding seven years" by S. 7 of Act 26 of 1955.

3. These words were substituted for the words "one thousand", "two hundred" and "fifty" respectively by S. 8, Act 26 of 1955.

4. The word "whipping" has been omitted by S. 3 (a) of the Abolition of Whipping Act 1935 (44 of 1955).

imprisonment in default of payment of fine as is authorised by law in case of such default.

**Proviso as to certain cases.**—Provided that—

(a) the term is not in excess of the Magistrate's powers under this Code ;

(b) in any case decided by a Magistrate where imprisonment has been awarded as part of the substantive sentence the period of imprisonment awarded in default of payment of the fine, shall not exceed one-fourth of the period of imprisonment which such Magistrate is competent to inflict as punishment for the offence otherwise than as imprisonment in default of payment of the fine.

(2) The imprisonment awarded under this section may be in addition to a substantive sentence of imprisonment for the maximum term awardable by the Magistrate under section 32.

**34. Higher powers of certain District Magistrates.**—The Court of a Magistrate, specially empowered under section 30, may pass any sentence authorised by law, except a sentence of death or of <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for a term exceeding seven years.

34 A.    <sup>2</sup>[ \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      ]

**35. Sentence in cases of conviction of several offences at one trial.**—(1) When a person is convicted at one trial of two or more offences, the Court may, subject to the provisions of section 71 of the Indian Penal Code, sentence him, for such offences, to the several punishments prescribed therefor which such Court is competent to inflict ; such punishments, when consisting of imprisonment<sup>3</sup>[ \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      ] to commence the one after the expiration of the other in such order as the Court may direct, unless the Court directs that such punishments shall run concurrently.

(2) In the case of consecutive sentences, it shall not be necessary for the Court, by reason only of the aggregate punishment for the several offences being in excess of the punishment which it is competent to inflict on conviction of a single offence, to send the offender for trial before a higher Court :

Provided as follows :

**Maximum term of punishment.**—(a) in no case shall such person be sentenced to imprisonment for a longer period than fourteen years ;

(b) if the case is tried by a Magistrate other than a Magistrate acting under section 34, the aggregate punishment shall not exceed twice the amount of punishment which he is, in the exercise of his ordinary jurisdiction, competent to inflict.

(3) For the purpose of appeal the aggregate of consecutive sentences passed under this section in case of convictions for several offences at one trial shall be deemed to be a single sentence.

#### *C.—Ordinary and Additional Powers*

**36. Ordinary powers of Magistrates.**—All District Magistrates, Sub-Divisional Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third

1. These words were substituted for the words "transportation for a term exceeding seven years" by S. 9. Act 26 of 1955.

2. Omitted by sub-section (2) of S. 3, Act XVII of 1949.

3. The words "or transportation" were omitted by S. 10. Act 26 of 1955.

classes, have the powers hereinafter respectively conferred upon them and specified in the Third Schedule. Such powers are called their "ordinary powers."

**37. Additional powers conferrable on Magistrates.**—In addition to his ordinary powers, any Sub-Divisional Magistrate or any Magistrate of the first, second or third classes may be invested by the State Government or the District Magistrate, as the case may be, with any powers specified in the Fourth Schedule as powers with which he may be invested by the State Government or the District Magistrate.

**38. Control of District Magistrate's investing power.**—The power conferred on the District Magistrate by section 37 shall be exercised subject to the control of the State Government.

*D.- Conferment, Continuance and Cancellation of Powers*

**39. Mode of conferring powers**—(1) In conferring powers under this Code the State Government may, by order empower persons especially by name or in virtue of their office or classes of officials generally by their official titles.

(2) Every such order shall take effect from the date on which it is communicated to the person so empowered.

**40. Powers of officers appointed.**—Whenever any person holding an office in the service of Government who has been invested with any powers under this Code throughout any local area is appointed to an equal or higher office of the same nature, within a like local area under the same State Government, he shall, unless the State Government otherwise directs, or has otherwise directed, exercise the same powers in the local area in which he is so appointed.

**41. Powers may be cancelled.**—(1) The State Government may withdraw all or any of the powers conferred under this Code on any person by it or by any officer subordinate to it.

(2) Any powers conferred by the District Magistrate may be withdrawn by the District Magistrate.

---

### PART III

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

---

#### CHAPTER IV

##### **Of aid and information to the Magistrates, the police and persons making arrests**

**42. Public when to assist Magistrate and police.**—Every person is bound to assist a Magistrate or police officer reasonably demanding his aid, whether within or without the Presidency towns,—

(a) in the taking or preventing the escape of any other person whom such Magistrate or police officer is authorized to arrest :

(b) in the prevention or suppression of a breach of the peace, or in the prevention of any injury attempted to be committed to any railway, canal, telegraph or public property.

**43 Aid to person, other than police officer, executing warrant.—**When a warrant is directed to a person other than a police officer, any other person may aid in the execution of such warrant, if the person to whom the warrant is directed be near at hand and acting in the execution of the warrant.

**44. Public to give information of certain offences.—**(1) Every person, whether within or without the Presidency towns, aware of the commission of, or of the intention of any other person to commit any offence punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code namely, 121, 121-A, 122, 123, 124, 124-A, 125, 126, 130, 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 302, 303, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 456, 457, 458, 459, and 460, shall, in the absence of reasonable excuse, the burden of proving which shall lie upon the person so aware, forthwith give information to the nearest Magistrate or police officer of such commission or intention.

(2) For the purposes of this section the term "offence" includes any act committed at any place out of India which would constitute an offence if committed in India.

**45. Village-headmen, accountants, land holders and others bound to report certain matters.—**(1) Every village-headman, village-accountant, village watchman, village police officer, owner or occupier of land, and the agent of any such owner or occupier in charge of the management of that land, [and every member of a village Panchayat, other than a judicial Panchayat (where such Panchayat, by whatever name called, is constituted under any law for the time being in force)] and every officer employed in the collection of revenue or rent of land on the part of the Government or the Court of Wards, shall forthwith communicate to the nearest Magistrate or to the officer in charge of the nearest police-station, whichever is the nearer, any information which he may possess respecting—

(a) the permanent or temporary residence of any notorious receiver or vendor of stolen property in any village of which he is headman, accountant, watchman or police-officer, or in which he owns or occupies land, or is agent, or collects revenue or rent ;

(b) the resort to any place within, or the passage through, such village of any person whom he knows, or reasonably suspects to be a thug, robber, escaped convict or proclaimed offender ;

(c) the commission of, or intention to commit, in or near such village any non-bailable offence of any offence punishable under sections 143, 144, 145, 147, or 148, of the Indian Penal Code ;

(d) the occurrence in or near such village of any sudden or unnatural death or of any death under suspicious circumstances or the discovery in or near such village of any corpse or part of a corpse in circumstances which lead to a reasonable suspicion that such a death has occurred or the disappearance from such village of any person in circumstances which lead to a reasonable suspicion that a non-bailable offence has been committed in respect of such person ;

(e) the commission of, or intention to commit, at any place out of India near such village any act which if committed in India, would be an offence punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 248, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394,

395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459, 460, 489-A, 489-B, 489-C, and 489-D.

(f) any matter likely to affect the maintenance of order or the prevention of crime or the safety of person or property respecting which the District Magistrate, by general or special order made with the previous sanction of the State Government, has directed him to communicate information.

(2) In this section—

(i) “village” includes village-lands ;

(ii) the expression “proclaimed offender” includes any person proclaimed as an offender by any Court or authority established or continued by the Central Government outside India in respect of any act which, if committed in India, would be punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely, 302, 304, 387, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460.

**Appointment of village headmen by District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Magistrate in certain cases for purpose of this section —**

(3) Subject to rules in this behalf to be made by the State Government, the District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Magistrate may from time to time appoint one or more persons with his or their consent to perform the duties of a village headman under this section whether a village-headman has or has not been appointed for that village under any other law.

## CHAPTER V

### Of Arrest, Escape and Retaking.

#### *A—Arrest generally*

**46. Arrest how made.**—(1) In making an arrest the police-officer or other person making the same shall actually touch or confine the body of the person to be arrested, unless there be a submission to the custody by word or action.

**Resisting endeavour to arrest.**—(2) If such person forcibly resists the endeavour to arrest him, or attempts to evade the arrest, such police officer or other person may use all means necessary to effect the arrest.

(3) Nothing in this section gives a right to cause the death of a person who is not accused of an offence punishable with death or with <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment] for life.

**47. Search of place entered by person sought to be arrested.**—If any person acting under a warrant of arrest, or any police-officer having authority to arrest, has reason to believe that the person to be arrested has entered into or is within, any place <sup>2</sup>[any person residing] in, or being in charge of such place shall, on demand of such person acting aforesaid or such police-officer, allow him free ingress thereto, and afford all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

**48. Procedure where ingress not obtainable.**—If ingress to such place cannot be obtained under section 47 it shall be lawful in any case for a person acting under a warrant and in any case in which a warrant may issue, but cannot be obtained without affording the person to be arrested an opportunity of escape, for a police-officer to enter such place, and search therein

1. This word was substituted for the word “transportation” by S. 12, Act 26 of 1955.

2. These words were substituted for the words, “the person residing” by S. 13, Act 26 of 1955.

and in order to effect an entrance into such place, to break open any outer or inner door or window of any house, or place, whether that of the person to be arrested or of any other person, if after notification of his authority and purpose, and demand of admittance duly made, he cannot otherwise obtain admittance.

**Breaking open zanana.**—Provided that, if any such place is an apartment in the actual occupancy of a woman not being the person to be arrested) who, according to custom, does not appear in public, such person or police officer shall, before entering such apartment, give notice to such woman that she is at liberty to withdraw and shall afford her every reasonable facility for withdrawing, and may then break open the apartment and enter it.

**49. Power to break open doors and windows for purposes of liberation.**—Any police-officer or other person authorised to make an arrest may break open any outer or inner door or window of any house or place in order to liberate himself or any other person who, having lawfully entered for the purpose of making an arrest, is detained therein.

**50. No unnecessary restraint.**—The person arrested shall not be subjected to more restraint than is necessary to prevent his escape.

**51. Search of arrested persons.**—Whenever a person is arrested by a police-officer under a warrant which does not provide for the taking of bail, or under a warrant which provides for the taking of bail but the person arrested cannot furnish bail, and

whenever a person is arrested without warrant, or by a private person under a warrant, and cannot legally be admitted to bail, or is unable to furnish bail,

the officer making the arrest or, when the arrest is made by a private person, the police officer to whom he makes over the person arrested, may search such person, and place in safe custody all articles, other than necessary wearing-apparel, found upon him.

**52. Mode of searching women.**—Whenever it is necessary to cause a woman to be searched, the search shall be made by another woman, with strict regard to decency.

**53. Power to seize offensive weapons.**—The officer or other person making any arrest under this Code may take from the person arrested any offensive weapons which he has about his person, and shall deliver all weapons so taken to the Court or officer before which or whom the officer or person making the arrest is required by this Code to produce the person arrested.

#### *B—Arrest without Warrant*

**54. When police may arrest without warrant.**—(1) Any police-officer may, without an order from a Magistrate and without a warrant, arrest,

*first*, any person who has been concerned in any cognizable offence or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made or credible information has been received, or a reasonable suspicion exists of his having been so concerned ;

*secondly*, any person having in his possession without lawful excuse, the burden of proving which excuse shall lie on such person, any implement of house-breaking ;



*thirdly*, any person who has been proclaimed as an offender either under this Code or by order of the State Government ;

*fourthly*, any person in whose possession anything is found which may reasonably be suspected to be stolen property and who may reasonably be suspected of having committed an offence with reference to such thing ;

*fifthly*, any person who obstructs a police officer while in the execution of his duty, or who has escaped, or attempts to escape, from lawful custody ;

*sixthly*, any person reasonably suspected of being a deserter from the Indian Army, Navy or Air Force ; \* \* \* \*

*seventhly*, any person who has been concerned in, or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made or credible information has been received or a reasonable suspicion exists of his having been concerned in any act committed at any place out of India which, if committed in India, would have been punishable as an offence, and for which he is, under any law relating to extradition, or otherwise, liable to be apprehended or detained in custody in India ;

*eighthly*, any released convict committing a breach of any rule made under section 565, sub section (3) ; and

*ninthly*, any person for whose arrest a requisition has been received from another police-officer provided that the requisition specifies the person to be arrested and the offence or other cause for which the arrest is to be made and it appears therefrom that the person might lawfully be arrested without a warrant by the officer who issued the requisition.

(2) This section applies also to the police in the town of Calcutta.

**55. Arrest of vagabonds, habitual robbers, etc.—**(1) Any officer in charge of a police station may, in like manner, arrest or cause to be arrested—

(a) any person found taking precautions to conceal his presence within the limits of such station, under circumstances which afford reason to believe that he is taking such precautions with a view to committing a cognizable offence ; or

(b) any person within the limits of such station who has no ostensible means of subsistence, or who cannot give a satisfactory account of himself ; or

(c) any person who is by repute an habitual robber, house-breaker or thief or an habitual receiver of stolen property knowing it to be stolen, or who by repute habitually commits extortion or in order to the committing of extortion habitually puts or attempts to put persons in fear for injury.

(2) This section applies also to the police in the town of Calcutta.

**56. Procedure when police-officer deposes subordinate to arrest without warrant.—**(1) When any officer in charge of a police-station or any police-officer making an investigation under Chapter XIV requires any officer subordinate to him to arrest without a warrant (otherwise than in his presence) any person who may lawfully be arrested without a warrant, he shall deliver to the officer required to make the arrest an order in writing, specifying the person to be arrested and the offence or other cause for which the arrest is to be made. The officer so required shall, before making the arrest, notify to the person, to be arrested, the substance of the order and, if so required by such person, shall show him the order.

(2) This section applies also to the police in the town of Calcutta.

**57. Refusal to give name and residence.**—(1) When any person who in the presence of a police-officer has committed or has been accused of committing a non-cognizable offence refuses, on demand of such officer, to give his name and residence or gives a name or residence which such officer has reason to believe to be false, he may be arrested by such officer in order that his name or residence may be ascertained.

(2) When the true name and residence of such person have been ascertained, he shall be released on his executing a bond, with or without sureties, to appear before a Magistrate if so required :

Provided that if such person is not resident in India, the bond shall be secured by a surety or sureties resident in India.

(3) Should the true name and residence of such person not be ascertained within twenty-four hours from the time of arrest or should he fail to execute the bond, or, if so required, to furnish sufficient sureties, he shall forthwith be forwarded to the nearest Magistrate having jurisdiction.

**58. Pursuit of offenders into other jurisdictions.**—A police-officer may, for the purpose of arresting without warrant any person whom he is authorised to arrest under this Chapter, pursue such person into any place in India.

**59. Arrest by private persons and procedure on such arrest.**—(1) Any private person may arrest any person who in his view commits a non-bailable and cognizable offence, or any proclaimed offender and without unnecessary delay, shall make over any person so arrested to a police-officer, or, in the absence of a police-officer, take such person or cause him to be taken in custody to the nearest Police station.

(2) If there is reason to believe that such person comes under the provisions of section 54, a police-officer shall re-arrest him.

(3) If there is reason to believe that he has committed a non-cognizable offence, and he refuses on the demand of a police-officer to give his name and residence, or gives a name or residence which such officer has reason to believe to be false, he shall be dealt with under the provisions of section 57. If there is no sufficient reason to believe that he has committed any offence, he shall be at once released.

**60. Person arrested to be taken before Magistrate or officer in charge of police station.**—A police-officer making an arrest without warrant shall, without unnecessary delay and subject to the provisions herein contained as to bail, take or send the person arrested before a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, or before the officer in charge of a police-station.

**61. Person arrested not to be detained more than twenty-four hours.**—No police-officer shall detain in custody a person arrested without warrant for a longer period than under all the circumstances of the case is reasonable, and such period shall not, in the absence of a special order of a Magistrate under section 167, exceed twenty-four hours exclusive of the time necessary for the journey from the place of arrest to the Magistrate's Court.

**62. Police to report apprehensions.**—Officers in charge of police-stations shall report to the District Magistrate, or, if he so directs, to the Sub-Divisional Magistrate, the cases of all persons arrested without warrant, within the limits of their respective stations whether such persons have been admitted to bail or otherwise.

**63. Discharge of person apprehended.**—No person who has been arrested by a police officer shall be discharged except on his own bond, or on bail, or under the special order of a Magistrate.

**64. Offence committed in Magistrate's presence.**—When any offence is committed in the presence of a Magistrate within the local limits of his jurisdiction, he may himself arrest or order any person to arrest the offender, and may thereupon, subject to the provisions herein contained as to bail, commit the offender to custody.

**65. Arrest by or in presence of Magistrate.**—Any Magistrate may at any time arrest or direct the arrest, in his presence, within the local limits of his jurisdiction, of any person for whose arrest he is competent at the time and in the circumstances to issue a warrant.

**66. Power, on escape, to pursue and retake.**—If a person in lawful custody escapes or is rescued, the person from whose custody he escaped or was recused may immediately pursue and arrest him in any place in India.

**67. Provisions of sections 47, 48 and 49 to apply to arrest under section 66.** The provisions of sections 47, 48 and 49 shall apply to arrests under section 66 although the person making any such arrest is not acting under a warrant and is not a police-officer having authority to arrest.

## CHAPTER VI

### Of Processes to compel Appearance

#### *A.—Summons*

**68. Form of summons.**—(1) Every summons issued by a Court under this Code shall be in writing, in duplicate, signed and sealed by the presiding officer of such Court or by such other officer as the High Court may, from time to time, by rule, direct.

**Summons by whom served.**—(2) Such summons shall be served by a police-officer, or subject to such rules as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf, by an officer of the Court issuing it or other public servant.

(3) This section applies also to the police in the towns of Calcutta and Bombay.

**69. Summons how served.**—(1) The summons shall, if practicable, be served personally on the person summoned, by delivering or tendering to him one of the duplicates of the summons.

**Signature of receipt for summons.**—(2) Every person on whom a summons is so served shall, if so required by the serving officer, sign a receipt therefor on the back of the other duplicate.

(3) Service of a summons on an incorporated company or other body corporate may be effected by serving it on the secretary, local manager or other principal officer of the corporation or by registered post letter addressed to the chief officer of the corporation in India. In such case the service shall be deemed to have been effected when the letter would arrive in ordinary of post.

**70. Service when person summoned cannot be found.**—Where the person summoned cannot by the exercise of due diligence be found, the

summons may be served by leaving one of the duplicates, for him with some adult male member of his family, or, in a presidency-town, with his servant residing with him ; and the person with whom the summons is so left shall, if so required by the serving officer, sign a receipt therefor on the back of the other duplicate.

**71. Procedure when service cannot be effected as before provided.**

—If service in the manner mentioned in sections 69 and 70 cannot by the exercise of due diligence be effected the serving officer shall affix one of the duplicates of the summons to some conspicuous part of the house or homestead in which the person summoned ordinarily resides ; and thereupon the summons shall be deemed to have been duly served.

**72. Service on servant of Government or of Railway Company.—**

(1) Where the person summoned is in the active service of the Government or of a Railway Company, the Court issuing the summons shall ordinarily send it in duplicate to the head of the office in which such person is employed; and such head shall thereupon cause the summons to be served in manner provided by section 69, and shall return it to the Court under his signature with the endorsement required by that section.

(2) Such signature shall be evidence of due service.

**73. Service of summons outside local limits.—**When a Court desires that a summons issued by it shall be served at any place outside the local limits of its jurisdiction, it shall ordinarily send such summons in duplicate to a Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the person summoned resides or is to be there served.

**74. Proof of service in such cases and when serving officer not present.—**(1) When a summons issued by a Court is served outside the local limits of its jurisdiction and in any case where the officer who has served a summons is not present at the hearing of the case, an affidavit, purporting to be made before a Magistrate, that such summons has been served, and a duplicate of the summons purporting to be endorsed (in manner provided by section 69 or section 70) by the person to whom it was delivered or rendered or with whom it was left, shall be admissible in evidence, and the statements made therein shall be deemed to be correct unless and until the contrary is proved.

(2) The affidavit mentioned in this section may be attached to the duplicate of the summons and returned to the Court.

*B.—Warrant of Arrest*

**75. Form of warrant of arrest.—**(1) Every warrant of arrest issued by a Court under this Code shall be in writing, signed by the presiding officer, or in the case of Bench Magistrates, by any member of such Bench ; and shall bear the seal of the Court.

**Continuance of arrest.—**(2) Every such warrant shall remain in force until it is cancelled by the Court which issued it, or until it is executed.

**76. Court may direct security to be taken.—**(1) Any Court issuing a warrant for the arrest of any person may in its discretion direct by endorsement on the warrant that, if such person executes a bond with sufficient sureties for his attendance before the Court at a specified time and thereafter until otherwise directed by the Court, the officer to whom the warrant is directed shall take such security and shall release such person from custody.

(2) The endorsement shall state—

(a) the number of sureties ;

(b) the amount in which they and the person for whose arrest the warrant is issued, are to be respectively bound ; and

(c) the time at which he is to attend before the Court.

**Recognizance to be forwarded.**—(3) Whenever security is taken under this section the officer to whom the warrant is directed shall forward the bond to the Court.

**77. Warrants to whom directed.**—(1) A warrant of arrest shall ordinarily be directed to one or more police officers, and, when issued by a Presidency Magistrate, shall always be so directed ; but any other Court issuing such a warrant may, if its immediate execution is necessary and no police-officer is immediately available, direct it to any other person or persons; and such person or persons shall execute the same.

**Warrants to several persons.**—(2) When a warrant is directed to more officers or persons than one, it may be executed by all, or by any one or more of them.

**78. Warrant may be directed to land-holders, etc.**—(1) A District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate may direct a warrant to any land-holder, farmer or manager of land within his district or sub-division for the arrest of any escaped convict, proclaimed offender or person who has been accused of a non-bailable offence and who has eluded pursuit

(2) Such land holder, farmer or manager shall acknowledge in writing the receipt of the warrant, and shall execute it if the person for whose arrest it was issued, is in, or enters on his land or farm, or the land under his charge.

(3) When the person against whom such warrant is issued is arrested, he shall be made over with the warrant to the nearest police-officer, who shall cause him to be taken before a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, unless security is taken under section 76.

**79. Warrant directed to police officer.**—A warrant directed to any police-officer may also be executed by any other police-officer whose name is endorsed upon the warrant by the officer to whom it is directed or endorsed.

**80. Notification of substance of warrant.**—The police-officer or other person executing a warrant of arrest shall not notify the substance thereof to the person to be arrested, and, if so required, shall show him the warrant.

**81. Person arrested to be brought before Court without delay.**—The police-officer or other person executing a warrant of arrest shall subject to the provisions of section 76 as to security without unnecessary delay, bring the person arrested before the Court before which he is required by law to produce such person.

**82. Where warrant may be executed.**—A warrant of arrest may be executed at any place in India.

**83. Warrant forwarded for execution outside jurisdiction.**—(1) When a warrant is to be executed outside the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court issuing the same, such Court may, instead of directing such warrant to a police-officer, forward the same by post or otherwise to any Magistrate or District Superintendent of Police or the Commissioner of Police in a presidency town within the local limits of whose jurisdiction it is to be executed.

(2) The Magistrate or District Superintendent or Commissioner to whom such warrant is so forwarded shall endorse his name thereon and, if practicable, cause it to be executed in manner hereinbefore provided within the local limits of his jurisdiction.

**84. Warrant directed to police-officer for execution outside jurisdiction.**—(1) When a warrant directed to a police-officer is to be executed beyond the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court issuing the same, he shall ordinarily take it for endorsement either to a Magistrate or to a police-officer not below the rank of an officer in charge of a station, within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the warrant is to be executed.

(2) Such Magistrate or police-officer shall endorse his name thereon and such endorsement shall be sufficient authority to the police-officer to whom the warrant is directed to execute the same within such limits, and the local police shall, if so required, assist such officer in executing such warrant.

(3) Whenever there is reason to believe that the delay occasioned by obtaining the endorsement of the Magistrate or police-officer within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the warrant is to be executed, will prevent such execution, the police-officer to whom it is directed may execute the same without such endorsement in any place beyond the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court which issued it.

(4) The section applies also to the police in the town of Calcutta.

**85. Procedure on arrest of person against whom warrant issued.**—When a warrant of arrest is executed outside the district in which it was issued, the person arrested shall, unless the Court which issued the warrant is within twenty miles of the place of arrest or is nearer than the Magistrate or District Superintendent of Police or the Commissioner of Police in a presidency-town within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the arrest was made, or unless security is taken under section 76, be taken before such Magistrate or Commissioner or District Superintendent.

**86. Procedure by Magistrate before whom person arrested is brought.**—(1) Such Magistrate or District Superintendent or Commissioner shall, if the person arrested appears to be the person intended by the Court which issued the warrant, direct his removal in custody to such Court :

Provided that, if the offence is bailable, and such person is ready and willing to give bail to the satisfaction of such Magistrate, District Superintendent or Commissioner, or a direction has been endorsed under section 76 on the warrant and such person is ready and willing to give the security required by such direction, the Magistrate, District Superintendent or Commissioner shall take such bail or security, as the case may be, and forward the bond to the Court which issued the warrant.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent a police-officer from taking security under section 76.

#### *C.—Proclamation and Attachment*

**87. Proclamation for person absconding.**—(1) If any Court has reason to believe (whether after taking evidence or not) that any person against whom a warrant has been issued by it has absconded or is concealing himself so that such warrant cannot be executed, such Court may publish a written proclamation requiring him to appear at a specified place and at a specified time not less than thirty days from the date of publishing such proclamation.

(2) The proclamation shall be published as follows :

(a) it shall be publicly read in some conspicuous place of the town or village in which such person ordinarily resides ;

(b) it shall be affixed to some conspicuous part of the house or homestead in which such person ordinarily resides or to some conspicuous place of such town or village ; and

(c) a copy thereof shall be affixed to some conspicuous part of the Court house.

(3) A statement in writing by the Court issuing the proclamation to the effect that the proclamation was duly published on a specified day shall be conclusive evidence that the requirements of this section have been complied with, and that the proclamation was published on such day.

**88. Attachment of property of person absconding.**—(1) The Court issuing a proclamation under section 87 may at any time order the attachment of any property, movable or immovable or both, belonging to the proclaimed person.

(2) Such order shall authorize the attachment of any property belonging to such person within the district in which it is made ; and it shall authorise the attachment of any property belonging to such person without such district when endorsed by the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate within whose district such property is situate.

(3) If the property ordered to be attached is a debt or other movable property, the attachment under this section shall be made—

(a) by seizure ; or

(b) by the appointment of a receiver ; or

(c) by an order in writing prohibiting the delivery of such property to the proclaimed person or to any one on his behalf ; or

(d) by all or any two of such methods as the Court thinks fit.

(4) If the property ordered to be attached is immovable, the attachment under this section shall in the case of land paying revenue to the State Government, be made through the Collector of the district in which the land is situate, and in all other cases—

(e. by taking possession ; or

(f) by the appointment of a receiver ; or

(g) by an order in writing prohibiting the payment of rent or delivery of property to the proclaimed person or to any one on his behalf ; or

(h) by all or any two of such methods, as the Court thinks fit.

(5) If the property ordered to be attached consists of live-stock or is of perishable nature, the Court may, if it thinks it expedient or immediate sale thereof, and in such case the proceeds of the sale shall abide the order of the Court.

(6) The powers, duties and liabilities of a receiver appointed under this section shall be the same as those of a receiver appointed under Chapter XXXVI of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(6-A) If any claim is preferred to, or objection made to the attachment of any property attached under this section within six months from the date of such attachment, by any person other than the proclaimed person, on the ground that the claimant or objector has an interest in such property, and that such interest is not liable to attachment under this section, the claim or objection shall be inquired into and may be allowed or disallowed in whole or in part :

Provided that any claim preferred or objection made within the period allowed by this sub-section may, in the event of the death of the claimant or objector, be continued by his legal representative.

(6-B) Claims or objections under sub-section (6-A) may be preferred or made in the Court by which the order of attachment is issued or, if the claim or objection is in respect of property attached under an order endorsed by a District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2), in the Court of such Magistrate.

(6-C) Every such claim or objection shall be inquired into by the Court in which it is preferred or made :

Provided that, if it is preferred or made in the Court of a District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate, such Magistrate may make it over for disposal to any Magistrate of the first or second class or to any Presidency Magistrate, as the case may be, subordinate to him.

(6-D) Any person whose claim or objection has been disallowed in whole or in part by any order under sub-section (6 A) may, within a period of one year from the date of such order, institute a suit to establish the right which he claims in respect of property in dispute ; but subject to the result of such suit, if any, the order shall be conclusive.

(6-E) If the proclaimed person appears within the time specified in the proclamation, the Court shall make an order releasing the property from the attachment.

(7) If the proclaimed person does not appear within the time specified in the proclamation, the property under attachment shall be at the disposal of the State Government, but it shall not be sold until the expiration of six months from the date of the attachment and until any claim preferred or objection made under sub-section (6-A) has been disposed of under that sub-section, unless, it is subject to speedy and natural decay, or the Court considers that the sale would be for the benefit of the owner ; in either of which cases the Court may cause it to be sold whenever it thinks fit.

**89. Restoration of attached property**—If, within two years from the date of the attachment, any person whose property is or has been at the disposal of the State Government, under sub section (7) of section 88, appears voluntarily or is apprehended and brought before the Court by whose order the property was attached, or the Court which such Court is subordinate, and proves to the satisfaction of such Court that he did not abscond or conceal himself for the purpose of avoiding execution of the warrant, and that he had not such notice of the proclamation as to enable him to attend within the time specified therein, such property, or, if the same has been sold, the nett proceeds of the sale, or if part only thereof has been sold, the nett proceeds of the sale and the residue of the property shall after satisfying thereout all costs incurred in consequence of the attachment, be delivered to him.

#### *D.—Other rules regarding processes*

**90. Issue of warrant in lieu of, or in addition to, summons.**—A Court may, in any case in which it is empowered by this Code to issue a summons for the appearance of any person, other than a juror <sup>1</sup>[ \* ] issue, after recording its reasons in writing, a warrant for his arrest.—

1. The words "or assessor" were omitted by S. 14, Act, 26 of 1955.



- (a) if, either before the issue of such summons ; or after the issue of the same but before the time fixed for his appearance the Court sees reason to believe that he has absconded or will not obey the summons ; or
- (b) if, at such time he fails to appear and the summons is proved to have been duly served in time to admit of his appearing in accordance therewith and no reasonable excuse is offered for such failure.

**91. Power to take bond for appearance.**—When any person for whose appearance or arrest the officer presiding in any Court is empowered to issue a summons or warrant, is present in such Court, such officer may require such person to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for his appearance in such Court.

**92. Arrest on breach of bond for appearance.**—When any person who is bound by any bond taken under this Code to appear before a Court, does not so appear, the officer presiding in such Court may issue a warrant directing that such person be arrested and produced before him

**93. Provisions of this Chapter generally applicable to summons and warrants of arrest.**—The provisions contained in this Chapter relating to a summons and warrant, and their issue, service and execution shall, so far as may be, apply to every summons and every warrant of arrest issued under this Code.

**93-A.** [*Deleted by Act 25 of 1938*]

## CHAPTER VII

**Of processes to compel the production of documents and other movable property, and for the discovery of persons wrongfully confined. .**

i

### *A.—Summons to Produce*

**94. Summons to produce document or other thing.**—(1) Whenever any Court, or in any place beyond the limits of the town of Calcutta and Bombay, any Officer-in-charge of a police station considers that the production of any document or other thing is necessary or desirable for the purposes of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code by or before such Court or officer, such Court may issue a summons, or such officer a written order, to the person in whose possession or power such document or thing is believed to be, requiring him to attend and produce it, or to produce it, at the time and place stated in the summons or order.

(2) Any person required under this section merely to produce a document or other thing shall be deemed to have complied with the requisition if he causes document or thing to be produced instead of attending personally to produce the same.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, sections 123 and 124, or to apply to a letter, postcard, telegram or other document or any parcel or thing in the custody of the Postal or Telegraph authorities.

**95. Procedure as to letters and telegrams.**—(1) If any document, parcel or thing in such custody is, in the opinion of any District Magistrate, Chief Presidency Magistrate, High Court or Court of Session, wanted for the purpose of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code such Magistrate or Court may require the Postal or Telegraph authorities, as the case may be, to deliver such document, parcel or thing to such person as such Magistrate or Court directs.

(2) If any such document, parcel or thing is, in the opinion of any other Magistrate, or of any Commissioner of Police or District Superintendent of Police, wanted for any such purpose, he may require the Postal or Telegraph Department, as the case may be, to cause search to be made for and to detain such document, parcel or thing pending the orders of any such District Magistrate, Chief Presidency Magistrate or Court.

#### *B—Search-warrants*

**96. When search-warrant may be issued.**—(1) Where any Court has reason to believe that a person to whom a summons or order under section 94 or a requisition under Section 95, sub-section (1) has been or might be addressed, will not or would not produce the document or thing as required by such summons or requisition ;

or where such document or thing is not known to the Court to be in the possession of any person ;

or where the Court considers that the purposes of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code will be served by a general search or inspection ;

it may issue a search warrant ; and the person to whom such warrant is directed, may search or inspect in accordance therewith and the provisions hereinafter contained.

(2) Nothing herein contained shall authorize any Magistrate other than a District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate to grant a warrant to search for a document, parcel, or other thing in the custody of the Postal or Telegraph authorities.

**97. Power to restrict warrant.**—The Court may, if it thinks fit, specify in the warrant the particular place or part thereof to which only the search or inspection shall extend ; and the person charged with the execution of such warrant shall then search or inspect only the place or part so specified.

**98. Search of house suspected to contain stolen property, and forged documents, etc.**—(1) If a District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate, Presidency Magistrate, or Magistrate of the first class, upon information and after such inquiry as he thinks necessary, has reason to believe that any place is used for the deposit or sale of stolen property ;

or for the deposit or sale or manufacture of forged documents, false seals or counterfeit stamps or coin, or instruments or materials for counterfeiting coin or stamps or for forging ;

or that any forged documents, false seals or counterfeit stamps or coin, or instruments or materials used for counterfeiting coin or stamps or for forging, are kept or deposited in any place ;

or, if a District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or a Presidency Magistrate, upon information and after such inquiry as he thinks necessary

has reason to believe that any place is used for the deposit, sale, manufacture or production of any obscene object such as is referred to in section 292 of the Indian Penal Code or that any such obscene objects are kept or deposited in any place ;

he may, by his warrant authorize any police-officer above the rank of a constable—

(a) to enter, with such assistance as may be required, such place ; and

(b) to search the same in manner specified in the warrant ; and

(c) to take possession of any property, documents, seals, stamps or coins therein found, which he reasonably suspects to be stolen, unlawfully obtained, forged, false or counterfeit, and also of any such instruments and materials or of any such obscene objects as aforesaid ; and

(d) to convey such property, documents, seals, stamps, coins, instruments or materials or such obscene objects before a Magistrate, or to guard the same on the spot until the offender is taken before a Magistrate, or otherwise to dispose thereof in some place of safety ; and

(e) to take into custody and carry before a Magistrate every person found in such place who appears to have been privy to the deposit, sale or manufacture or keeping of any such property, documents, seals, stamps, coins, instruments or materials or such obscene objects knowing or having reasonable cause to suspect to the said property to have been stolen or otherwise unlawfully obtained, or the said documents, seals, stamps, coins, instruments or materials to have been forged, falsified or counterfeited or the said instruments or materials to have been or to be intended to be used for counterfeiting coin or stamps or for forging, or the said obscene objects to have been or to be intended to be sold, let to hire, distributed, publicly exhibited, circulated, imported or exported.

(2) The provisions of this section with respect to —

(a) counterfeit coin,

(b) coin suspected to be counterfeit, and

(c) instruments or materials for counterfeiting coin,

shall, so far as they can be made applicable, apply respectively to—

(i) pieces of metal made in contravention of the Metal Tokens Act, 1889, or brought into India in contravention of any notification for the time being in force under section 19 of the Sea Customs Act, 1878.

(ii) pieces of metal suspected to have been so made or to have been so brought into India or to be intended to be issued in contravention of the former of those Acts ; and

(iii) instruments or materials for making pieces of metal in contravention of that Act.

#### **99. Disposal of things found in search beyond jurisdiction.—**

When, in the execution of a search warrant at any place beyond the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court which issued the same, any of the things for which search is made are found, such things together with the list of the same prepared under the provisions hereinafter contained, shall be immediately taken before the Court issuing the warrant, unless such place is nearer to the Magistrate having jurisdiction therein than to such Court, in which case the list and things shall be immediately taken before such Magistrate ;

and, unless there be good cause to the contrary, such Magistrate shall make an order authorizing them to be taken to such Court.

**99-A. Power to declare certain publications forfeited and to issue search-warrants for the same.—**(1) Where—

(a) any newspaper, or book as defined in the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867, or

(b) any document,

wherever printed, appears to the State Government to contain any seditious matter, or any matter which promotes or is intended to promote feeling of enmity or hatred between different classes of the citizens of India or which is deliberately and maliciously intended to outrage the religious feelings of any such class by insulting the religion or religious beliefs of that class, that is to say, any matter the publication of which is punishable under section 124-A or section 153-A or section 295-A of the Indian Penal Code, the State Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette*; stating the grounds of its opinion, declare every copy of the issue of the newspaper containing such matter, and every copy of such book or other document, to be forfeited to Government, and thereupon any police-officer may seize the same wherever found in India and any Magistrate may by warrant authorize any police-officer not below the rank of sub-inspector to enter upon and search for the same in any premises where any copy of such issue or any such book or other document may be or may be reasonably suspected to be.

(2) In sub-section (1) "document" includes also any painting, drawing or photograph, or other visible representation.

**99-B. Application to High Court to set aside order of forfeiture.—**

Any person having any interest in any newspaper, book or other document in respect of which an order of forfeiture has been made under section 99-A may within two months from the date of such order, apply to the High Court to set aside such order on the ground that the issue of the newspaper or the book or other document, in respect of which the order was made, did not contain any seditious or other matter of such a nature as is referred to in sub-section (1) of section 99-A.

**99-C. Hearing by Special Bench.—**Every such application shall be heard and determined by a Special Bench of the High Court composed of three Judges.

**99-D. Order of Special Bench setting aside forfeiture —**(1) On receipt of the application, the Special Bench shall, if it is not satisfied that the issue of the newspaper, or the book or other document, in respect of which the application has been made, contained seditious or other matter of such a nature as is referred to in sub-section (1) of section 99-A, set aside the order of forfeiture.

(2) Where there is a difference of opinion among the Judges forming the Special Bench the decision shall be in accordance with the opinion of the majority of those Judges.

**99-E. Evidence to prove nature or tendency of newspapers.—**On the hearing of any such application with reference to any newspaper, any copy of such newspaper may be given in evidence in aid of the proof of the nature or tendency of the words, signs or visible representations contained in such newspaper, in respect of which, the order of forfeiture was made.

**99 F. Procedure in High Court.**—Every High Court shall, as soon as conveniently may be, frame rules to regulate the procedure in the case of such applications, the amount of the costs thereof and the execution of orders passed thereon, and until such rules are framed, the practice of such Courts in proceedings other than suits and appeals, shall apply, so far as may be practicable, to applications.

**99-G. Jurisdiction barred.**—No order passed or action taken under section 99-A shall be called in question in any Court otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of section 99-B.

*C—Discovery of persons wrongfully confined*

**100. Search for persons wrongfully confined.**—If any Presidency Magistrate, Magistrate of the first class or Sub-divisional Magistrate has reason to believe that any person is confined under such circumstances that the confinement amounts to an offence, he may issue a search-warrant, and the person to whom such warrant is directed may search for the person so confined; and such search shall be made in accordance therewith, and the person, if found, shall be immediately taken before a Magistrate, who shall make such order as in the circumstances of the case seems proper.

*D—General provisions relating to searches*

**101. Direction, etc., of search warrants.**—The provisions of sections 43, 75, 77, 79, 82, 83, and 84 shall, so far as may be, apply to all search warrants issued under section 96, section 98, section 99-A or section 100.

**102. Persons in charge of closed place to allow search.**—(1) Whenever any place liable to search or inspection under this Chapter is closed, any person residing in, or being in charge of such place, shall, on demand of the officer or other person executing the warrant and on production of the warrant, allow him free ingress thereto, and afford all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

(2) If ingress into such place cannot be so obtained, the officer or other person executing the warrant may proceed in manner provided by section 48.

(3) Where any person in or about such place is reasonably suspected of concealing about his person any article for which search should be made, such person may be searched. If such person is a woman, the directions of section 52 shall be observed.

**103. Search to be made in presence of witnesses.**—(1) Before making a search under this Chapter the officer or other person about to make it shall call upon two or more respectable inhabitants of the locality in which the place to be searched is situate to attend and witness the search and may issue an order in writing to them or any of them so to do.

(2) The search shall be made in their presence, and a list of all things seized in the course of such search and of the places in which they are respectively found shall be prepared by such officer or other person and signed by such witnesses; but no person witnessing a search under this section shall be required to attend the Court as a witness of the search unless specially summoned by it.

**Occupant of place searched may attend.**—(3) The occupant of the place searched, or some person in his behalf, shall, in every instance, be

permitted to attend during the search, and a copy of the list prepared under this section signed by the said witnesses, shall be delivered to such occupant or person <sup>1</sup>[\* \* \*].

(4) When any person is searched under section 102, sub-section (3), a list of all things taken possession of shall be prepared, and a copy thereof shall be delivered to such person <sup>1</sup>[\* \* \*].

(5) Any person who, without reasonable cause, refuses or neglects to attend and witness a search under this section, when called upon to do so by an order in writing delivered or tendered to him, shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 187 of the Indian Penal Code.

#### *E—Miscellaneous*

**104. Power to impound document, etc., produced.**—Any Court may, if it thinks fit, impound any document or thing produced before it under this Code.

**105. Magistrate may direct search in his presence.**—Any Magistrate may direct a search to be made in his presence of any place for the search of which he is competent to issue a search-warrant.

### CHAPTER VII-A<sup>2</sup>

#### **Special rules regarding processes in certain cases**

**105-A. Special rules regarding processes in certain cases.**—(1) Where a court in the territories to which this Code extends (hereinafter in this section referred to as the said territories) desires that —

- (a) a summons to an accused person ; or
- (b) a warrant for the arrest of an accused person ; or
- (c) a summons to any person requiring him to attend and produce a document or other thing, or to produce it ; or
- (d) a search warrant ;

issued by it shall be served or executed at any place within the local limits of the jurisdiction of a court in the State of Jammu and Kashmir or a court established or continued by the authority of the Central Government in any area outside the said territories, it may send such summons or warrant in duplicate by post or otherwise, to the presiding officer of that court to be served or executed ; and where any summons referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) has been so served, the provisions of section 74 shall apply in relation to such summons as if the presiding officer of the court to whom it is sent were a magistrate in the said territories.

(2) Where a court in the said territories has received for service or execution—

- (a) a summons to an accused person ; or
- (b) a warrant for the arrest of an accused person ; or
- (c) a summons to any person requiring him to attend and produce a document or other thing, or to produce it ; or
- (d) a search warrant ;

1. The words "at his request" were omitted by S. 15 Act 26 of 1955.

2. Chapter VII-A has been added by Act No. 26 of 1958.

issued by a court in the State of Jammu and Kashmir or a court established or continued by the authority of the Central Government in any area outside the said territories, it shall cause the same to be served or executed as if it were a summons or warrant received by it from another court in the said territories for service or execution within the local limits of its jurisdiction ; and where --

- (i) a warrant of arrest has been executed, the person arrested shall, so far as possible, be dealt with in accordance with the procedure prescribed by sections 85 and 86.
- (ii) a search warrant has been executed, the things found in the search shall, so far as possible, be dealt with in accordance with the procedure prescribed by section 99."

## PART IV

### PREVENTION OF OFFENCES

#### CHAPTER VIII

#### Of security for keeping the peace and for good behaviour

##### *A.—Security for keeping the Peace on Conviction*

**106. Security for keeping the peace on conviction.**—(1) Whenever any person accused of any offence punishable under Chapter VIII of the Indian Penal Code, other than an offence punishable under section 143, section 149, section 143-A or section 154 thereof, or of assault or other offence involving a breach of the peace or of abetting the same, or any person accused of committing criminal intimidation, is convicted of such offence before a High Court, a Court of Session or the Court of a Presidency Magistrate, a District Magistrate, a Sub-Divisional Magistrate or a Magistrate of the first class ;

and such Court is of opinion that it is necessary to require such person to execute a bond for keeping the peace,

such Court may, at the time of passing sentence on such person, order him to execute a bond for a sum proportionate to his means with or without sureties for keeping the peace during such period not exceeding three years, as it thinks fit to fix

(2) If the conviction is set aside on appeal or otherwise, the bond so executed shall become void.

(3) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court including a Court hearing appeals under section 407 or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

##### *B.—Security for keeping the Peace in other Cases and security for Good Behaviour*

**107. Security for keeping the peace in other cases.**—(1) Whenever a Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate, Sub-Divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class is informed that any person is likely to commit a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity, or to do any wrongful act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity, the Magistrate, if in his opinion there is sufficient ground for proceeding, may, in manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with or without

sureties, for keeping the peace for such period not exceeding one year as the Magistrate thinks fit to fix.

[ (2) Proceedings under this section may be taken before any Magistrate empowered to proceed under sub-section (1) when either the place where the breach of the peace or disturbance is apprehended is within the local limits of such Magistrate's jurisdiction or there is within such limits a person who is likely to commit a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity or to do any wrongful act as aforesaid beyond such limits].

**Procedure of Magistrate not empowered to act under sub section (1).—**(3) When any Magistrate not empowered to proceed under sub-section (1) has reason to believe that any person is likely to commit a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity or to do any wrongful act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity, and that such breach of the peace or disturbance cannot be prevented otherwise than by detaining such person in custody, such Magistrate may, after recording his reasons, issue a warrant for his arrest (if he is already in custody or before the Court) and may send him before a Magistrate empowered, to deal with the case, together with a copy of his reasons.

(4) A Magistrate before whom a person is sent under sub-section (3) may, in his discretion detain such person in custody pending further action by himself under this Chapter.

**108. Security for good behaviour from persons disseminating seditious matter.**—Whenever a Chief Presidency or District Magistrate, or a Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class specially empowered by the State Government in this behalf, has information that there is within the limits of his jurisdiction any person, who, within or without such limits, either orally or in writing or in any other manner intentionally disseminates or attempts so disseminate, or in anywise abets the dissemination of,—

- (a) any seditious matter, that is to say, any matter the publication of which is punishable under section 124-A of the Indian Penal Code ; or
- (b) any matter the publication of which is punishable under section 153-A of the Indian Penal Code ; or
- (c) any matter concerning a Judge which amounts to criminal intimidation or defamation under the Indian Penal Code ;

such Magistrate, if in his opinion there is sufficient ground for proceeding, may (in manner hereinafter provided) require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond with or without sureties for his good behaviour for such period, not exceeding one year as the Magistrate thinks fit to fix.

No proceedings shall be taken under this section against the editor, proprietor, printer or publisher of any publication registered under and edited, printed and published in conformity with, the rules laid down in the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867, with reference to any matters contained in such publication except by the order or under the authority of the State Government or some officer empowered by the State Government in this behalf.



**109. Security for good behaviour from vagrants and suspected persons.**—Whenever a Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate, Sub-Divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class receives information—

- (a) that any person is taking precautions to conceal his presence within the local limits of such Magistrate's jurisdiction, and that there is reason to believe that such person is taking such precaution with a view to committing any offence ; or
- (b) that there is within such limits a person who has no ostensible means of subsistence or who cannot give a satisfactory account of himself ;

such Magistrate may, in manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with sureties, for his good behaviour for such period, not exceeding one year, as the Magistrate thinks fit to fix.

**110. Security for good behaviour from habitual offenders.**—Whenever a Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate, or Sub-Divisional Magistrate or a Magistrate of the first class specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government receives information that any person within the local limits of his jurisdiction—

- (a) is by habit a robber, house-breaker, thief or forger ; or
- (b) is by habit a receiver of stolen property knowing the same to have been stolen ; or
- (c) habitually protects or harbours thieves or aids in the concealment or disposal of stolen property ; or
- (d) habitually commits or attempts to commit or abets the commission of, the offence of kidnapping, abduction, extortion, cheating or mischief, or any offence punishable under Chapter XII of the Indian Penal Code, or under section 489-A, section 489-B, section 489-C, or section 489 D, of the Code ; or
- (e) habitually commits, or attempts to commit, or abets the commission of offences involving a breach of the peace ; or
- (f) is so desperate and dangerous as to render his being at large without security hazardous to the community ;

such Magistrate may, in manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with sureties, for his good behaviour for such period, not exceeding three years, as the Magistrate thinks fit to fix.

**111. Proviso as to European vagrants** [*Rep. by the Criminal Law Amendment Act 1923 (XII of 1923), S. 8*].

**112. Order to be made.**—When a Magistrate, acting under section 107, section 108, section 109, or section 110, deems it necessary to require any person to show cause under such section, he shall make an order in writing setting forth the substance of the information received, the amount of the bond to be executed, the term for which it is to be in force, and the number, character and class of sureties (if any) required.

**113. Procedure in respect of person present in Court.**—If the person in respect of whom such order is made is present in Court, it shall be

read over to him or, if he so desires, the substance thereof shall be explained to him.

**114. Summons or warrant in case of person not so present.**—If such person is not present in Court, the Magistrate shall issue a summons requiring him to appear, or, when such person is in custody, a warrant directing the officer in whose custody he is, to bring him before the Court :

Provided that whenever it appears to such Magistrate, upon the report of a police-officer or upon other information (the substance of which report or information shall be recorded by the Magistrate), that there is reason to fear the commission of a breach of the peace, and that such breach of the peace cannot be prevented otherwise than by the immediate arrest of such person, the Magistrate may at any time issue a warrant for his arrest.

**115. Copy of order under section 112 to accompany summons or warrant**—Every summons or warrant issued under section 114 shall be accompanied by a copy of the order made under section 112 and such copy shall be delivered by the officer serving or executing such summons or warrant to the person served with, or arrested under the same.

**116. Power to dispense with personal attendance.**—The Magistrate may, if he sees sufficient cause, dispense with the personal attendance of any person called upon to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond for keeping the peace, and may permit him to appear by a pleader.

**117. Inquiry as to truth of Information.**—(1) When an order under section 112 has been read or explained under section 113 to a person present in Court, or when any person appears or is brought before a Magistrate in compliance with, or in execution of, a summons or warrant, issued under section 114, the Magistrate shall proceed to inquire into the truth of the information upon which action has been taken, and to take such further evidence as may appear necessary.

[ (2) Such inquiry shall be made, as nearly as may be practicable, in the manner hereinafter prescribed for conducting trials and recording evidence in summons cases ]

(3) Pending the completion of the inquiry under sub-section (1) the Magistrate, if he considers that immediate measures are necessary for the prevention of a breach of the peace or disturbance of the public tranquility or the commission of any offence or for the public safety, may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, direct the person in respect of whom the order under section 112 has been made to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour until the conclusion of the inquiry, and may detain him in custody until such bond is executed, or in default of execution, until the inquiry is concluded :

Provided that—

- (a) no person against whom proceedings are not being taken under section 108, section 109, or section 110, shall be directed to execute a bond for maintaining good behaviour, and
- (b) the conditions of such bond, whether as to the amount thereof or as to the provision of sureties or the number thereof or the

---

1. Substituted by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1955, (26 of 1955) S. 17 for the original sub-section (2).

pecuniary extent of their liability, shall not be more onerous than those specified in the order under section 112.

(4. For the purposes of this section the fact that a person is an habitual offender or is so desperate and dangerous as to render his being at large without security hazardous to the community may be proved by evidence of general repute or otherwise.

(5) Where two or more persons have been associated together in the matter under inquiry, they may be dealt with in the same or separate inquiries as the Magistrate shall think just.

**118. Order to give security.** (1) If, upon such inquiry, it is proved that it is necessary for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour, as the case may be, that the person in respect of whom the inquiry is made should execute a bond, with or without sureties, the Magistrate shall make an order accordingly :

Provided—

*first*, that no person shall be ordered to give security of a nature different from, or of an amount larger than, or for a period longer than, that specified in the order made under section 112 ;

*secondly*, that the amount of every bond shall be fixed with due regard to the circumstances of the case and shall not be excessive ;

*thirdly*, that when the person in respect of whom the inquiry is made is a minor, the bond shall be executed only by his sureties.

**119. Discharge of person informed against.**—If on an inquiry under section 117, it is not proved that it is necessary for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour, as the case may be, that the person in respect of whom the inquiry is made, should execute a bond, the Magistrate shall make an entry on the record to that effect, and if such person is in custody only for the purposes of the inquiry, shall release him, or, if such person is not in custody, shall discharge him.

*C.—Proceedings in all cases subsequent to order to furnish security*

**120. Commencement of period for which security is required.**—

(1) If any person, in respect of whom an order requiring security is made, under section 106 or section 113, is, at the time such order is made, sentenced to, or undergoing a sentence of imprisonment, the period for which such security is required shall commence on the expiration of such sentence.

(2) In other cases such period shall commence on the date of such order unless the Magistrate, for sufficient reason, fixes a later date.

**121. Contents of bond.**—The bond to be executed by any such person shall bind him to keep the peace or to be of good behaviour, as the case may be, and in the latter case the commission or attempt to commit, or the abetment of, any offence punishable with imprisonment, wherever it may be committed, is a breach of the bond.

**122. Power to reject sureties.**—(1) A Magistrate may refuse to accept any surety offered, or may reject any surety previously accepted by him or his predecessor under this Chapter, on the ground that such surety is an unfit person for the purposes of the bond :

Provided that, before so refusing to accept or rejecting any such surety he shall either himself hold an inquiry on oath into the fitness of the surety, or cause such inquiry to be held and a report to be made thereon by a Magistrate subordinate to him.

(2) Such Magistrate shall, before holding inquiry, give reasonable notice to the surety and to the person by whom the surety was offered and shall in making the inquiry record the substance of the evidence adduced before him.

(3) If the Magistrate is satisfied, after considering the evidence so adduced either before him or before a Magistrate deputed under sub-section (1), and the report of such Magistrate (if any) that the surety is an unfit person for the purposes of the bond, he shall make an order refusing to accept or rejecting, as the case may be, such surety and recording his reasons for so doing :

Provided that, before making an order rejecting any surety who has previously been accepted, the Magistrate shall issue his summons or warrant, as he thinks fit, and cause the person for whom the surety is bound to appear to be brought before him.

**123. Imprisonment in default of security.**—(1) If any person ordered to give security under section 106 or section 118 does not give such security on or before the date on which the period for which such security is to be given commences, he shall, except in the case next hereinafter mentioned, be committed to prison, or if he is already in prison, be detained in prison until such period expires or until within such period he gives the security to the Court or Magistrate who made the order requiring it.

**Proceedings when to be laid before High Court or Court of Sessions.**—(2) When such person has been ordered by a Magistrate to give security for a period exceeding one year, such Magistrate shall, if such person does not give such security as aforesaid, issue a warrant directing him to be detained in prison pending the orders of the Sessions Judge or, if such Magistrate is a Presidency Magistrate, pending the orders of the High Court ; and the proceedings shall be laid, as soon as conveniently may be, before such Court.

(3) Such Court, after examining such proceedings and requiring from the Magistrate any further information or evidence which it thinks necessary, may pass such order on the case as it thinks fit :

Provided that the period (if any) for which any person is imprisoned for failure to give security shall not exceed three years.

(3-A) If security has been required in the course of the same proceedings from two or more persons in respect of any one of whom the proceedings are referred to the Sessions Judge or the High Court under sub-section (2), such reference shall also include the case of any other of such persons who has been ordered to give security and the provisions of sub-sections (2) and (3) shall, in that event, apply to the case of such other person also, except that the period (if any) for which he may be imprisoned shall not exceed the period for which he was ordered to give security.

(3-B) A Sessions Judge may in his discretion transfer any proceedings laid before him under sub-section (2) or sub-section (3-A) to an Additional Sessions Judge or Assistant Sessions Judge and upon such transfer, such Additional Sessions Judge or Assistant Sessions Judge may exercise the powers of a Sessions Judge under this section in respect of such proceedings.

(4) If the security is tendered to the officer in charge of the jail, he shall forthwith refer the matter to the Court or Magistrate who made the order, and shall await the orders of such Court or Magistrate.

**Kind of Imprisonment.**—(5) Imprisonment for failure to give security for keeping the peace shall be simple.

(6) Imprisonment for failure to give security for good behaviour shall, where the proceedings have been taken under section 108 be simple and, where the proceedings have been taken under section 109, or section 110, be rigorous or simple as the Court or Magistrate in each case directs.

**124. Power to release persons imprisoned for failing to give security.**—(1) Whenever the District Magistrate or a Chief Presidency Magistrate is of opinion that any person imprisoned for failing to give security under this Chapter, may be released without hazard to the community or to any other person, he may order such person to be discharged.

(2) Whenever any person has been imprisoned for failing to give security under this Chapter, the Chief Presidency or District Magistrate may (unless the order has been made by some Court superior to his own) make an order reducing the amount of the security or the number of sureties or the time for which security has been required.

(3) An order under sub-section (1) may direct the discharge of such person either without conditions or upon any conditions which such person accepts :

Provided that any conditions imposed shall cease to be operative when the period for which such person was ordered to give security has expired.

(4) The State Government may prescribe the conditions upon which a conditional discharge may be made.

(5) If any condition upon which any such person has been discharged is, in the opinion of the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate by whom the order of discharge was made or of his successor, not fulfilled, he may cancel the same.

(6) When a conditional order of discharge has been cancelled under sub-section (5), such person may be arrested by any police-officer without warrant, and shall thereupon be produced before the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate

Unless such person then gives security in accordance with the terms of the original order for the unexpired portion of the term for which he was in the first instance committed or ordered to be detained (such portion being deemed to be a period equal to the period between the date of the breach of the conditions of discharge and the date on which, except for such conditional discharge, he would have been entitled to release), the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate may remand such person to prison to undergo such unexpired portion.

A person remanded to prison under this sub-section shall, subject to the provisions of section 122, be released at any time on giving security in accordance with the terms of the original order for the unexpired portion aforesaid to the Court or Magistrate by whom such order was made, or to its or his successor.

**125. Power of District Magistrate to cancel any bond for keeping the peace or good behaviour.**—The Chief Presidency or District Magistrate may at any time, for sufficient reasons to be recorded in writing, cancel

any bond for keeping the peace or for good behaviour executed under this Chapter, by order of any Court in his district not superior to his Court.

**126. Discharge of sureties**—(1) Any surety for the peaceable conduct or good behaviour of another person may at any time apply to a Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class to cancel any bond executed under this Chapter within the local limits of his jurisdiction.

(2) On such application being made, the Magistrate shall issue his summons or warrant, as he thinks fit, requiring the person for whom such security is bound to appear or to be brought before him.

**126-A. Security for unexpired period of bond.**—When a person for whose appearance a warrant or summons has been issued under the *proviso* to sub-section (3) of section 122 or under section 126, sub-section (2) appears or is brought before him the Magistrate shall cancel the bond executed by such person and shall order such person to give, for the unexpired portion of the term of such bond, fresh security of the same description as the original security. Every such order shall, for the purposes of sections 121, 122, 123, and 124, be deemed to be an order made under section 106 or section 118, as the case may be.

## CHAPTER IX

### Unlawful Assemblies

**127. Assembly to disperse on command of Magistrate or police officer.**—(1) Any Magistrate or Officer-in-charge of a police station may command any unlawful assembly, or any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, to disperse; and it shall thereupon be the duty of the members of such assembly to disperse accordingly.

(2) This section applies also to the police in the town of Calcutta.

**128. Use of civil force to disperse.**—If, upon being so commanded, any such assembly does not disperse, or if, without being so commanded, it conducts itself in such a manner as to show a determination not to disperse, any Magistrate or Officer-in-charge of a police-station, whether within or without the presidency towns, may proceed to disperse such assembly by force, and may require the assistance of any male person, not being an officer, soldier, sailor or airman in the armed forces, and acting as such, for the purpose of dispersing such assembly, and, if necessary arresting and confining the persons who form part of it, in order to disperse such assembly or that they may be punished according to law.

**129. Use of armed forces.**—If any such assembly cannot be otherwise dispersed, and if it is necessary for the public security that it should be dispersed, the Magistrate of the highest rank who is present may cause it to be dispersed by the armed forces.

**130 Duty of officer commanding troops required by Magistrate to disperse assembly.**—(1) When a Magistrate determines to disperse any such assembly by the armed forces, he may require any officer thereof in command of any group of persons belonging to the armed forces to disperse such assembly with the help of the armed forces under his command and to arrest and confine such persons forming part of it as the Magistrate may

direct, or as it may be necessary to arrest and confine in order to disperse the assembly or to have them punished according to law.

(2) Every such officer shall obey such requisition in such manner as he thinks fit, but in so doing he shall use as little force, and do as little injury to person and property, as may be consistent with dispersing the assembly and arresting and detaining such persons.

**131. Power of commissioned armed forces, officers to disperse assembly.**—When the public security is manifestly endangered by any such assembly, and when no Magistrate can be communicated with any commissioned officer of the armed forces may disperse such assembly with the help of the armed forces under his command and may arrest and confine any persons forming part of it in order to disperse such assembly or that they may be punished according to law; but if, while he is acting under this section it becomes practicable for him to communicate with a Magistrate, he shall do so, and shall thenceforward obey the instructions of the Magistrate as to whether he shall or shall not continue such action.

**132. Protection against prosecution for act done under this Chapter.**—No prosecution against any person for any act purporting to be done under this Chapter shall be instituted in any Criminal Court, except with the sanction of the State Government ; and—

- (a) no Magistrate or police-officer acting under this Chapter in good faith ;
- (b) no officer acting under section 131 in good faith ;
- (c) no person doing any act in good faith, in compliance with a requisition under section 128 or section 130 ; and
- (d) no inferior officer, or soldier, sailor or airman in the armed forces, doing any act in obedience to any order which he was bound to obey

shall be deemed to have thereby committed an offence :

Provided that no such prosecution shall be instituted in any Criminal Court against any officer or soldier, sailor, or airman in the armed forces except with the sanction of the Central Government.

**132-A. Definitions.**—In this Chapter,

- (a) the expression “armed forces” means the military, naval and air forces operating as land forces and includes any other armed forces of the Union so operating ;
- (b) “officer” in relation to the armed forces means a person commissioned, gazetted or in pay as an officer of the armed forces and includes a junior commissioned officer, a warrant officer, a petty officer and a non-commissioned officer.

## CHAPTER X

### Public Nuisances

**133. Conditional order for removal of nuisance.**—(1) Whenever a District Magistrate, a Sub-divisional Magistrate or a Magistrate of the first class considers, on receiving a police-report or other information and on taking such evidence (if any) as he thinks fit.

that any unlawful obstruction or nuisance should be removed from any way, river or channel which is or may be lawfully used by the public, or from any public place ; or

that the conduct of any trade or occupation, or the keeping of any goods or merchandise, is injurious to the health or physical comfort of the community, and that in consequence such trade or occupation should be prohibited or regulated or such goods or merchandise should be removed or the keeping thereof regulated ; or

that the construction of any building, or the disposal of any substance as is likely to occasion conflagration or explosion, should be prevented or stopped ; or

that any building, tent or structure or any tree is in such a condition that it is likely to fall and thereby cause injury to persons living or carrying on business in the neighbourhood or passing by, and that in consequence the removal, repair or support of such building, tent or structure, or the removal or support of such tree, is necessary ; or

that any tank, well or excavation adjacent to any such way or public place should be fenced in such manner as to prevent danger arising to the public ; or

that any dangerous animal should be destroyed, confined or otherwise disposed of ;

such Magistrate may make a conditional order requiring the person causing such obstruction or nuisance, or carrying on such trade or occupation, or keeping any such goods or merchandise, or owning, possessing or controlling such building, tent, structure, substance, tank, well or excavation, or owning or possessing such animal or tree ; within a time to be fixed in the order ;

to remove such obstruction or nuisance ; or

to desist from carrying on, or to remove or regulate in such manner as may be directed, such trade or occupation ; or

to remove such goods or merchandise or to regulate the keeping thereof in such manner as may be directed ; or

to prevent or stop the erection of, or to remove, repair or support, such building, tent or structure ; or

to remove or support such tree ; or

to alter the disposal of such substance ; or

to fence such tank, well or excavation, as the case may be ; or

to destroy, confine or dispose of such dangerous animal in the manner provided in the said order ;

or, if he objects so to do,

to appear before himself or some other Magistrate of the first and second class, at a time and place to be fixed by the order, and move to have the order set aside or modified in the manner hereinafter provided.

(2) No order duly made by a Magistrate under this section shall be called in question in any Civil Court.

*Explanation.*—A 'public place' includes also property belonging to the State, camping grounds and grounds left unoccupied for sanitary and recreative purposes.



**134. Service or notification of order.**—(1) The order shall, if practicable, be served on the person against whom it is made, in manner herein provided for service of a summons.

(2) If such order cannot be so served, it shall be notified by proclamation, published in such manner as the State Government may by rule direct, and a copy thereof shall be stuck up at such place or places as may be fittest for conveying the information to such person.

**135. Person to whom order is addressed to obey or show cause or claim jury.**—The person against whom such order is made shall —

- (a) perform, within the time and in the manner specified in the order, the act directed thereby ; or
- (b) appear in accordance with such order and either show cause against the same, or apply to the Magistrate by whom it was made to appoint a jury to try whether the same is reasonable and proper.

**136. Consequence of his failing to do so.**—If such person does not perform such act or appear and show cause or apply for the appointment of a jury as required by section 135, he shall be liable to the penalty prescribed in that behalf in section 188 of the Indian Penal Code, and the order shall be made absolute.

**137. Procedure where he appears to show cause.**—(1) If he appears and shows cause against the order, the Magistrate shall take evidence in the matter as in a summons case.

(2) If the Magistrate is satisfied that the order is not reasonable and proper, no further proceedings shall be taken in the case.

(3) If the Magistrate is not so satisfied, the order shall be made absolute.

**138. Procedure where he claims jury.**—(1) On receiving an application under section 135 to appoint a jury, the Magistrate shall —

- (a) forthwith appoint a jury consisting of an uneven number of persons not less than five, of whom the foreman and one-half of the remaining members shall be nominated by such Magistrate and the other members by the applicant ;
- (b) summon such foreman and members to attend at such place and time as the Magistrate thinks fit ; and
- (c) fix a time within which they are to return their verdict.

(2) The time so fixed may, for good cause shown, be extended by the Magistrate.

**139. Procedure where jury finds Magistrate's order to be reasonable.**—(1) If a jury or a majority of the jurors find that the order of the Magistrate is reasonable and proper as originally made, or subject to a modification which the Magistrate accepts, the Magistrate shall make the order absolute, subject to such modification (if any).

(2) In other cases no further proceedings shall be taken under this Chapter.

**139-A. Procedure where existence of public right is denied.**—(1) Where an order is made under section 133 for the purpose of preventing obstruction, nuisance or danger to the public in the use of any way, river, channel or

place, the Magistrate shall, on the appearance before him of the person against whom the order was made, question him as to whether he denies the existence of any public right in respect of the way, river, channel or place, and if he does so, the Magistrate shall before proceeding under section 137 or section 138, enquire into the matter.

(2) If in such inquiry the magistrate finds that there is any reliable evidence in support of such denial, he shall stay the proceedings until the matter of the existence of such right has been decided by a competent Civil Court ; and, if he finds that there is no such evidence, he shall proceed as laid down in section 137 or section 138, as the case may require.

(3) A person who has, on being questioned by the Magistrate under sub-section (1), failed to deny the existence of a public right of the nature therein referred to, or who, having made such denial, has failed to adduce reliable evidence in support thereof, shall not in the subsequent proceedings be permitted to make any such denial nor shall any question in respect of the existence of any such public right be inquired into by any jury appointed under section 138.

**140. Procedure on order being made absolute.**—(1) When an order has been made absolute under section 135, section 137 or section 139, the Magistrate shall give notice of the same to the person against whom the order was made, and shall further require him to perform the act directed by the order within a time to be fixed in the notice, and inform him that, in case of disobedience he will be liable to the penalty provided by section 188 of the Indian Penal Code.

**Consequences of disobedience to order**—(2) If such act is not performed within the time fixed, the Magistrate may cause it to be performed, and may recover the costs of performing it, either by the sale of any building, goods or other property removed by his order, or by the distress and sale of any other movable property of such person within or without the local limits of such Magistrate's jurisdiction. If such other property is without such limits, the order shall authorize its attachment and sale when endorsed by the Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the property to be attached is found.

(3) No suit shall lie in respect of anything done in good faith under this section.

**141. Procedure on failure to appoint jury or omission to return verdict.**—If the applicant by neglect or otherwise, prevents the appointment of the jury, or if from any cause the jury appointed do not return their verdict within the time fixed or within such further time as the Magistrate may in his discretion allow, the Magistrate may pass such order as he thinks fit, and such order shall be executed in the manner provided by section 140.

**142. Injunction pending inquiry.**—(1) If a Magistrate making an order under section 133 considers that immediate measures should be taken to prevent imminent danger or injury of a serious kind to the public, he may, whether a jury is to be, or has been, appointed or not, issue such an injunction to the person against whom the order was made, as is required to obviate or prevent such danger or injury pending the determination of the matter.

(2) In default of such person forthwith obeying such injunction, the Magistrate may himself use, or cause to be used, such means as he thinks fit to obviate such danger or to prevent such injury.

(3) No suit shall lie in respect of anything done in good faith by a Magistrate under this section.

**143. Magistrate may prohibit repetition or continuance of public nuisance.**—A District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate, or any other Magistrate empowered by the State Government or the District Magistrate in this behalf, may order any person not to repeat or continue a public nuisance, as defined in the Indian Penal Code or any special or local law.

## CHAPTER XI

### Temporary orders in urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger

**144. Power to issue order absolute at once in urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger.**—(1) In cases where in the opinion of a District Magistrate, a Chief Presidency Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or of any other Magistrate (not being a Magistrate of the third class) specially empowered by the State Government or the Chief Presidency Magistrate or the District Magistrate to act under this section, there is sufficient ground for proceeding under this section and immediate prevention or speedy remedy is desirable,

such Magistrate may, by a written order stating the material facts of the case and served in manner provided by section 134, direct any person to abstain from a certain act or to take certain order with certain property in his possession or under his management, if such Magistrate considers that such direction is likely to prevent, or tends to prevent, obstruction, annoyance or injury, or risk of obstruction, annoyance or injury, to any person lawfully employed, or danger to human life, health or safety, or a disturbance of the public tranquillity, or a riot, or an affray.

(2) An order under this section may, in cases of emergency or in cases where the circumstances do not admit of the serving in due time of a notice upon the person against whom the order is directed, be passed *ex parte*.

(3) An order under this section may be directed to a particular individual, or to the public generally when frequenting or visiting a particular place.

(4) Any Magistrate may, either on his own motion or on the application of any person aggrieved, rescind or alter any order made under this section by himself or any Magistrate subordinate to him, or by his predecessor in office.

(5) Where such an application is received, the Magistrate shall afford to the applicant an early opportunity of appearing before him either in person or by pleader and showing cause against the order; and, if the Magistrate rejects the application wholly or in part, he shall record in writing his reasons for so doing.

(6) No order under this section shall remain in force for more than two months from the making thereof; unless, in cases of danger to human life, health or safety, or a likelihood of a riot or an affray, the State Government by notification in the official *Gazette* otherwise directs.

## CHAPTER XII

### Disputes as to immovable property

**145. Procedure where dispute concerning land, etc., is likely to cause breach of peace.**—(1) Whenever a District Magistrate, Sub-divisional

Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class is satisfied from a police report or other information that a dispute likely to cause a breach of the peace exists concerning any land or water or the boundaries thereof, within the local limits of his jurisdiction, he shall make an order in writing, stating the grounds of his being so satisfied, and requiring the parties concerned in such dispute to attend his Court in person or by pleader, within a time to be fixed by such Magistrate, and to put in written statements of their respective claims as respects the fact of actual possession of the subject of dispute <sup>1</sup>[and further requiring them to put in such documents or to adduce, by putting in affidavits, the evidence of such persons, as they rely upon in support of such claims].

(2) For the purposes of this section the expression "land or water" includes buildings, markets, fisheries, crops or other produce of land, and the rents or profits of any such property.

(3) A copy of the order shall be served in manner provided by this Code for the service of a summons upon such person or persons as the Magistrate may direct, and at least one copy shall be published by being affixed to some conspicuous place at or near the subject of dispute.

**Inquiry as to possession.**—<sup>2</sup>(4) The Magistrate shall then, without reference to the merits of the claims of any of such parties to a right to possess the subject of dispute, peruse the statements, documents, and affidavits, if any, so put in, hear the parties and conclude the inquiry, as far as may be practicable, within a period of two months from the date of the appearance of the parties before him and, if possible, decide the question whether any and which of the parties was at the date of the order before mentioned in such possession of the said subject :

Provided that the Magistrate may, if he so thinks fit, summon and examine any person whose affidavit has been put in as to the facts contained therein :

Provided further that, if it appears to the Magistrate that any party has within two months next before the date of such order been forcibly and wrongfully dispossessed, he may treat the party so dispossessed as if he had been in possession at such date :

Provided also that, if the Magistrate considers the case one of emergency, he may at any time attach the subject of dispute, pending his decision under this section.]

(5) Nothing in this section shall preclude any party so required to attend, or any other person interested, from showing that no such dispute as aforesaid exists or has existed ; and in such case the Magistrate shall cancel his said order, and all further proceedings thereon shall be stayed, but, subject to such cancellation, the order of the Magistrate under sub-section (1) shall be final.

**Party in possession to retain possession until legally evicted.**—(6) If the Magistrate decides that one of the parties was or should under the <sup>3</sup>[second proviso] to sub-section (4) be treated as being in such possession of the said subject, he shall issue an order declaring such party to be entitled to possession thereof until evicted therefrom in due course of law, and forbidding all disturbance of such possession until such eviction and when he proceeds under the <sup>3</sup>[second proviso] to sub-section (4), may restore to possession the party forcibly and wrongfully dispossessed.

1. Added by S. 18 (a), Act 26 of 1955.

2. Substituted by S. 18 (b), Act 26 of 1955.

3. Substituted by S. 18 (c), Act 26 of 1955.

(7) When any party to any such proceeding dies, the Magistrate may cause the legal representative of the deceased party to be made a party to the proceeding and shall thereupon continue the inquiry, and if any question arises as to who is the legal representative of a deceased party for the purpose of such proceeding is, all persons claiming to be representatives of the deceased party, shall be made parties thereto.

(8) If the Magistrate is of opinion that any crop or other produce of the property, the subject of dispute in a proceeding under this section pending before him, is subject to speedy and natural decay, he may make an order for the proper custody or sale of such property, and, upon the completion of the inquiry, shall make such order for the disposal of such property, or the sale-proceeds thereof, as he thinks fit.

(9) The Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, at any stage of the proceedings under this section, on the application of either party, issue a summons to any witness directing him to attend or to produce any document or thing.

(10) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to be in derogation of the powers of the Magistrate to proceed under section 107.

**146. Power to attach subject of dispute.**—<sup>1</sup>[(1) If the Magistrate is of opinion that none of the parties was then in such possession, or is unable to decide as to which of them was then in such possession, of the subject of dispute, he may attach it and draw up a statement of the facts of the case and forward the record of the proceeding to a Civil Court of competent jurisdiction to decide the question whether any and which of the parties was in possession of the subject of dispute at the date of the order as explained in sub-section (4) of section 145; and he shall direct the parties to appear before the Civil Court on a date to be fixed by him :

Provided that the District Magistrate or the Magistrate who has attached the subject of dispute may withdraw the attachment at any time, if he is satisfied that there is no longer any likelihood of a breach of the peace in regard to the subject of dispute.

(1-A) On receipt of any such reference, the Civil Court shall peruse the evidence on record and take such further evidence as may be produced by the parties respectively, consider the effect of all such evidence, and after hearing the parties, decide the question of possession so referred to it.

(1-B) The Civil Court shall, as far as may be practicable, within a period of three months from the date of the appearance of the parties before it, conclude the inquiry and transmit its finding together with the record of the proceeding to the Magistrate by whom the reference was made and the Magistrate shall, on receipt thereof, proceed to dispose of the proceeding under section 145 in conformity with the decision of the Civil Court.

(1-C) The costs, if any, consequent on a reference for the decision of the Civil Court, shall be costs in the proceedings under this section.

(1-D) No appeal shall lie from any finding of the Civil Court given on a reference under this section nor shall any review or revision of any such finding be allowed.

(1-E) An order under this section shall be subject to any subsequent decision of a Court of competent jurisdiction.]

(2) When the Magistrate attaches the subject of dispute, he may, if he thinks fit, and if no receiver of the property, the subject of dispute, has been appointed by any Civil Court, appoint a receiver thereof, who, subject to the control of the Magistrate, shall have all the powers of a receiver appointed under the Code of Civil Procedure (XV of 1882)<sup>1</sup>:

Provided that in the event of a receiver of the property, the subject of dispute, being subsequently appointed by any Civil Court, possession shall be made over to him by the receiver appointed by the Magistrate, who shall thereupon be discharged.

**147. Disputes concerning rights of use of immovable property, etc.**—(1) Whenever any District Magistrate, Sub-Divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class is satisfied from a police-report or other information, that a dispute likely to cause a breach of the peace exists regarding any alleged right of user of any land or water as explained in section 145, subsection (2) (whether such right be claimed as an easement or otherwise), within the local limits of his jurisdiction, he may make an order in writing stating the grounds of his being so satisfied and requiring the parties concerned in such dispute to attend the Court in person or by pleader within a time to be fixed by such Magistrate and to put in written statements of their respective claims, and shall thereof enquire into the matter <sup>2</sup>[in the manner hereinafter provided].

<sup>2</sup>[(1-A) The Magistrate shall then peruse the statements so put in, hear the parties, receive all such evidence as may be produced by them respectively, consider the effect of such evidence, take such further evidence, if any, as he thinks necessary and, if possible, decide whether such right exists and the provisions of section 145 shall, as far as may be, be applicable in the case of such inquiry.]

(2) If it appears to such Magistrate that such right exists he may make an order prohibiting any interference with the exercise of such right:

Provided that no such order shall be made where the right is exercisable at all times of the year, unless such right has been exercised within three months next before the institution of the inquiry, or where the right is exercisable only at particular seasons or on particular occasions, unless the right has been exercised during the last of such seasons or on the last of such occasions before such institution.

(3) If it appears to such Magistrate that such right does not exist, he may make an order prohibiting any exercise of the alleged right.

(4) An order under this section shall be subject to any subsequent decision of a Civil Court of competent jurisdiction.

**148. Local Inquiry.**—(1) Whenever a local inquiry is necessary for the purpose of this Chapter, any District Magistrate or Sub divisional Magistrate may depute any Magistrate subordinate to him to make the inquiry, and may furnish him with such written instructions as may seem necessary for his guidance, and may declare by whom the whole or any part of the necessary expenses of the inquiry shall be paid.

(2) The report of the person so deputed may be read as evidence in the case.

1. See now the Code of Civil Procedure 1908 (V of 1908).

2. Substituted by S. 20, Act 26 of 1951.

**Order as to costs.**—(3) When any costs have been incurred by any party to a proceeding under this Chapter, the Magistrate passing a decision under section 145, section 146 or section 147 may direct by whom such costs shall be paid, whether by such party or by any other party to the proceeding and whether in whole or in part or proportion. Such costs may include any expenses incurred in respect of witnesses, and of pleader's fees, which the Court may consider reasonable.

---

## CHAPTER XIII

### Preventive action of the Police

**149. Police to prevent cognizable offences.**—Every police officer may interpose for the purpose of preventing and shall, to the best of his ability prevent the commission of any cognizable offence.

**150. Information of design to commit such offences.**—Every police officer receiving information of a design to commit any cognizable offence shall communicate such information to the police officer to whom he is subordinate, and to any other officer whose duty it is to prevent or take cognizance of the commission of any such offence.

**151. Arrest to prevent such offences.**—A police officer knowing of a design to commit any cognizable offence may arrest, without orders from a Magistrate and without a warrant, the person so designing, if it appears to such officer that the commission of the offence cannot be otherwise prevented.

**152. Prevention of injury to public property.**—A police officer may of his own authority interpose to prevent any injury attempted to be committed in his view to any public property, movable or immovable, or the removal or injury of any public land-mark or buoy or other mark used for navigation.

**153. Inspection of weights and measures.**—(1) Any officer in charge of a police station may, without a warrant, enter any place within the limits of such station for the purpose of inspecting or searching for any weights or measures or instruments for weighing, used or kept therein, whenever he has reason to believe that there are in such place any weights, measures or instruments for weighing which are false.

(2) If he finds in such place any weights, measures or instruments for weighing which are false, he may seize the same, and shall forthwith give information of such seizure to a Magistrate having jurisdiction.

---

## PART V

### INFORMATION TO THE POLICE AND THEIR POWERS TO INVESTIGATE

---

## CHAPTER XIV

**154. Information in cognizable cases.**—Every information relating to the commission of a cognizable offence if given orally to an officer in charge of a police station shall be reduced to writing by him or under his direction, and

be read over to the informant ; and every such information, whether given in writing or reduced to writing as aforesaid, shall be signed by the person giving it, and the substance thereof shall be entered in a book to be kept by such officer in such form as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf.

**155. Information in non-cognizable cases.**—(1) When information is given to an officer in charge of a police station of the commission within the limits of such station of a non-cognizable offence, he shall enter in a book to be kept as aforesaid the substance of such information and refer the informant to the Magistrate.

**Investigation into non-cognizable cases.**—(2) No police officer shall investigate a non-cognizable case without the order of a Magistrate of the first or second class having power to try such case or commit the same for trial or of a Presidency Magistrate.

(3) Any police officer receiving such order may exercise the same powers in respect of the investigation (except the power to arrest without warrant) as an officer in charge of a police station may exercise in a cognizable case.

**156. Investigation into cognizable cases** —(1) Any officer in charge of a police station may, without the order of a Magistrate, investigate any cognizable case which a Court, having jurisdiction over the local area within the limits of such station, would have power to inquire into or try under the provisions of Chapter XV relating to the place of inquiry or trial.

(2) No proceeding of a police officer in any such case shall, at any stage, be called in question on the ground that the case was one which such officer was not empowered under this section to investigate.

(3) Any Magistrate empowered under section 190 may order such an investigation as abovementioned.

**157. Procedure where cognizable offence suspected.**—(1) If from information received or otherwise, an officer in charge of a police station has reason to suspect the commission of an offence which he is empowered under section 156 to investigate, he shall forthwith send a report of the same to a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of such offence upon a police-report, and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of his subordinate officers not being below such rank as the State Government may, by general or special order, prescribe in this behalf to proceed to the spot to investigate the facts and circumstances of the case, and, if necessary, to take measures for the discovery and arrest of the offender :

Provided as follows :

**Where local investigation dispensed with.**—(a) When any information as to the commission of any such offence is given against any person by name and the case is not of a serious nature, the officer in charge of a police station need not proceed in person or depute a subordinate officer to make an investigation on the spot.

**Where police officer in charge sees no sufficient ground for investigation.**—(b) If it appears to the officer in charge of a police station that there is no sufficient ground for entering on an investigation, he shall not investigate the case.

(2) In each of the case mentioned in clauses (a) and (b) of the proviso to sub-section (1), the officer in charge of the police station shall state in his said report his reasons for not fully complying with the requirements of that sub-section, and, in the case mentioned in clause (b) such officer shall also



forthwith notify to the informant, if any, in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government, the fact that he will not investigate the case or cause it to be investigated.

**158. Reports under section 157 how submitted.**—(1) Every report sent to a Magistrate under section 157 shall, if the State Government so directs, be submitted through such superior officer of police as the State Government by general or special order appoints in that behalf.

(2) Such superior officer may give such instructions to the officer in charge of the police station as he thinks fit, and shall, after recording such instructions on such report, transmit the same without delay to the Magistrate.

**159. Power to hold investigation or preliminary inquiry.**—Such Magistrate, on receiving such report, may direct an investigation or, if he thinks fit, at once proceed, or deputise any Magistrate subordinate to him to proceed, to hold a preliminary inquiry into, or otherwise to dispose of, the case in manner provided in this Code.

**160. Police officer's power to require attendance of witnesses.**—Any police officer making an investigation under this Chapter may, by order in writing, require the attendance before himself of any person being within the limits of his own or any adjoining station who, from the information given or otherwise, appears to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case; and such person shall attend as so required:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that no male person under the age of fifteen years or woman shall be required to attend at any place other than the place in which such male person or woman resides.]

**161. Examination of witnesses by police.**—(1) Any police officer making an investigation under this Chapter or any police officer not below such rank as the State Government may, by general or special order, prescribe in this behalf, acting on the requisition of such officer may examine orally any person supposed to be acquainted with the facts and circumstances of the case.

(2) Such person shall be bound to answer all questions relating to such case put to him by such officer, other than questions the answers to which would have a tendency to expose him to a criminal charge or to a penalty or forfeiture.

(3) The police officer may reduce into writing any statement made to him in the course of an examination under this section, and if he does so he shall make a separate record of the statement of each such person whose statement he records.

<sup>2</sup>[**162. Statements to police not to be signed; use of statements in evidence.**—(1) No statement made by any person to a police officer in the course of an investigation under this Chapter shall, if reduced into writing, be signed by the person making it; nor shall any such statement or any record thereof, whether in a police diary or otherwise, or any part of such statement or record, be used for any purpose (save as hereinafter provided) at any enquiry or trial in respect of any offence under investigation at the time when such statement was made:

Provided that when any witness is called for the prosecution in such enquiry or trial whose statement has been reduced into writing as aforesaid, any part of his statement, if duly proved, may be used by the accused, and with the permission of the Court, by the prosecution, to contradict such witness in the manner provided by section 145 of the Indian Evidence Act,

1. Added by S. 21, Act 26 of 1955.

2. Substituted by S. 22, Act 26 of 1955.

1872 (I of 1872), and when any part of such statement is so used, any part thereof may also be used in the re-examination of such witness, but for the purpose only of explaining any matter referred to in his cross-examination.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to apply to any statement falling within the provisions of section 32 clause (1) of the Indian Evidence Act 1872 (I of 1872) or to affect the provisions of section 27 of that Act ]

**163. No inducement to be offered.**—(1) No police officer or other person in authority shall offer or make, or cause to be offered or made, any such inducement, threat or promise as is mentioned in the Indian Evidence Act 1872 (I of 1872) section 24.

(2) But no police officer or other person shall prevent, by any caution or otherwise, any person from making in the course of any investigation under this Chapter any statement which he may be disposed to make of his own free-will.

**164. Power to record statements and confessions**—(1) Any Presidency Magistrate, any Magistrate of the first class and any Magistrate of the second class specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government may, if he is not a police officer, record any statement or confession made to him in the course of an investigation under this Chapter or under any other law for the time being in force or at any time afterwards before the commencement of the enquiry or trial

(2) Such statements shall be recorded in such of the manners hereinafter prescribed for recording evidence as is, in his opinion, best fitted for the circumstances of the case. Such confessions shall be recorded and signed in the manner provided in section 164, and such statements for confessions shall then be forwarded to the Magistrate by whom the case is to be inquired into or tried.

(3) A Magistrate shall, before recording any such confession, explain to the person making it that he is not bound to make a confession and that if he does so it may be used as evidence against him and no Magistrate shall record any such confession unless, upon questioning the person making it, he has reason to believe that it was made voluntarily; and when he records any confession, he shall make a memorandum at the foot of such record to the following effect :

“I have explained to (name) that he is not bound to make a confession and that, if he does so, any confession he may make, may be used as evidence against him and I believe that this confession was voluntarily made. It was taken in my presence and hearing, and was read over to the person making it and admitted by him to be correct, and it contains a full and true account of the statement made by him.

*Signed A. B.*

*Magistrate.*”

*Explanation*—It is not necessary that the Magistrate receiving and recording a confession or statement should be a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case.

**165. Search by police officer.**—(1) Whenever an officer in charge of a police station or a police officer making an investigation has reasonable grounds for believing that anything necessary for the purposes of an investigation into any offence which he is authorised to investigate may be found in

any place within the limits of the police station of which he is in charge, or to which he is attached, and that such thing cannot in his opinion be otherwise obtained without undue delay, such officer may, after recording in writing the grounds of his belief and specifying in such writing, so far as possible, the thing for which search is to be made, or cause search to be made, for such thing in any place within the limits of such station.

(2) A police officer proceeding under sub-section (1) shall, if practicable, conduct the search in person.

(3) If he is unable to conduct the search in person, and there is no other person competent to make the search present at the time, he may after recording in writing his reasons for so doing require any officer subordinate to him to make the search, and he shall deliver to such subordinate officer an order in writing specifying the place to be searched and, so far as possible, the thing for which search is to be made; and such subordinate officer may thereupon search for such thing in such place.

(4) The provisions of this Code as to search warrants and the general provisions as to searches contained in section 102 and section 103 shall, so far as may be, apply to a search made under this section.

(5) Copies of any record made under sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) shall forthwith be sent to the nearest Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence and the owner or occupier of the place searched shall on application be furnished with a copy of the same by the Magistrate:

Provided that he shall pay for the same unless the Magistrate for some special reason thinks fit to furnish it free of cost.

**166 When officer in charge of police station may require another to issue search warrant.**—(1) An officer in charge of a police station or a police officer not being below the rank of sub-inspector making an investigation may require an officer in charge of another police station, whether in the same or a different district to cause a search to be made in any place, in any case in which the former officer might cause such search to be made, within the limits of his own station.

(2) Such officer, on being so required, shall proceed according to the provisions of section 165, and shall forward the thing found, if any, to the officer at whose request the search was made.

(3) Whenever there is reason to believe that the delay occasioned by requiring an officer in charge of another police station to cause a search to be made under sub-section (1) might result in evidence of the commission of an offence being concealed or destroyed, it shall be lawful for an officer in charge of a police station or a police officer making an investigation under this Chapter to search, or cause to be searched, any place in the limits of another police station, in accordance with the provisions of section 165, as if such place were within the limits of his own station.

(4) Any officer conducting a search under sub-section (3) shall forthwith send notice of the search to the officer in-charge of the police station within the limits of which such place is situate, and shall also send with such notice a copy of the list (if any) prepared under section 103, and shall also send to the nearest Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence, copies of the records referred to in section 165, sub-sections (1) and (3).

(5) The owner or occupier of the place searched shall, on application, be furnished with a copy of any record sent to the Magistrate under sub-section (4):

Provided that he shall pay for the same unless the Magistrate for some special reason thinks fit to furnish it free of cost.

**167. Procedure when investigation cannot be completed in twentyfour hours —**(1) Whenever any person is arrested and detained in custody, and it appears that the investigation cannot be completed within the period of twentyfour hours fixed by section 61, and there are grounds for believing that the accusation or information is well founded, the officer in charge of the police station or the police officer making the investigation, if he is not below the rank of sub-inspector shall forthwith transmit to the nearest Magistrate a copy of the entries in the diary hereinafter prescribed relating to the case and shall at the same time forward the accused to such Magistrate.

(2) The Magistrate to whom an accused person is forwarded under this section may, whether he has or has not jurisdiction to try the case from time to time authorise the detention of the accused in such custody as such Magistrate thinks fit, for a term not exceeding fifteen days in the whole. If he has not jurisdiction to try the case or commit it for trial, and considers further detention unnecessary, he may order the accused to be forwarded to a Magistrate having such jurisdiction :

Provided that no Magistrate of the third class, and no Magistrate of the second class not specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government shall authorise detention in the custody of the police.

(3) A Magistrate authorizing under this section detention in the custody of the police shall record his reasons for so doing.

(4) If such order is given by a Magistrate other than the District Magistrate or Sub divisional Magistrate, he shall forward a copy of his order, with his reasons for making it to the Magistrate to whom he is immediately subordinate.

**168. Report of investigation by subordinate police-officer.**—When any subordinate police officer has made any investigation under this Chapter, he shall report the result of such investigation to the officer in charge of the police station.

**169. Release of accused when evidence deficient.**— If, upon an investigation under this Chapter, it appears to the officer in charge of the police station or to the police officer making the investigation that there is not sufficient evidence or reasonable ground of suspicion to justify the forwarding of the accused to a Magistrate, such officer shall, if such person is in custody release him on his executing a bond with or without sureties, as such officer may direct to appear, if and when so required, before a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence on a police report and to try the accused or commit him for trial.

**170. Case to be sent to Magistrate when evidence is sufficient.**— (1) If, upon an investigation under this Chapter, it appears, to the officer in charge of the police station that there is sufficient evidence or reasonable ground as aforesaid, such officer shall forward the accused under custody to a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence upon a police report and to try the accused or commit him for trial or, if the offence is bailable and the accused is able to give security, shall take security from him for his appearance before such Magistrate on a day fixed and for his attendance from day to day before such Magistrate until otherwise directed.

(2) When the officer in charge of a police station forwards an accused person to a Magistrate or takes security for his appearance before such Magistrate under this section, he shall send to such Magistrate any weapon or other article which it may be necessary to produce before him, and shall enquire the complainant (if any) and so many of the persons who appear to such officer to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case as he may think necessary, to execute a bond to appear before the Magistrate as thereby directed and prosecute or give evidence (as the case may be) in the matter of the charge against the accused.

(3) If the Court of the District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate is mentioned in the bond, such Court shall be held to include any Court to which such Magistrate may refer the case for inquiry or trial, provided reasonable notice of such reference is given to such complainant or persons.

\* \* \* \* \*

(4) The officer in whose presence the bond is executed shall deliver a copy thereof to one of the persons who executed it, and shall then send to the Magistrate the original with his report.

**171. Complainant and witnesses not to be required to accompany police officer.**—No complainant or witness on his way to the Court of the Magistrate shall be required to accompany a police officer.

**Complainants and witnesses not to be subjected to restraint.**—Or shall be subjected to unnecessary restraint or inconvenience, or required to give any security for his appearance other than his own bond.

**Recusant complainant or witness may be forwarded in custody.**—Provided that, if any complainant or witness refuses to attend or to execute a bond as directed in section 179, the officer in charge of the police station may forward him in custody to the Magistrate, who may detain him in custody until he executes such bond, or until the hearing of the case is completed.

**172. Diary of proceedings in investigation**—(1) Every police officer making an investigation under this Chapter shall day by day enter his proceedings in the investigation in a diary, setting forth the time at which the information reached him, the time at which he began and closed his investigation, the place or places visited by him, and a statement of the circumstances ascertained through his investigation.

(2) Any Criminal Court may send for the police diaries of a case under inquiry or trial in such Court, and may use such diaries, not as evidence in the case, but to aid it in such inquiry or trial. Neither the accused nor his agents shall be entitled to call for such diaries, nor shall he or they be entitled to see them merely because they are referred to by the Court; but, if they are used by the police officer who made them to refresh his memory or if the Court uses them for the purpose of contradicting such police officer, the provisions of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, section 161, or section 145, as the case may be, shall apply.

**173. Report of police officer.**—(1) Every investigation under this Chapter shall be completed without unnecessary delay and as soon as it is completed, the officer in charge of the police station shall—

---

1. Sub-section (4) was rep. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1926 (2 of 1926) S. 3.

(a) forward to a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence on a police report, a report, in the form prescribed by the State Government, setting forth the names of the parties, the nature of the information and the names of the persons who appear to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case and stating whether the accused (if arrested) has been forwarded in custody or has been released on his bond, and if so whether with or without sureties ; and

(b) communicate, in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government, the action taken by him to the person, if any, by whom the information relating to the commission of the offence was first given.

(2) Where a superior officer of police has been appointed under section 158, the report shall, in any cases in which the State Government by general or special order so directs, be submitted through that officer, and he may, pending the orders of the Magistrate, direct the officer in-charge of the police station to make further investigation.

(3) Whenever it appears from a report forwarded under this section that the accused has been released on his bond the Magistrate shall make such order for the discharge of such bond or otherwise as he thinks fit.

[4] After forwarding a report under this section the officer in-charge of the police station shall before the commencement of the inquiry or trial, furnish or cause to be furnished to the accused, free of cost, a copy of the report forwarded under sub-section (1) and of the first information report recorded under section 154 and of all other documents or relevant extracts thereof, on which the prosecution proposes to rely, including the statements and confessions, if any, recorded under section 164 and the statements recorded under sub-section (3) of section 161 of all the persons whom the prosecution proposes to examine as its witnesses.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (4), if the police officer is of opinion that any part of any statement recorded under sub-section (3) of section 161 is not relevant to the subject-matter of the inquiry or trial or that its disclosure to the accused is not essential in the interests of justice and is inexpedient in the public interests, he shall exclude such part from the copy of the statement furnished to the accused and in such a case, he shall make a report to the Magistrate stating his reasons for excluding such part :

Provided that at the commencement of the inquiry or trial, the Magistrate shall, after perusing the part so excluded and considering the report of the police officer, pass such orders as he thinks fit and if he so directs, a copy of the part so excluded or such portion thereof, as he thinks proper, shall be furnished to the accused.]

**174. Police to enquire and report on suicide, etc.—**(1) The officer in-charge of a police station or some other police-officer specially empowered by the State Government in that behalf, on receiving information that a person—

(a) has committed suicide ; or

(b) has been killed by another or by an animal or by machinery, or by an accident ; or

(c) has died under circumstances raising a reasonable suspicion that some other person has committed an offence ;

shall immediately give intimation thereof to the nearest Magistrate empowered to hold inquests, and, unless otherwise directed by any rule prescribed by the

State Government, or by any general or special order of the District or Sub-divisional Magistrate, shall proceed to the place where the body of such deceased person is, and there, in the presence of two or more respectable inhabitants of the neighbourhood, shall make an investigation, and draw up a report of the apparent cause of death, describing such wounds fractures, bruises and other marks of injury as may be found on the body, and stating in what manner, or by what weapon or instrument (if any), such marks appear to have been inflicted.

(2) The report shall be signed by such police-officer and other persons, or by so many of them as concur therein, and shall be forthwith forwarded to the District Magistrate or the Sub divisional Magistrate.

(3) When there is any doubt regarding the cause of death, or when for any other reason the police officer considers it expedient so to do, he shall, subject to such rules as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf, forward the body, with a view to its being examined, to the nearest Civil Surgeon, or other qualified medical man appointed in this behalf, by the State Government if the state of the weather and the distance admit of its being so forwarded without risk of such putrefaction on the road as would render such examination useless.

(4) In the Presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay, investigations under this section may be made by the head of the village, who shall then report the result to the nearest Magistrate authorised to hold inquests.

(5) The following Magistrates are empowered to hold inquests, namely, any District Magistrate, Sub divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, and any Magistrate specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government or the District Magistrate.

**175. Power to summon persons.**—(1) A police-officer proceeding under section 174 may, by order in writing summon two or more persons as aforesaid for the purpose of the said investigation, and any other person who appears to be acquainted with the facts of the case. Every person so summoned shall be bound to attend and to answer truly all questions other than questions the answers to which would have a tendency to expose him to a criminal charge, or to a penalty or forfeiture.

(2) If the facts do not disclose a cognizable offence to which section 170 applies, such persons shall not be required by the police officer to attend a Magistrate's Court

**176. Inquiry by Magistrate into cause of death.**—(1) When any person dies while in the custody of the police, the nearest Magistrate empowered to hold inquests shall, and, in any other case mentioned in section 174, clauses (a), (b) and (c) of sub section (1), any Magistrate so empowered may hold an inquiry into the cause of death either instead of, or in addition to, the investigation held by the police officer, and if he does so he shall have all the powers in conducting it which he would have in holding an inquiry into an offence. The Magistrate holding such an inquiry shall record the evidence taken by him in connection therewith in any of the manners hereinafter prescribed according to the circumstances of the case.

**Power to disinter corpses.**—(2) Whenever such Magistrate considers it expedient to make an examination of the dead body of any person who has been already interred, in order to discover the cause of his death, the Magistrate may cause the body to be disinterred and examined.

PART VI  
PROCEEDINGS IN PROSECUTIONS

CHAPTER XV

**Of the Jurisdiction of the Criminal Courts in Inquiries and Trials**

*A.—Place of Inquiry or Trial*

**177. Ordinary place of inquiry and trial.**—Every offence shall ordinarily be inquired into and tried by a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction it was committed.

**178. Power to order cases to be tried in different sessions divisions.**—Notwithstanding anything contained in section 177, the State Government may direct that any cases or class of cases committed for trial in any district may be tried in any sessions division:

Provided that such direction is not repugnant to any direction previously issued by the High Court under section 15 of the Indian High Courts Act, 1861, or section 107 of the Government of India Act, 1915, or section 224 of the Government of India Act, 1935 or Article 227 of the Constitution or under this Code, section 526.

**179. Accused triable in district where act is done or where consequence ensues.**—When a person is accused of the commission of any offence by reason of anything which has been done and of any consequence which has ensued, such offence may be inquired into or tried by a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction any such thing has been done, or any such consequence has ensued.

*Illustrations*

(a) *A* is wounded within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *X*, and dies within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *Z*. The offence of the culpable homicide of *A* may be inquired into or tried by *X* or *Z*.

(b) *A* is wounded within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *X*, and is during ten days within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *Y*, and during ten days more within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *Z*, unable in the local limits of the jurisdiction of either court *Y* or court *Z*, to follow his ordinary pursuits. The offence of causing grievous hurt to *A* may be inquired into or tried by *X*, *Y* or *Z*.

(c) *A* is put in fear of injury within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *X*, and is thereby induced, within the local limits of the jurisdiction of Court *Y*, to deliver property to the person who put him in fear. The offence of extortion committed on *A* may be inquired into or tried either by *X* or *Y*.

(d) *A* is wounded in the State of Madras and dies of his wounds in Poona. The offence of causing *A*'s death may be inquired into and tried in Poona.

**180. Place of trial where act is offence by reason of relation to other offence.**—When an act is an offence by reason of its relation to any other act which is also an offence or which would be an offence, if the doer were capable of committing an offence, a charge of the first-mentioned offence



may be inquired into or tried by a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction either act was done.

### *Illustrations*

(a) A charge of abetment may be inquired into or tried either by the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the abetment was committed, or by the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the offence abetted was committed.

(b) A charge of receiving or retaining stolen goods may be inquired into or tried either by the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the goods were stolen, or by any Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction any of them were at any time dishonestly received or retained.

(c) A charge of wrongfully concealing a person known to have been kidnapped may be inquired into or tried by the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the wrongful concealing, or by the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the kidnapping, took place.

**181. Being a thug or belonging to a gang of dacoits, escape from custody etc.—**(1) The offence of being a thug, of being a thug and committing murder, of dacoity, of dacoity with murder, of having belonged to a gang of dacoits, or of having escaped from custody, may be inquired into or tried by a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the person charged is.

**Criminal misappropriation and criminal breach of trust.—**(2) The offence of criminal misappropriation or of criminal breach of trust may be inquired into or tried by a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction any part of the property which is the subject of the offence was received or retained by the accused person, or the offence was committed.

**Theft.—**3) The offence of theft, or any offence which includes theft or the possession of stolen property, may be inquired into or tried by a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such offence was committed or the property stolen was possessed by the thief or by any person who received or retained the same knowing or having reason to believe it to be stolen.

**Kidnapping and abduction.—**(4) The offence of kidnapping or abduction may be inquired into or tried by a court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the person kidnapped or abducted was kidnapped or abducted or was conveyed or concealed or detained.

**182. Place of inquiry or trial where scene of offence is uncertain, or not in one district only, or where offence is continuing or consists of several acts.—**When it is uncertain in which of several local areas an offence was committed ; or

where an offence is committed partly in one local area and partly in another ; or

where an offence is a continuing one, and continues to be committed in more local areas than one ; or

where it consists of several acts done in different local areas.

it may be inquired into or tried by a Court having jurisdiction over any of such local areas.

**183. Offence committed on a journey.—**An offence committed whilst the offender is in the course of performing a journey or voyage may

be inquired into or tried by a Court through or into the local limits of whose jurisdiction the offender, or the person against whom, or the thing in respect of which, the offence was committed, passed in the course of that journey or voyage.

**184. Offences against Railway, Telegraph, Post Office and Arms Acts.**—All offences against the provisions of any law for the time being in force relating to Railways, Telegraphs, the Post-office or Arms and Ammunition may be inquired into or tried in a Presidency town, whether the offence is stated to have been committed within such town, or not :

Provided that the offender and all the witnesses necessary for his prosecution are to be found within such town.

**185. High Court to decide, in case of doubt, district where inquiry or trial shall take place.**—(1) Whenever a question arises as to which of two or more Courts subordinate to the same High Court ought to inquire into or try any offence, it shall be decided by that High Court.

(2) Where two or more Courts not subordinate to the same High Court have taken cognizance of the same offence, the High Court, within the local limits of whose appellate criminal jurisdiction the proceedings were first commenced, may direct the trial of such offender to be held in any Court subordinate to it, and, if it so decides, all other proceedings against such person in respect of such offence shall be discontinued. If such High Court, upon the matter having been brought to its notice, does not so decide, any other High Court, within the local limits of whose appellate criminal jurisdiction such proceedings are pending, may give a like direction, and upon it so doing all other such proceedings shall be discontinued.

**186. Power to issue summons or warrant for offence committed beyond local jurisdiction—Magistrate's procedure on arrest.**—(1) When a Presidency Magistrate, a District Magistrate, a Sub-divisional Magistrate, or if he is specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government, a Magistrate of the first class, sees reason to believe that any person within the local limits of his jurisdiction has committed without such limits (whether within or without India) an offence which cannot, under the provisions of sections 177 to 184 (both inclusive), or any other law for the time being in force, be inquired into or tried within such local limits, but is under same law for the time being in force triable in India, such Magistrate may inquire into the offence as if it had been committed within such local limits and compel such person in manner hereinbefore provided to appear before him and send such person to the Magistrate having jurisdiction to inquire into or try such offence, or, if such offence is bailable, take a bond with or without sureties for his appearance before such Magistrate.

(2) When there are more Magistrates than one having such jurisdiction and the Magistrate acting under this section cannot satisfy himself as to the Magistrate to or before whom such person should be sent or bound to appear, the case shall be reported for the orders of the High Court.

**187. Procedure where warrant issued by Subordinate Magistrate.**—(1) If the person has been arrested under a warrant issued under section 186 by a Magistrate other than a Presidency Magistrate, or District Magistrate, such Magistrate shall send the person arrested to the District or Sub-divisional Magistrate to whom he is subordinate unless the Magistrate having jurisdiction to inquire into or try such offence issues his warrant for

the arrest of such person, in which case the person arrested shall be delivered to the police officer executing such warrant or shall be sent to the Magistrate by whom such warrant was issued.

(2) If the offence which the person arrested is alleged or suspected to have committed is one which may be inquired into or tried by any Criminal Court in the same district other than that of the Magistrate acting under section 186, such Magistrate shall send such person to such Court.

**188. Liability of Indian citizens for offences committed out of India.**—When an offence is committed by—

- (a) any citizen of India in any place without and beyond India ; or
- (b) any person on any ship or aircraft registered in India, wherever it may be ;

he may be dealt with in respect of such offence as if it had been committed at any place within India at which he may be found :

**Political Agents to certify fitness of inquiry into charge.**—Provided that notwithstanding anything in any of the preceding sections of this Chapter no charge as to any such offence shall be inquired into in India unless the Political Agent, if there is one, for the territory in which the offence is alleged to have been committed, certifies that in his opinion, the charge ought to be inquired into in India ; and, where there is no Political Agent the sanction of the State Government shall be required :

Provided, also, that any proceedings taken against any person under this section which would be a bar to subsequent proceedings against such person for the same offence if such offence had been committed in India, shall be a bar to further proceedings against him under the Indian Extradition Act, 1903 ; in respect of the same offence in any territory beyond the limits of India.

**189. Power to direct copies of deposition and exhibits to be received in evidence.**—Whenever any such offence as is referred to in section 188 is being inquired into or tried, the State Government may, if it thinks fit, direct that copies of depositions made or exhibits produced before the Political Agent or a judicial officer in or for the territory in which such offence is alleged to have been committed shall be received as evidence by the Court holding such inquiry or trial in any case in which such Court might issue a commission for taking evidence as to the matters to which such deposition or exhibits relate.

#### *B.—Conditions requisite for Initiation of Proceedings*

**190. Cognizance of offences by Magistrates.**—(1) Except as hereinafter provided, any Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate, and any other Magistrate specially empowered in this behalf, may take cognizance of any offence—

- (a) upon receiving a complaint of facts which constitute such offence ;
- (b) upon a report in writing of such facts made by any police-officer ;
- (c) upon information received from any person other than a police-officer, or upon his own knowledge or suspicion, that such offence has been committed.

(2) The State Government or the District Magistrate, subject to the general or special orders of the State Government, may empower any Magis

trate to take cognizance under sub-section (1), clause (a) or clause (b) of offences for which he may try or commit for trial.

(3) The State Government may empower any Magistrate of the first or second class to take cognizance under sub-section (1), clause (c), of offences for which he may try or commit for trial.

**191. Transfer or commitment on application of accused.**—When a Magistrate takes cognizance of an offence under sub-section (1) clause (c), of the preceding section the accused shall, before any evidence is taken, be informed that he is entitled to have the case tried by another Court, and if the accused, or any of the accused, if there be more than one, objects to being tried by such Magistrate, the case shall, instead of being tried by such Magistrate, be committed to the Court of Session or transferred to another Magistrate.

**192. Transferring of cases by Magistrates.**—(1) Any Chief Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate may transfer any case, of which he has taken cognizance, for inquiry or trial, to any Magistrate subordinate to him.

(2) Any District Magistrate may empower any Magistrate of the first class who has taken cognizance of any case to transfer it for inquiry or trial to any other specified Magistrate in his district who is competent under this Code to try accused or commit him for trial; and such Magistrate may dispose of the case accordingly.

**193. Cognizance of offences by Courts of Session.**—(1) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Code or by any other law for the time being in force, no Court of Session shall take cognizance of any offence as a Court of original jurisdiction unless the accused has been committed to it by a Magistrate duly empowered in that behalf.

(2) Additional Sessions Judges and Assistant Sessions Judges shall try such cases only as the State Government by general or special order may direct them to try, or as the Sessions Judge of the division, by general or special order, may make over to them for trial.

**194. Cognizance of offences by High Court.**—(1) The High Court may take cognizance of any offence upon a commitment made to it in manner hereinafter provided.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to affect the provisions of any Letters Patent or law by which a High Court is constituted or continued or any other provision of this Code.

**Informations by Advocate-General.**—(2) (a) Notwithstanding any thing in this Code contained, the Advocate-General may, with the previous sanction of the State Government, exhibit to the High Court against persons subject to the jurisdiction of the High Court, informations for all purposes for which Her Majesty's Attorney-General may exhibit informations on behalf of the Crown in the High Court of Justice in England.

(b) Such proceedings may be taken upon every such information as may lawfully be taken in the case of similar informations filed by Her Majesty's Attorney-General so far as the circumstances of the case and the practice and procedure of the said High Court will admit.

(c) All fines, penalties, forfeitures, debts and sums of money recovered or levied under or by virtue of any such information shall form part of the Revenues of the State.

(d) The High Court may make rules for carrying into effect the provisions of this section.

**195. Prosecution for contempt of lawful authority of public servants.**—(1) No Court shall take cognizance—

(a) of any offence punishable under sections 172 to 188 of the Indian Penal Code, except on the complaint in writing of the public servant concerned, or of some other public servant to whom he is subordinate ;

**Prosecution for certain offences against public justice.**—(b) of any offence punishable under any of the following sections of the same Code, namely sections 193, 194, 195, 196, 199, 200, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, and 228, when such offence is alleged to have been committed in or in relation to, any proceeding in any Court, except on the complaint in writing of such Court, or of some other Court to which such Court is subordinate ; or

**Prosecution for certain offences relating to documents given in evidence.**—(c) of any offence described in section 463 or punishable under section 471, section 475 or section 476 of the same Code, when such offence is alleged to have been committed by a party to any proceeding in any Court in respect of a document produced or given in evidence in such proceeding, except on the complaint in writing of such Court or of some other Court to which such Court is subordinate.

(2) In clauses (b) and (c) of sub-section (1) the term "Court" includes a Civil, Revenue or Criminal Court, but does not include a Registrar or Sub-Registrar under the Indian Registration Act, 1877.<sup>1</sup>

(3) For the purposes of this section, a Court shall be deemed to be subordinate to the Court to which appeals ordinarily lie from the appealable decrees of sentences of such former Court, or in the case of a Civil Court from whose decrees no appeal ordinarily lies to the principal Court having ordinarily original civil jurisdiction within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such Civil Court is situate :

Provided that—

(a) where appeals lie to more than one Court, the Appellate Court of inferior jurisdiction shall be the Court to which such Court shall be deemed be subordinate ; and

(b) where appeals lie to a Civil and also to a Revenue Court, such Court shall be deemed to be subordinate to the Civil or Revenue Court according to the nature of the case or proceeding in connection with which the offence is alleged to have been committed.

(4) The provisions of sub-section (1), with reference to the offences named therein, apply also to criminal conspiracies to commit such offences and to the abetment of such offences, and attempts to commit them.

(5) Where a complaint has been made under sub-section (1), clause (a) by a public servant, any authority to which such public servant is subordinate may order the withdrawal of the complaint and, if it does so, it shall forward a copy of such order to the Court and, upon receipt thereof by the Court, no further proceedings shall be taken on the complaint.

**196. Prosecution for offences against the State.**—No Court shall take cognizance of any offence punishable under Chapter VI or IX-A of the Indian Penal Code (except section 127 and section 171-F, so far as it relates to

1. See now the Indian Registration Act, 1908 (16 of 1908).

the offence of personation) or punishable under section 108-A, or section 153-A or section 294-A or section 252-A or section 505 of the same Code, unless upon complaint made by order of, or under authority from, the State Government or some officer empowered by the State Government in this behalf.

**196-A. Prosecution for certain classes of criminal conspiracy.**—No Court shall take cognizance of the offence of criminal conspiracy punishable under section 120-B of the Indian Penal Code,—

(1) in a case where the object of the conspiracy is to commit either an illegal act other than an offence, or a legal act by illegal means, or an offence to which the provisions of section 196 apply, unless upon complaint made by order or under authority from the State Government or some officer empowered by the State Government in this behalf; or

(2) in a case where the object of the conspiracy is to commit any non-cognizable offence, or a cognizable offence not punishable with death, <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or rigorous imprisonment for a term of two years or upwards, unless the State Government, or a Chief Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate empowered in this behalf by the State Government, has, by order in writing, consented to the initiation of the proceedings :

Provided that where the criminal conspiracy is one to which the provisions of sub-section (4) of section 195 apply no such consent shall be necessary.

**196-B. Preliminary inquiry in certain cases.**—In the case of any offence in respect of which the provisions of section 196 or section 196-A apply, a District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate may, notwithstanding anything contained in those sections or in any other part of this Code, order a preliminary investigation by a police officer not being below the rank of Inspector, in which case, such police officer shall have the powers referred to in section 155, sub section (3).

**197. Prosecution of Judges and public servants.**—(1) When any person who is a judge within the meaning of section 19 of the Indian Penal Code or when any Magistrate or when any public servant who is not removable from his office save by or with the sanction of a State Government or the Central Government, is accused of any offence alleged to have been committed by him while acting or purporting to act in the discharge of his official duty, no Court shall take cognizance of such offence except with the previous sanction—

(a) in the case of a person employed in connection with the affairs of the Union, of the Central Government; and

(b) in the case of a person employed in connection with the affairs of a State, of the State Government.

**Power of Central or State Governments as to prosecution.**—(2) The Central Government, or the State Government, as the case may be, may determine the person by whom, the manner in which, the offence or offences for which the prosecution of such Judge, Magistrate or public servant is to be conducted, and may specify the Court before which the trial is to be held.

\* \* \* \* \*

**197-A. Prosecution of Rulers of former Indian States.**—(1) In this section—

1. Substituted by S. 24, Act 26 of 1955.

2. Sub-section (3) was repealed by A. O. 1950.

(a) "former Indian State" means any such Indian State as the Central Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette*, specify for the purposes of this section ;

(b) "Ruler" in relation to a former Indian State means the person who for the time being is recognised by the President as the Ruler of that State for the purposes of the Constitution.

(2) No Court shall take cognizance of any offence alleged to have been committed by the Ruler of a former Indian State except with the previous sanction of the Central Government.

(3) The provisions of sub-section (2) of section 197 shall apply in relation to the prosecution and trial of the Ruler of a former Indian State as they apply in relation to the prosecution and trial of a Judge.

**198. Prosecution for breach of contract, defamation and offences against marriage**—No Court shall take cognizance of an offence falling under Chapter XIX or Chapter XXI of the Indian Penal Code or under sections 493 to 496 (both inclusive) of the same Code, except upon a complaint made by some person aggrieved by such offence :

Provided that, where the person so aggrieved is a woman who according to the customs and manners of the country, ought not to be compelled to appear in public, or where such person is under the age of eighteen years or is an idiot or lunatic, or is from sickness or infirmity unable to make a complaint, some other person may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his or her behalf :

Provided further that where the husband aggrieved by an offence under section 494 of the said Code is serving in any of the Armed Forces of the Union under conditions which are certified by his Commanding Officer as precluding him from obtaining leave of absence to enable him to make a complaint in person, some other person authorised by the husband in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 199-B may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his behalf.

**198-A. Prosecution for offence of marital misbehaviour.**—No Court shall take cognizance of an offence under section 376 of the Indian Penal Code, where such offence consists of sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife being under fifteen years of age,—

(i) if more than one year has elapsed from the date of the commission of the offence ;

(ii) in the case of any marriage which has taken place before the Indian Penal Code and the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1949 came into force, if the wife was not under thirteen years of age on the date of the marriage.

**198-B. Prosecution for defamation against public servants in respect of their conduct in the discharge of public functions**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Code, when any offence falling under Chapter XXI of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) other than the offence of defamation by spoken words, is alleged to have been committed against the President, or the Vice-President, or the Governor or Rajpramukh

of a State or a Minister, or any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State, in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions, a Court of Session may take cognizance of such offence, without the accused being committed to it for trial, upon a complaint in writing made by the Public Prosecutor.

(3) Every such complaint shall set forth the facts which constitute the offence alleged, the nature of such offence and such other particulars as are reasonably sufficient to give notice to the accused of the offence alleged to have been committed by him.

(3) No complaint under sub-section (1) shall be made by the Public Prosecutor except with the previous sanction,—

(a) in the case of the President or the Vice-President or the Governor or Rajpramukh of a State, of any Secretary to the Government authorised by him in this behalf;

(b) in the case of a Minister of the Central Government, or of a State Government, of the Secretary to the Council of Ministers if any or of any Secretary to the Government authorised in this behalf by the Government concerned;

(c) in the case of any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State, of the Government concerned.

(4) No Court of Session shall take cognizance of an offence under sub-section (1), unless the complaint is made within six months from the date on which the offence is alleged to have been committed.

(5) When the Court of Session takes cognizance of an offence under sub-section (1), then, notwithstanding anything contained in this Code, the Court of Session shall try the case without a jury and in trying the case shall follow the procedure prescribed for the trial by Magistrates of warrant cases instituted otherwise than on a police report and the person against whom the offence is alleged to have been committed shall, unless the Court of Session, for reasons to be recorded otherwise directs, be examined as a witness for the prosecution.

(6) If in any case instituted under this section, the Court of Session by which the case is heard discharges or acquits all or any of the accused, and is of opinion that the accusation against them or any of them was false and either frivolous or vexatious, the Court of Session may, by its order of discharge or acquittal, direct the person against whom the offence was alleged to have been committed (other than the President, Vice-President or the Governor or Rajpramukh of a State) to show cause why he should not pay compensation to such accused or to each or any of such accused, when there are more than one.

(7) The Court of Session shall record and consider any cause which may be shown by the person so directed and if it is satisfied that the accusation was false and either frivolous or vexatious, it may, for reasons to be recorded, direct that compensation to such amount, not exceeding one thousand rupees, as it may determine, be paid by such person to the accused or to each or any of them.

(8) All compensation awarded under sub-section (7) may be recovered as if it were a fine.

(9) No person who has been directed to pay compensation under sub-section (7) shall, by reason of such order, be exempted from any civil or criminal liability in respect of the complaint made under this section:

Provided that any amount paid to an accused person under this section shall be taken into account in awarding compensation to such person in any subsequent civil suit relating to the same matter.



(10) The person who has been ordered under sub-section (7) to pay compensation may appeal from the order, in so far as the order relates to the payment of the compensation, as if he had been convicted in a trial held by the Court of Session.

(11) When an order for payment of compensation to an accused person is made in a case which is subject to appeal under sub-section (10), the compensation shall not be paid to him before the period allowed for the presentation of the appeal has elapsed, or, if an appeal is presented, before the appeal has been decided.

(12) For the purposes of this section, the expression "Court of Session" includes the High Courts at Calcutta and Madras in the exercise of their original criminal jurisdiction.

(13) The provisions of this section, shall be in addition to, and not in derogation of, those of section 198.]

**199. Prosecution for adultery or enticing a married woman.**—No Court shall take cognizance of an offence under section 497 or section 498 of the Indian Penal Code, except upon a complaint made by the husband of the woman, or, in his absence, made with the leave of the Court, by some person who had care of such woman on his behalf at the time when such offence was committed :

Provided that, where such husband is under the age of eighteen years, or is an idiot or lunatic, or is from sickness or infirmity unable to make a complaint, some other person may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his behalf :

Provided further, that where such husband is serving in any of the Armed Forces of the Union under conditions which are certified by his Commanding Officer as precluding him from obtaining leave of absence to enable him to make a complaint in person, and where for any reason no complaint has been made by a person having care of the woman as aforesaid, some other person authorised by the husband in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 199-B may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his behalf.

**199-A. Objection by lawful guardian to complaint by person other than person aggrieved.**—When in any case falling under section 198 or section 199, the person on whose behalf the complaint is sought to be made is under the age of eighteen years or is a lunatic, and the person applying for leave has not been appointed or declared by competent authority to be the guardian of the person of the said minor or lunatic, and the Court is satisfied that there is a guardian so appointed or declared, notice shall be given to such guardian, and the Court shall, before granting the application, give him reasonable opportunity of objecting to the granting thereof.

**199-B. Form of authorisation under second proviso to section 198 or section 199.**—(1) The authorisation of a husband given to another person to make a complaint on his behalf under the second proviso to section 198 or the second proviso to section 199 shall be in writing, shall be signed or otherwise attested by the husband, shall contain a statement to the effect that he has been informed of the allegations upon which the complaint is to be founded, shall be countersigned by the officer referred to in the said provisos and shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by that officer to the effect that leave of absence for the purpose of making a complaint in person cannot for the time being be granted to the husband ;

(2) Any document purporting to be such an authorisation and complying with the provisions of sub-section (1) and any document purporting to be

a certificate required by that sub-section shall, unless the contrary is proved, be presumed to be genuine, and shall be received in evidence.

## CHAPTER XVI

### Of Complaints to Magistrates

**200. Examination of complainant.**—A Magistrate taking cognizance of an offence on complaint shall at once <sup>1</sup>[examine the complainant and the witnesses present, if any, upon oath and the substance of the examination shall be reduced to writing and shall be signed by the complainant and the witnesses] and also by the Magistrate :

Provided as follows :

(a) when the complaint is made in writing, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to require a Magistrate to examine the complainant before transferring the case under section 192 ;

(aa) when the complaint is made in writing, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to require the examination of a complainant in any case in which the complaint has been made by a Court or by a public servant acting or purporting to act in the discharge of his official duties ;

(b) where the Magistrate is a Presidency Magistrate, such examination may be on oath or not as the Magistrate in each case thinks fit, and where the complaint is made in writing, need not be reduced to writing ; but the Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, before the matter of the complaint is brought before him, require it to be reduced to writing ;

(c) when the case has been transferred under section 192 and the Magistrate so transferring it has already examined the complainant, the Magistrate to whom it is so transferred shall not be bound to re-examine the complainant

**201. Procedure by Magistrate not competent to take cognizance of the case.**—(1) If the complaint has been made in writing to a Magistrate who is not competent to take cognizance of the case, he shall return the complaint for presentation to the proper Court with an endorsement to that effect.

(2) If the complaint has not been made in writing, such Magistrate shall direct the complainant to the proper Court.

**202. Postponement for issue of process.**—(1) Any Magistrate, on receipt of a complaint of an offence of which he is authorised to take cognizance, or which has been transferred to him under section 192 may, if he thinks fit for reasons to be recorded in writing, postpone the issue of process for compelling the attendance of the person complained against and either inquire into the case himself or, if he is a Magistrate other than a Magistrate of the third class, direct an inquiry or investigation to be made by any Magistrate subordinate to him, or by a police-officer, or by such other person as he thinks fit, for the purpose of ascertaining the truth or falsehood of the complaint :

Provided that, save where the complaint has been made by a Court, no such direction shall be made unless the complainant has been examined on oath under the provisions of section 200.

1, Substituted by S. 26, Act 26 of 1955.

(2) If any inquiry or investigation under this section is made by person not being a Magistrate or a police-officer, such person shall exercise all the powers conferred by this Code on an officer in charge of a police station, except that he shall not have power to arrest without warrant.

(2-A) Any Magistrate inquiring into a case under this section may, if he thinks fit, take evidence of witnesses on oath.

(3) This section applies also to the police in the towns of Calcutta and Bombay.

**203. Dismissal of complaint.**—The Magistrate before whom a complaint is made or to whom it has been transferred, may dismiss the complaint, if after considering the statement on oath (if any) of the complainant<sup>1</sup> [and the witnesses] and the result of the investigation or inquiry (if any) under section 202, there is in his judgment no sufficient ground for proceeding. In such cases, he shall briefly record his reasons for so doing.

## CHAPTER XVII

### Of the commencement of proceedings before Magistrates

**204. Issue of process.**—(1) If in the opinion of Magistrate taking cognizance of an offence there is sufficient ground for proceeding, and the case appears to be one in which according to the fourth column of the Second Schedule, a summons should issue in the first instance, he shall issue his summons for the attendance of the accused. If the case appears to be one in which, according to that column, a warrant should issue in the first instance, he may issue a warrant, or, if he thinks fit, a summons, for causing the accused to be brought or to appear at a certain time before such Magistrate or (if he has not jurisdiction himself) some other Magistrate having jurisdiction.

<sup>2</sup> [(1-A) No summons or warrant shall be issued against the accused under sub-section (1) until a list of the prosecution witnesses has been filed.

(1-B In a proceeding instituted upon a complaint made in writing every summons or warrant issued under sub-section (1) shall be accompanied by a copy of such complaint.]

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect the provisions of section 90.

(3) When by any law for the time being in force any process-fees or other fees are payable, no process shall be issued until the fees are paid, and if such fees are not paid within a reasonable time, the Magistrate may dismiss the complaint.

**205. Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of accused.**—(1) Whenever a Magistrate issues a summons, he may, if he sees reason so to do, dispense with the personal attendance of the accused, and permit him to appear by his pleader.

(2) But the Magistrate inquiring into or trying the case may, in his discretion at any stage of the proceedings direct the personal attendance of

1. Inserted by S. 28, Act 26 of 1955.

2. Substituted by S. 29, Act 26 of 1955.

the accused, and, if necessary, enforce such attendance in manner hereinbefore provided.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### Of inquiry into cases triable by the Court of Session or High Court.

**206. Power to commit for trial.**—(1) Any Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class or any Magistrate (not being a Magistrate of the third class) empowered in this behalf by the State Government, may commit any person for trial to the Court of Session or High Court for any offence triable by such Court.

(2) But, save as herein otherwise provided, no person triable by the Court of Session shall be committed for trial to the High Court.

**1[207. Procedure in inquiries preparatory to commitment.**—In every inquiry before a Magistrate where the case is triable exclusively by a Court of Session or High Court, or, in the opinion of the Magistrate, ought to be tried by such Court, the Magistrate shall—

(a) in any proceeding, instituted on a police report, follow the procedure specified in section 207-A ; and

(b) in any other proceeding, follow the procedure specified in the other provisions of this Chapter.

**207-A. Procedure to be adopted in proceedings instituted on police report.**—(1) When, in any proceeding instituted on a police report, the Magistrate receives the report forwarded under section 173, he shall for the purpose of holding an inquiry under this section, fix a date which shall be a date not later than fourteen days from the date of the receipt of the report, unless the Magistrate, for reasons to be recorded fixes any later date.

(2) If, at any time before such date, the officer conducting the prosecution applies to the Magistrate to issue a process to compel the attendance of any witness or the production of any document or thing, the Magistrate shall issue such process unless for reasons to be recorded, he deems it unnecessary to do so.

(3) At the commencement of the inquiry, the Magistrate shall<sup>1</sup>, when the accused appears or is brought before him, satisfy himself that the documents referred to in section 173 have been furnished to the accused and if he finds that the accused has not been furnished with such documents or any of them, he shall cause the same to be so furnished.

(4) The Magistrate shall then proceed to take the evidence of such persons, if any, as may be produced by the prosecution as witnesses to the actual commission of the offence alleged ; and if the Magistrate is of opinion that it is necessary in the interests of justice to take the evidence of any one or more of the other witnesses for the prosecution, he may take such evidence also.

(5) The accused shall be at liberty to cross-examine the witnesses examined under sub-section (4), and in such case, the prosecutor may re-examine them.

---

1. Substituted by S. 29, Act 26 of 1955.

(6) When the evidence referred to in sub-section (4) has been taken and the Magistrate has considered all the documents referred to in section 173 and has, if necessary, examined the accused for the purpose of enabling him to explain any circumstances appearing in the evidence against him and given the prosecution and the accused an opportunity of being heard, such Magistrate shall, if he is of opinion that such evidence and documents disclose no grounds for committing the accused person for trial, record his reasons and discharge him, unless it appears to the Magistrate that such person should be tried before himself or some other Magistrate, in which case he shall proceed accordingly.

(7) When, upon such evidence being taken, such documents being considered, such examination (if any) being made and the prosecution and the accused being given an opportunity of being heard, the Magistrate is of opinion that the accused should be committed for trial, he shall frame a charge under his hand, declaring with what offence the accused is charged.

(8) As soon as such charge has been framed, it shall be read and explained to the accused and a copy thereof shall be given to him free of cost.

(9) The accused shall be required at once to give in, orally or in writing, a list of the persons, if any, whom he wishes to be summoned to give evidence on his trial :

Provided that the Magistrate may, in his discretion, allow the accused to give in his list or any further list of witnesses at a subsequent time ; and, where the accused is committed for trial before the High Court, nothing in this sub-section shall be deemed to preclude the accused from giving, at any time before his trial, to the Clerk of the State a further list of the persons whom he wishes to be summoned to give evidence on such trial.

(10) When the accused, on being required to give in a list under sub-section (9), has declined to do so, or when he has given in such list, the Magistrate may make an order committing the accused for trial by the High Court or the Court of Session, as the case may be, and shall also record briefly the reasons for such commitment.

(11) When the accused has given in any list of witnesses under sub-section (9) and has been committed for trial, the Magistrate shall summon the witnesses included in the list to appear before the Court to which the accused has been committed :

Provided that where the accused has been committed to the High Court, the Magistrate may, in his discretion, leave such witnesses to be summoned by the Clerk of the State and such witnesses may be summoned accordingly :

Provided also that if the Magistrate thinks that any witness is included in the list for the purpose of vexation or delay or of defeating the ends of justice, the Magistrate may require the accused to satisfy him that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the evidence of such witness is material, and if he is not so satisfied may refuse to summon the witness (recording his reasons for such refusal), or may before summoning him require such sum to be deposited as such Magistrate thinks necessary to defray the expense of obtaining the attendance of the witness and all other proper expenses.

(12) Witnesses for the prosecution, whose attendance before the Court of Session or High Court is necessary and who appear before the Magistrate, shall execute before him bonds binding themselves to be in attendance when called upon by the Court of Session or High Court to give evidence.

(13) If any witness refuses to attend before the Court of Session or High Court, or execute the bond above directed, the Magistrate may detain him in custody until he executes such bond or until his attendance at the Court of Session or High Court is required, when the Magistrate shall send him in custody to the Court of Session or High Court as the case may be.

(14) When the accused is committed for trial, the Magistrate shall issue an order to such person as may be appointed by the State Government in this behalf, notifying the commitment, and stating the offence in the same form as the charge; and shall send the charge, the record of the inquiry and any weapon or other thing which is to be produced in evidence, to the Court of Session or where the commitment is made to the High Court, to the Clerk of the State or other officer appointed in this behalf by the High Court.

(15) When the commitment is made to the High Court and any part of the record is not in English, an English translation of such part shall be forwarded with the record.

(16) Until and during the trial, the Magistrate shall, subject to the provisions of this Code regarding the taking of bail, commit the accused by warrant to custody.

**208. Taking of evidence produced.**—(1) [In any proceeding instituted otherwise than on a police report the Magistrate shall], when the accused appears or is brought before him, proceed to hear the complainant, if any, and take in manner hereinafter provided all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution or on behalf of the accused, or as may be called for by the Magistrate.

(2) The accused shall be at liberty to cross-examine the witnesses for the prosecution, and in such case the prosecutor may re-examine them.

**Process for production of further evidence.**—(3) If the complainant or officer conducting the prosecution, or the accused, applies to the Magistrate to issue process to compel the attendance of any witness or the production of any document or thing the Magistrate shall issue such process, unless for reasons to be recorded, he deems it unnecessary to do so.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to require a Presidency Magistrate to record his reasons.

**209 When accused person to be discharged.**—(1) When the evidence referred to in section 208, sub-sections (1) and (3), has been taken, and he has (if necessary) examined the accused for the purpose of enabling him to explain any circumstances appearing in the evidence against him, such Magistrate shall, if he finds that there are not sufficient grounds for committing the accused person for trial, record his reasons and discharge him, unless it appears to the Magistrate that such person should be tried before himself or some other Magistrate, in which case he shall proceed accordingly.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent a Magistrate from discharging the accused at any previous stage of the case if, for reasons to be recorded by such Magistrate, he considers the charge to be groundless.

**210. When charge is to be framed.**—(1) When, upon such evidence being taken and such examination (if any) being made, the Magistrate is satisfied that there are sufficient grounds for committing the accused for trial, he

shall frame a charge under his hand, declaring with what offence the accused is charged.

**Charge to be explained, and copy furnished, to accused.**—(2) As soon as such charge has been framed, it shall be read and explained to the accused, and a copy thereof shall, if he so requires, be given to him free of cost.

**211. List of witnesses for defence on trial.**—(1) The accused shall be required at once to give in, orally or in writing, a list of the persons (if any), whom he wishes to be summoned to give evidence on his trial.

**Further list**—(2) The Magistrate may, in his discretion, allow the accused to give in any further list of witnesses at a subsequent time; and, where the accused is committed for trial before the High Court nothing in this section shall be deemed to preclude the accused from giving, at any time before his trial, to the Clerk of the State, a further list of the persons whom he wishes to be summoned to give evidence on such trial.

**212. Power of Magistrate to examine such witnesses.**—The Magistrate may, in his discretion, summon and examine any witness named in any list given in to him under section 211.

**213. Order of commitment.**—(1) When the accused, on being required to give in a list under section 211, has declined to do so, or when he has given in such list and the witnesses (if any, included therein whom the Magistrate desires to examine have been summoned and examined under section 22, the Magistrate may make an order committing the accused for trial by the High Court or the Court of Session (as the case may be), and (unless the Magistrate is a Presidency Magistrate) shall also record briefly the reasons for such commitment.

(2) If the Magistrate, after hearing the witnesses for the defence is satisfied that there are not sufficient grounds for committing the accused, he may cancel the charge and discharge the accused,

**214.** [*Person charged outside Presidency towns jointly with European-British subject.*] Omitted by S. 10 Act XII of 1923.

**215. Quashing commitment under section 213.**—A commitment once made under section 213 by a competent Magistrate or by a Civil or Revenue Court under section 47d, can be quashed by the High Court only, on a point of law.

**216. Summons to witnesses for defence when accused is committed.**—When the accused has given in any list of witnesses under section 211 has been committed for trial, the Magistrate shall summon such of the witnesses included in the list, as have not appeared before himself, to appear before the Court to which the accused has been committed :

Provided that, where the accused has been committed to the High Court, the Magistrate may, in his discretion, leave such witnesses to be summoned by the Clerk of the State and such witnesses may be summoned accordingly.

**Refusal to summon unnecessary witness unless deposit made.**—Provided also, that if the Magistrate thinks that any witness is included in the list for the purpose of vexation or delay, or of defeating the ends of justice, the Magistrate may require the accused to satisfy him that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the evidence of such witness is material and, if he

is not so satisfied, may refuse to summon the witness (recording his reasons for such refusal), or may before summoning him require such sum to be deposited as such Magistrate thinks necessary to defray the expense of obtaining the attendance of the witness and all other proper expenses.

**217. Bond of complainants and witnesses.**—(1) Complainants and witnesses for the prosecution and defence, whose attendance before the Court of Session or High Court is necessary and who appear before the Magistrate shall execute before him bonds binding themselves to be in attendance when called upon at the Court of Session or High Court to prosecute or to give evidence as the case may be.

**Detention in custody in case of refusal to attend or to execute bond.**—(2) If any complainant or witness refuses to attend before the Court of Session or High Court, or execute the bond above directed, the Magistrate may detain him in custody until he executes such bond, or until his attendance at the Court of Session or High Court is required when the Magistrate shall send him in custody to the Court of Session or High Court, as the case may be.

**218. Commitment when to be notified.**—(1) When the accused is committed for trial, the Magistrate shall issue an order to such person as may be appointed by the State Government in this behalf notifying the commitment, and stating the offence in the same form as the charge, unless the Magistrate is satisfied that such person is already aware of the commitment and the form of the charge.

**Charge, etc., to be forwarded to High Court or Court of Session.**—And shall send the charge, the record of the inquiry and any weapon or other thing which is to be produced in evidence, to the Court of Session or where the commitment is made to the High Court to the Clerk of the State or other officer appointed in this behalf by the High Court.

**English translation to be forwarded to High Court.**—(2) When the commitment is made to the High Court and any part of the record is not in English, an English translation of such part shall be forwarded with the record.

**219. Power to summon supplementary witnesses.**—(1) The committing Magistrate, or, in the absence of such Magistrate, any other Magistrate empowered by or under section 206 may, if he thinks fit, summon and examine supplementary witnesses after the commitment and before the commencement of the trial, and bind them over in manner hereinbefore provided to appear and give evidence.

(2) Such examination shall, if possible, be taken in the presence of the accused, and, where the Magistrate is not a Presidency Magistrate, a copy of the evidence of such witnesses shall be given to the accused free of cost.

**220. Custody of accused pending trial.**—Until and during the trial, the Magistrate shall, subject to the provisions of this Code regarding the taking of bail, commit the accused by warrant to custody.

## CHAPTER XIX

### Of the Charge

#### *Form of Charges*

**221. Charge to state offence.**—(1) Every charge under this Code shall state the offence with which the accused is charged.



**Specific name of offence sufficient description.**—(2) If the law which creates the offence gives it any specific name, the offence may be described in the charge by that name only.

**How stated where offence has no specific name.**—(3) If the law which creates the offence does not give it any specific name, so much of the definition of the offence must be stated as to give the accused notice of the matter with which he is charged.

(4) The law and section of the law against which the offence is said to have been committed shall be mentioned in the charge.

**What implied in charge.**—(5) The fact that the charge is made is equivalent to a statement that every legal condition required by law to constitute the offence charged was fulfilled in the particular case.

**Language of charge.**—(6) In the Presidency towns the charge shall be written in English; elsewhere it shall be written either in English or in the language of the Court.

**Previous conviction when to be set out.**—(7) If the accused having been previously convicted of any offence, is liable, by reason of such previous conviction, to enhanced punishment, or to punishment of a different kind, for a subsequent offence, and it is intended to prove such previous conviction for the purpose of affecting the punishment which the Court may think fit to award for the subsequent offence, the fact, date and place of the previous conviction shall be stated in the charge. If such statement has been omitted, the Court may add it at any time before sentence is passed.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) *A* is charged with the murder of *B*. This is equivalent to a statement that *A*'s act fell within the definition of murder given in sections 299 and 300 of the Indian Penal Code; that it did not fall within any of the general exceptions of the same Code; and that it did not fall within any of the five *Exceptions* to section 300, or that, if it did fall with *Exception I*, one or other of the three provisos to that *Exception* will apply to it.

(b) *A* is charged, under section 326 of the Indian Penal Code, with voluntarily causing grievous hurt to *B* by means of an instrument for shooting. This is equivalent to a statement that the case was not provided for by section 335 of the Indian Penal Code, and that the general exceptions did not apply to it.

(c) *A* is accused of murder, cheating, theft, extortion, adultery or criminal intimidation, or using a false property mark. The charge may state that *A* committed murder, or cheating or theft, or extortion, or adultery, or criminal intimidation or that he used a false property mark, without reference to the definitions of those crimes contained in the Indian Penal Code; but the sections under which the offence is punishable must, in each instance, be referred to in the charge.

(d) *A* is charged, under section 184 of the Indian Penal Code, with intentionally obstructing a sale of property offered for sale by the lawful authority of a public servant. The charge should be in those words.

**222. Particulars as to time, place and person.**—(1) The charge shall contain such particulars as to the time and place of the alleged offence, and the person (if any) against whom, or the thing (if any) in respect of which,

it was committed as are reasonably sufficient to give the accused notice of the matter with which he is charged.

(2) When the accused is charged with criminal breach of trust or dishonest misappropriation of money, it shall be sufficient to specify the gross sum in respect of which the offence is alleged to have been committed, and the dates between which the offence is alleged to have been committed, without specifying particular items or exact dates and the charge so framed shall be deemed to be a charge of one offence within the meaning of section 234 :

Provided that the time included between the first and last of such dates shall not exceed one year.

**223. When manner of committing offence must be stated.**—When the nature of the case is such that the particulars mentioned in sections 221 and 222 do not give the accused sufficient notice of the matter with which he is charged, the charge shall also contain such particulars of the manner in which the alleged offence was committed as will be sufficient for that purpose.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) *A* is accused of the theft of a certain article at a certain time and place. The charge need not set out the manner in which the theft was effected.

(b) *A* is accused of cheating *B* at a given time and place. The charge must set out the manner in which *A* cheated *B*.

(c) *A* is accused of giving false evidence at a given time and place. The charge must set out that portion of the evidence given by *A* which is alleged to be false.

(d) *A* is accused of obstructing *B*, a public servant, in the discharge of his public functions at a given time and place. The charge must set out the manner in which *A* obstructed *B* in the discharge of his functions.

(e) *A* is accused of the murder of *B* at a given time and place. The charge need not state the manner in which *A* murdered *B*.

(f) *A* is accused of disobeying a direction of the law with intent to save *B* from punishment. The charge must set out the disobedience charged and the law infringed.

**224 Words in charge taken in sense of law under which offence is punishable.**—In every charge words used in describing an offence shall be deemed to have been used in the sense attached to them respectively by the law under which such offence is punishable.

**225. Effect of errors**—No error in stating either the offence or the particulars required to be stated in the charge, and no omission to state the offence or those particulars, shall be regarded at any stage of the case as material, unless the accused was in fact misled by such error, omission and it has occasioned a failure of justice.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) *A* is charged under section 242 of the Indian Penal Code with "having been in possession of counterfeit coin, having known at the time when he became possessed thereof that such coin was counterfeit" the word

“fraudulently” being omitted in the charge. Unless it appears that *A* was in fact misled by this omission the error shall not be regarded as material.

(b) *A* is charged with cheating *B*, and the manner in which he cheated *B* is not set out in the charge, or is set out incorrectly. *A* defends himself, calls witnesses and gives his own account of the transaction. The Court may infer from this that the omission to set out the manner of the cheating is not material.

(c) *A* is charged with cheating *B* and the manner in which he cheated *B* is not set out in the charge. There were many transactions between *A* and *B*, and *A* had no means of knowing to which of them the charge referred, and offered no defence. The Court may infer from such facts that the omission to set out the manner of the cheating was, in the case, a material error.

(d) *A* is charged with the murder of Khōda Baksh on the 21st January, 1882. In fact the murdered person's name was Haidar Baksh, and the date of murder was the 20th January, 1882. *A* was never charged with any murder but one, and had heard the inquiry before the Magistrate, which referred exclusively to the case of Haidar Baksh. The Court may infer from these facts that *A* was not misled and that the error in the charge was immaterial.

(e) *A* was charged with murdering Haidar Baksh on the 20th January, 1882, and Khoda Baksh (who tried to arrest him for that murder) on the 21st January, 1882. When charged for the murder of Haidar Baksh, he was tried for the murder of Khoda Baksh. The witnesses present in his defence were witnesses in the case of Haidar Baksh. The Court may infer from this that *A* was misled and that the error was material.

**226. Procedure on commitment without charge or with imperfect charge.**—When any person is committed for trial without a charge, or with an imperfect or erroneous charge, the Court, or in case of a High Court, the Clerk of the State may frame a charge or add to or otherwise alter the charge, as the case may be having regard to the rules contained in this Code as to the form of charges,

#### *Illustrations*

(1) *A* is charged with the murder of *C*. A charge of abetting the murder of *C* may be added or substituted.

(2) *A* is charged with forging a valuable security under section 467 of the Indian Penal Code. A charge of fabricating false evidence under section 193 may be added.

(3) *A* is charged with receiving stolen property knowing it to be stolen. During the trial it incidentally appears that he has in his possession instruments for the purpose of counterfeiting coin. A charge under section 235 of the Indian Penal Code cannot be added.

**227. Court may alter charge.**—(1) Any Court may alter or add to any charge at any time before judgment is pronounced, or in the case of trials <sup>1</sup>[by Jury] before the Court of Session or High Court, before the verdict of the jury is returned <sup>2</sup>[\*\*\*].

(2) Every such alteration or addition shall be read and explained to the accused.

1. Inserted by S. 31, Act 26 of 1953.

2. Omitted, *Ibid*.

**228. When trial may proceed immediately after alteration.**—If the charge framed or alteration or addition made under section 226 or section 227 is such that proceeding immediately with the trial is not likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused in his defence or the prosecutor in the conduct of the case, the Court may, in its discretion, after such charge or alteration or addition has been framed or made, proceed with the trial as if the new or altered charge had been the original charge.

**229. When new trial may be directed or trial suspended**—If the new or altered or added charge is such that proceeding immediately with the trial is likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused or the prosecutor as aforesaid, the Court may either direct a new trial or adjourn the trial for such period as may be necessary.

**230. Stay of proceedings if prosecution of offence in altered charge require previous sanction.**—If the offence stated in the new or altered or added charge is one for the prosecution of which previous sanction is necessary, the case shall not be proceeded with until such sanction is obtained, unless sanction has been already obtained for a prosecution, on the same facts as those on which the new or altered charge is founded.

**231. Recall of witnesses when charge altered.**—Whenever a charge is altered or added to by the Court after the commencement of the trial, the prosecutor and the accused shall be allowed to recall or re-summon, and examine with reference to such alteration or addition, any witness who may have been examined, and also to call any further witness whom the Court may think to be material.

**232. Effect of material error.**—(1) If any Appellate Court, or the High Court in the exercise of its powers of revision or of its powers under Chapter XXVII, is of opinion that any person convicted of an offence was misled in his defence by the absence of a charge or by an error in the charge it shall direct a new trial to be had upon a charge framed in whatever manner it thinks fit.

(2) If the Court is of opinion that the facts of the case are such that no valid charge could be preferred against the accused in respect of the facts proved, it shall quash the conviction.

*Illustration.*

A is convicted of an offence, under section 196 of the Indian Penal Code, upon a charge which omits to state that he knew the evidence, which he corruptly used or attempted to use as true or genuine, was false or fabricated. If the Court thinks it probable that A had such knowledge, and that he was misled in his defence by the omission from the charge of the statement that he had it, it shall direct a new trial upon an amended charge; but, if it appears probable from the proceedings and A had no such knowledge, it shall quash the conviction.

*Joinder of charges.*

**233. Separate charges for distinct offences.**—For every distinct offence of which any person is accused there shall be a separate charge, and every such charge shall be tried separately, except in the cases mentioned in sections 234, 235, 236 and 239.

*Illustration.*

A is accused of a theft on one occasion, and of causing grievous hurt on another occasion. A must be separately charged and separately tried for the theft and causing grievous hurt.

**234. Three offences of same kind within a year may be charged together.**—(1) When a person is accused of more offences than one of the same kind committed within the space of twelve months from the first to the last of such offences, whether in respect of the same person or not, he may be charged with and tried at one trial for any number of them not exceeding three.

(2) Offences are of the same kind when they are punishable with the same amount of punishment under the same section of the Indian Penal Code or of any special or local law :

Provided that, for the purpose of this section, an offence punishable under section 379 of the Indian Penal Code shall be deemed to be an offence of the same kind as an offence punishable under section 388 of the said Code, and that an offence punishable under any section of the Indian Penal Code, or of any special or local law, shall be deemed to be an offence, of the same kind as an attempt to commit such offence, when such an attempt is an offence.

**235. Trial for more than one offence.**—(1) If, in one series of acts so connected together as to form the same transaction, more offences than one are committed by the same person, he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for every such offence.

**Offence falling within two definitions.**—(2) If the acts alleged constitute an offence falling within two or more separate definitions of any law in force for the time being by which offences are defined or punished, the person accused of them may be charged with, and tried at one trial for each of such offences.

**Acts constituting one offence, but constituting when combined a different offence**—(3) If several acts, of which one or more than one would by itself or themselves constitute, an offence, constitute, when combined, a different offence, the person accused of them may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, the offence constituted by such acts when combined and for any offence constituted by any one, or more, of such acts.

(4) Nothing contained in this section shall affect the Indian Penal Code, section 71.

#### *Illustrations*

*to sub-section (1)—*

(a) A rescues *B*, a person in lawful custody, and in so doing causes grievous hurt to *C*, a constable in whose custody *B* was. A may be charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 225 and 333 of the Indian Penal Code.

(b) A commits house-breaking by day with intent to commit adultery, and commits in the house so entered adultery with *B*'s wife. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of offences under sections 454 and 497 of the Indian Penal Code.

(c) A entices *B*, the wife of *C*, away from *C*, with intent to commit adultery with *B*, and then commits adultery with her. A may be separately charged with and convicted of offences under sections 493 and 497 of the Indian Penal Code.

(d) A has in his possession several seals, knowing them to be counterfeit and intending to use them for the purpose of committing several forgeries

punishable under section 466 of the Indian Penal Code. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of the possession of each seal under section 473 of the Indian Penal Code.

(e) With intent to cause injury to B, A institutes a criminal proceeding against him knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such proceeding; and also falsely accuses B of having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such charges. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, two offences under section 211 of the Indian Penal Code.

(f) A, with intent to cause injury to B, falsely accuses him of having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such charge. On the trial, A gives false evidence against B, intending thereby to cause B to be convicted of a capital offence. A may be separately charged with and convicted of, offences under sections 211 and 194 of the Indian Penal Code.

(g) A with six others, commits the offences of rioting, grievous hurt and assaulting a public servant endeavouring in the discharge of his duty as such to suppress the riot. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 147, 325 and 152 of the Indian Penal Code.

(h) A threatens B, C and D at the same time with injury to their persons with intent to cause alarm to them. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, each of the three offences under section 506 of the Indian Penal Code.

The separate charges referred to in *Illustrations (a) to (b)* respectively may be tried at the same time.

to sub-section (2) —

(i) A wrongfully strikes B with a cane. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 352 and 323 of the Indian Penal Code.

(j) Several stolen sacks of corn are made over to A and B, who know they are stolen property, for the purpose of concealing them. A and B thereupon voluntarily assist each other to conceal the sacks at the bottom of a grain pit. A and B may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 411 and 414 of the Indian Penal Code.

(k) A exposes her child with the knowledge that she is thereby likely to cause its death. The child dies in consequence of such exposure. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 317 and 304 of the Indian Penal Code.

(l) A dishonestly uses a forged document as genuine evidence, in order, to convict B, a public servant, of an offence under section 167 of the Indian Penal Code. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 471 (read with S. 466) and 196 of the same Code.

to sub-section (2) —

(m) A commits robbery on B, and in doing so voluntarily causes hurt to him. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 323, 391 and 394 of the Indian Penal Code.

Note—Held under the circumstances that the series of acts attributed to the accused constituted one transaction in the course of which the offences of murder and extortion were committed and the jointer was permitted. A. I. R. 1954 s. c. 436;

**236. Where it is doubtful what offence has been committed.**—If a single act or series of acts is such a nature that it is doubtful which of several offences, the facts which can be proved will constitute, the accused may be charged with having committed all or any of such offences, and any number of such charges may be tried at once; or he may be charged in the alternative with having committed some one of the said offences.

*Illustrations*

(a) A is accused of an act which may amount to theft, or receiving stolen property, or criminal breach of trust or cheating. He may be charged with theft, receiving stolen property, criminal breach of trust and cheating, or he may be charged with having committed theft or receiving stolen property, or criminal breach of trust or cheating.

(b) A states on oath before the Magistrate that he saw B hit C with a club. Before the Sessions Court A states on oath that B never hit C. A may be charged in the alternative and convicted of intentionally giving false evidence although it cannot be proved which of these contradictory statements was false.

**237. When a person is charged with one offence, he can be convicted of another.**—(1) If, in the case mentioned in section 236, the accused is charged with one offence, and it appears in evidence that he committed a different offence for which he might have been charged under the provisions of that section, he may be convicted of the offence which he is shown to have committed; although he was not charged with it.

(2) [*Repealed by Act XVIII of 1923, Section 63*].

*Illustration*

A is charged with theft. It appears that he committed the offence of criminal breach of trust, or that of receiving stolen goods. He may be convicted of criminal breach of trust, or of receiving stolen goods (as the case may be), though he was not charged with such offence.

**238. When offence proved included in offence charged**—(1) When a person is charged with an offence consisting of several particulars, a combination of some only of which constitutes a complete minor offence, and such combination is proved, but the remaining particulars are not proved, he may be convicted of the minor offence though he was not charged with it.

(2) When a person is charged with an offence and facts are proved which reduce it to a minor offence, he may be convicted of the minor offence, although he is not charged with it.

(2-A) When a person is charged with an offence, he may be convicted of an attempt to commit such offence although the attempt is not separately charged.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorize a conviction of any offence referred to in section 198 or section 199 when no complaint has been made as required by that section.

*Illustrations.*

(a) A is charged, under section 407 of the Indian Penal Code, with criminal breach of trust in respect of property entrusted to him as a carrier. It appears, that he did commit criminal breach of trust under section 406 in

respect of the property but that it was not entrusted to him as a carrier. He may be convicted of criminal breach of trust under section 406.

(b) *A* is charged, under section 325 of the Indian Penal Code, with causing grievous hurt. He proves that he acted on grave and sudden provocation. He may be convicted under section 335 of that Code.

**239. What persons may be charged jointly.**—The following persons may be charged and tried together namely—

- (a) persons accused of the same offence committed in the course of the same transaction ;
- (b) persons accused of an offence and persons accused of abetment, or of an attempt to commit such offence ;
- (c) persons accused of more than one offence of the same kind, within the meaning of section 231 committed by them jointly within the period of twelve months ;
- (d) persons accused of different offences committed in the course of the same transaction ;
- (e) persons accused of an offence which includes theft, extortion, or criminal misappropriation, and persons accused of receiving or retaining, or assisting in the disposal or concealment of property, possession of which is alleged to have been transferred by any such offence committed by the first named persons, or of abetment of or attempting to commit any such last named offence ;
- (f) persons accused of offences under sections 411 and 414 of the Indian Penal Code, or either of those sections in respect of stolen property the possession of which has been transferred by one offence ; and
- (g) persons accused of any offence under Chapter XI of the Indian Penal Code relating to counterfeit coin, and persons accused of any other offence under the said Chapter relating to the same coin, or of abetment of or attempting to commit any such offence ;

and the provisions contained in the former part of this Chapter shall, so far as may be, apply to all such charges.

**240. Withdrawal of remaining charges on conviction on one of several charges.**—When a charge containing more heads than one is framed against the same person, and when a conviction has been had on one or more of them, the complainant, or the officer conducting the prosecution, may, with the consent of the Court, withdraw the remaining charge or charges, or the Court of its own accord may stay inquiry into, or trial of such charge or charges. Such withdrawal shall have the effect of an acquittal on such charge or charges unless the conviction be set aside, in which case the said Court (subject to the order of the Court setting aside the conviction) may proceed with the inquiry into or trial of the charge or charges so withdrawn.

---



## CHAPTER XX

**Of the trial of summons cases by Magistrates**

**241. Procedure in summons cases**—The following procedure shall be observed by Magistrates in the trial of summons cases.

**242. Substance of accusation to be stated**—When the accused appears or is brought before the Magistrate, the particulars of the offence of which he is accused shall be stated to him, and he shall be asked if he has any cause to show why he should not be convicted; but it shall not be necessary to frame a formal charge.

**243. Conviction on admission of truth of accusation.**—If the accused admits that he has committed the offence of which he is accused, his admission shall be recorded as nearly as possible in the words used by him; and if he shows no sufficient cause why he should not be convicted, the Magistrate may convict him accordingly.

**244. Procedure when no such admission is made.**—(1) If the Magistrate does not convict the accused under the preceding section or if the accused does not make such admission, the Magistrate shall proceed to hear the complainant (if any), and take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution, and also to hear the accused and take all such evidence as he produces in his defence:

Provided that the Magistrate shall not be bound to hear any person as complainant in any case in which the complaint has been made by a court.

(2) The Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, on the application of the complainant or accused, issue a summons to witness directing him to attend or to produce any document or other thing.

(3) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application, require that his reasonable expenses, incurred in attending for the purposes of the trial, be deposited in Court.

**245. Acquittal.**—(1) If the Magistrate upon taking the evidence referred to in section 244 and such further evidence (if any) as he may, of his own motion, cause to be produced, and (if he thinks fit) examining the accused, finds the accused not guilty, he shall record an order of acquittal.

**Sentence.**—(2) Where the Magistrate does not proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 349 or section 562, he shall, if he finds the accused guilty, pass sentence upon him according to law.

**246. Finding not limited by complaint or summons.**—A Magistrate may, under section 243 or section 245, convict the accused for any offence triable under this Chapter which from the facts admitted or proved he appears to have committed, whatever may be the nature of the complaint or summons.

**247. Non-appearance of complainant.**—If the summons have been issued on complaint, and upon the day appointed for the appearance of the accused, or any day subsequent thereto, to which the hearing may be adjourned, the complainant does not appear, the Magistrate shall, notwithstanding anything herein before contained, acquit the accused unless for some reason he thinks proper to adjourn the hearing of the case to some other day.

Provided that where the Magistrate is of opinion that the personal attendance of the complainant is not necessary, the Magistrate may dispense with his attendance, and proceed with the case.

**248. Withdrawal of complaint.**—If a complainant, at any time before a final order is passed in any case under this Chapter, satisfies the Magistrate that there are sufficient grounds for permitting him to withdraw his complaint, the Magistrate may permit him to withdraw the same and shall thereupon acquit the accused.

**249. Power to stop proceedings when no complainant.**—In any case instituted otherwise than upon complaint, a Presidency Magistrate, a Magistrate of the first class, or with previous sanction of the District Magistrate, any other Magistrate, may, for reasons to be recorded by him, stop the proceedings at any stage without pronouncing any judgment either of acquittal or conviction, and may thereupon release the accused.

*Frivolous Accusations in Summons and Warrant Cases*

**250. False, frivolous or vexatious accusations.**—(1) If in any case instituted upon complaint or upon information given to a police officer or to a Magistrate, one or more persons is or are accused before a Magistrate of any offence triable by a Magistrate and the Magistrate by whom the case is heard discharges or acquits all or any of the accused, and is of opinion that the accusation against them or any of them was false and either frivolous or vexatious, the Magistrate may, by his order of discharge or acquittal, if the person upon whose complaint or information the accusation was made, is present, call upon him forthwith to show cause why he should not pay compensation to such accused or to each or any of such accused when there are more than one, or, if such person is not present, direct the issue of a summons to him to appear and show cause as aforesaid.

(2) The Magistrate shall record and consider any cause with such complainant or informant may show, and if he is satisfied that the accusation was false and either frivolous or vexatious, may, for reasons to be recorded, direct that compensation to such amount not exceeding one-half of the amount of fine he is empowered to impose as he may determine, be paid by such complainant or informant to the accused or to each or any of them.

(2-A) The Magistrate may, by the order directing payment of the compensation under sub-section (2), further order that, in default of payment, the person ordered to pay such compensation shall suffer simple imprisonment for a period not exceeding thirty days.

(2-B) When any person is imprisoned under sub-section (2-A), the provisions of sections 68 and 69 of the Indian Penal Code shall, so far as may be, apply.

(2-C) No person who has been directed to pay compensation under this section shall, by reason of such order, be exempted from any civil or criminal liability in respect of the complaint made or information given by him :

Provided that any amount paid to an accused person under this section shall be taken into account in awarding compensation to such person in any subsequent civil suit relating to the same matter.

(3) A complainant or informant who has been ordered under sub-section (2) by a Magistrate of the second or third class to pay compensation or has been so ordered by any other Magistrate to pay compensation exceeding fifty

rupees may appeal from the order, in so far as the order relates to the payment of the compensation as if such complainant or informant had been convicted on a trial held by such Magistrate.

(4) When an order for payment of compensation to an accused person is made in a case which is subject to appeal under sub-section (3), the compensation shall not be paid to him before the period allowed for the presentation of the appeal has elapsed or if an appeal is presented, before the appeal has been decided and, where such order is made in a case which is not so subject to appeal, the compensation shall not be paid before the expiration of one month from the date of the order.

(5. [Rep. *alid* by S. 69 Act XVIII of 1923.]

## CHAPTER XXI

### Of the trial of warrant-cases by Magistrates

**251. Procedure in warrant cases.**—In the trial of warrant-cases by Magistrates, the Magistrate shall,—

- (a) in any case instituted on a police report, follow the procedure specified in section 251-A ; and
- (b) in any other case, follow the procedure specified in the other provisions of this Chapter.

**251-A. Procedure to be adopted in cases instituted on police report.**—(1) When, in any case instituted on a police report, the accused appears or is brought before a Magistrate at the commencement of the trial, such Magistrate shall satisfy himself that the documents referred to in section 173 have been furnished to the accused, and if he finds that the accused has not been furnished with such documents or any of them, he shall cause them to be so furnished.

(2) If, upon consideration of all the documents referred to in section 173 and making such examination, if any, of the accused as the Magistrate thinks necessary and after giving the prosecution and the accused an opportunity of being heard, the Magistrate considers the charge against the accused to be groundless he shall discharge him.

(3) If, upon such documents being considered, such examination, if any, being made and the prosecution and the accused being given an opportunity of being heard, the Magistrate is of opinion that there is ground for presuming that the accused has committed an offence triable under this Chapter, which such Magistrate is competent to try, and which, in his opinion, could be adequately punished by him, he shall frame in writing a charge against the accused.

(4) The charge shall then be read and explained to the accused and he shall be asked whether he is guilty, or claims to be tried.

(5) If the accused pleads guilty, the Magistrate shall record the plea and may, in his discretion, convict him thereon.

(6) If the accused refuses to plead, or does not plead, or claims to be tried, the Magistrate shall fix a date for the examination of witnesses.

(7) On the date so fixed, the Magistrate shall proceed to take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution :

Provided that the Magistrate may permit the cross-examination of any witness to be deferred until any other witness or witnesses have been examined or recall any witness for further cross-examination.

(8) The accused shall then be called upon to enter upon his defence and produce his evidence ; and if the accused puts in any written statement, the Magistrate shall file it with the record.

(9) If the accused, after he has entered upon his defence, applies to the Magistrate to issue any process for compelling the attendance of any witness for the purpose of examination or cross-examination ; or the production of any document or other thing, the Magistrate shall issue such process unless he considers that such application should be refused on the ground that it is made for the purpose of vexation or delay or for defeating the ends of justice. Such ground shall be recorded by him in writing :

Provided that when the accused has cross-examined or had the opportunity of cross-examining any witness after the charge is framed, the attendance of of such witness shall not be compelled under this section, unless the Magistrate is satisfied that it is necessary for the purpose of justice.

(10) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application under sub-section (9), require that his reasonable expenses incurred in attending for the purpose of the trial be deposited in Court.

(11) If, in any case under this section in which a charge has been framed, the Magistrate finds the accused not guilty, he shall record an order of acquittal.

(12) When in any case under this section, the Magistrate does not proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 349 or section 562, he shall, if he finds the accused guilty, pass sentence upon him according to law.

(13) In a case where a previous conviction is charged under the provisions of section 221, sub-section (7) and the accused does not admit that he has been previously convicted as alleged in the charge, the Magistrate may after he has convicted the said accused under sub-section (5) or sub-section (12), take evidence in respect of the alleged previous conviction, and shall record a finding thereon.

**252. Evidence for prosecution.**—(1) <sup>1</sup>[In any case instituted otherwise than on a police report, when the accused appears] or is brought before a Magistrate, such Magistrate shall proceed to hear the complainant (if any) and take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution :

Provided that the Magistrate shall not be bound to hear any person as complainant in any case in which the complaint has been made by a Court.

(2) The Magistrate shall ascertain from the complainant or otherwise, the names of any persons likely to be acquainted with the facts of the case and to be able to give evidence for the prosecution and shall summon to give evidence before himself such of them as he thinks necessary.

**253. Discharge of accused.**—(1) If upon taking all the evidence referred to in section 252 and making such examination (if any) of the accused as the Magistrate thinks necessary, he finds that no case against the accused has been made out which, if unrebutted, would warrant his conviction, the Magistrate shall discharge him.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent a Magistrate from discharging the accused at any previous stage of the case if for reasons to be recorded by such Magistrate, he considers the charge to be groundless.

**254. Charge to be framed when offence appears proved.**—If, when such evidence and examination have been taken and made, or at any

previous stage of the case, the Magistrate is of opinion that there is ground for presuming that the accused has committed an offence triable under this chapter which such Magistrate is competent to try, and which, in his opinion, could be adequately punished by him, he shall frame in writing a charge against the accused.

**255. Plea.**—(1) The charge shall then be read and explained to the accused, and he shall be asked whether he is guilty or has any defence to make.

(2) If the accused pleads guilty, the Magistrate shall record the plea, and may in his discretion convict him thereon.

**255-A. Procedure in case of previous convictions.**—In a case where a previous conviction is charged under the provision of section 221, sub-section (7), and the accused does not admit that he has been previously convicted as alleged in the charge, the Magistrate may, after he has convicted the said accused under section 255, sub-section (2), or section 258, take evidence in respect of the alleged previous conviction, and shall record a finding thereon.

**256. Defence.**—(1) If the accused refuses to plead, or does not plead or claims to be tried, he shall be required to state at the commencement of the next hearing of the case or, if the Magistrate, for reasons to be recorded in writing so thinks fit forthwith whether he wishes to cross examine any, and if so, which, of the witnesses for the prosecution whose evidence has been taken. If he says he does so wish, the witnesses named by him shall be re-called and, after cross examination and re-examination (if any) they shall be discharged. The evidence of any remaining witnesses for the prosecution shall next be taken, and after cross-examination and re-examination (if any) they also shall be discharged. The accused shall then be called upon to enter upon his defence and produce his evidence.

(2) If the accused puts in any written statement, the Magistrate shall file it with the record.

**257. Process for compelling production of evidence at instance of accused.**—(1) If the accused, after he has entered upon his defence, applies to the Magistrate to issue any process for compelling the attendance of any witness for the purpose of examination or cross examination, or the production of any document or other thing, the Magistrate shall issue such process unless he considers that such application should be refused on the ground that it is made for the purpose of vexation or delay or for defeating the ends of justice. Such ground shall be recorded by him in writing :

Provided that, when the accused has cross-examined or had the opportunity of cross-examining any witness after the charge is framed, the attendance of such witness shall not be compelled under this section, unless the Magistrate is satisfied that it is necessary for the purposes of justice.

(2) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application require that his reasonable expenses incurred in attending for the purposes of the trial be deposited in court.

**258. Acquittal.**—(1) If, in any case under this chapter in which a charge has been framed the Magistrate finds the accused not guilty, he shall record an order of acquittal.

**Conviction.**—(2) Where in any case under this Chapter the Magistrate does not proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 349 or section

56<sup>2</sup>, he shall, if he finds the accused guilty, pass sentence upon him according to law.

**259. Absence of complainant.**—When the proceedings have been instituted upon complaint, and upon any day fixed for the hearing of the case the complainant is absent and the offence may be lawfully compounded, or is not a cognizable offence, the Magistrate may, in his discretion notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained at any time before the charge has been framed, discharge the accused

## CHAPTER XXII

### Of summary trials

**260. Power to try summarily.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code,—

- (a) the District Magistrate ;
- (b) any Magistrate of the first class specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government, and
- (c) any Bench of Magistrates invested with the powers of a Magistrate of the first class and especially empowered in this behalf by the State Government,

may, if he or they think fit, try in a summary way all or any of the following offences—

(a) offences not punishable with death, <sup>1</sup>[imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for a term exceeding six months ;

(b) offence relating to weights and measures under sections 264, 265 and 266 of the Indian Penal Code ;

(c) hurt, under section 323 of the same Code ;

(d) theft, under sections 379, 380 or 381 of the same Code, where the value of the property stolen does not exceed <sup>1</sup>[two hundred rupees] ;

(e) dishonest misappropriation of property under section 403 of the same Code, where the value of the property misappropriated does not exceed <sup>1</sup>[two hundred rupees] ;

(f) receiving or retaining stolen property under section 411 of the same Code, where the value of such property does not exceed <sup>1</sup>[two hundred rupees] ;

(g) assisting in the concealment or disposal of stolen property under section 414 of the same Code, where the value of such property does not exceed <sup>1</sup>[two hundred rupees] ;

(h) mischief, under section 427 of the same Code ;

(i) house-trespass, under section 448, and offences under sections 451, 453, 454, 456, and 457 of the same Code ;

(j) insult with intent to provoke a breach of the peace, under section 504, and criminal intimidation, under section 506 of the same Code ;

(k) abetment of any of the foregoing offences ;

---

1. Substituted by S. 36, Act 26 of 1955.

(l) an attempt to commit any of the foregoing offences, when such attempt is an offence ;

(m) offences under section 20 of the Cattle-trespass Act 1871 (1 of 1871) :

Provided that no case in which a Magistrate exercises the special powers conferred by section 34 shall be tried in a summary way.

(2) When in the course of a summary trial it appears to the Magistrate or Bench that the case is one which is of a character which renders it undesirable that it should be tried summarily, the Magistrate or Bench shall recall any witnesses who may have been examined and proceed to re-hear the case in manner provided by this Code.

**261. Power to invest Bench of Magistrates invested with less power.**—The State Government may confer on any Bench of Magistrates invested with the powers of a Magistrate of the second or third class, power to try summarily all or any of the following offences :—

(a) offences against the Indian Penal Code, sections 277, 278, 279, 285, 286, 289, 290, 292, 293, 294, 323, 334, 336, 341, 352, 426, 447, and 504 ;

(b) offences against Municipal Acts, and the conservancy clauses of Police Acts which are punishable only with fine or with imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month with or without fine ;

(c) abetment of any of the foregoing offences ;

(d) an attempt to commit any of the foregoing offences, when such attempt is an offence.

**262. Procedure for summons and warrant-cases applicable.**—

(1) In trials under this Chapter, the procedure prescribed for summons cases shall be followed in summons cases, and the procedure prescribed for warrant-cases shall be followed in warrant cases, except as hereinafter mentioned.

**Limit of imprisonment.**—(2) No sentence of imprisonment for a term exceeding three months shall be passed in the case of any conviction under this Chapter.

**263. Record in cases where there is no appeal.**—In cases where no appeal lies the Magistrate or Bench of Magistrates need not record the evidence of the witnesses or a frame formal charge ; but he or they shall enter in such form as the State Government may direct the following particulars—

(a) the serial number ;

(b) the date of the commission of the offence ;

(c) the date of the report or complaint ;

(d) the name of the complainant (if any) ;

(e) the name, parentage and residence of the accused ;

(f) the offence complained of and the offence (if any) proved, and in cases coming under clause (d), clause (e), clause (f) or clause (g) of sub-section (1) of section 260 the value of the property in respect of which the offence has been committed ;

(g) the plea of the accused and his examination (if any) ;

(h) the finding, and, in the case of a conviction, a brief statement of the reasons therefor ;

- (i) the sentence or other final order ; and
- (j) the date on which the proceedings terminated.

<sup>1</sup>[264. **Record in appealable cases.**—In every case tried summarily by a Magistrate or Bench in which an appeal lies, such Magistrate or Bench shall record the substance of the evidence and also the particulars mentioned in section 263 and shall, before passing any sentence, record a judgment in the case].

**265. Language of record and judgment.**—(1) Records made under section 263 and judgments recorded under section 264 shall be written by the presiding officer, either in English or the language of the Court, or if the Court to which such presiding officer is immediately subordinate so directs, in such officer's mother-tongue.

**Bench may be authorized to employ clerk.**—(2) The State Government may authorize any Bench of Magistrates empowered to try offences summarily to prepare the aforesaid record or judgment by means of an officer appointed in this behalf by the Court to which such Bench is immediately subordinate, and the record or judgment so prepared shall be signed by each member of such Bench present taking part in the proceedings.

(3) If no such authorization be given, the record prepared by a member of the Bench and signed as aforesaid shall be the proper record.

(4) If the Bench differ in opinion, any dissentient member may write a separate judgment.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### Of trials before High Courts and Courts of Session

#### *A—Preliminary*

**266. "High Court" defined.**—In this Chapter, except in sections 276 and 307 and in Chapter XVIII the expressions "High Court" means the High Court, not being a Court of the Judicial Commissioner and includes such other Courts as the State Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette*, declare to be High Courts for the purpose of this Chapter and of Chapter XVIII.

**267. Trials before High Court to be by jury.**—All trials under this Chapter before a High Court shall be by jury, and, notwithstanding anything herein contained, in all criminal cases transferred to a High Court under this Code or under the Letters Patent or law by which the High Court is constituted or continued the trial may, if the High Court so directs, be by jury.

<sup>2</sup>[268. **Trials before Court of Session.**—All trials before a Court of Session shall be either by jury or by the judge himself.]

**269. State Government may order trials before Court of Session to be by jury.**—(1) The State Government may, by order in the official *Gazette*, direct that the trial of all offences, or of any particular class of offences, before any Court of Session, shall be by jury in any district, and may revoke or alter such order.

---

1. Substituted by S. 37, Act 26 of 1955.

2. Substituted by S. 38, Act 26 of 1955.



(2) The State Government, by like order may also declare that, in the case of any district in which the trial of any offence is to be by jury, the trial of such offences shall, if the Judge, on application made to him or of his own motion so directs, be by jurors summoned from a special jury list, and may revoke or alter such order.

(3) When the accused is charged at the same trial with several offences of which some are and some are not triable by jury, he shall be tried by jury for such of those offences as are triable by jury, and <sup>1</sup>[by the Judge himself] for such of them as are not triable by jury.

<sup>1</sup>[(4) When, in respect of a trial in which the accused is charged with an offence triable by jury, it appears to the High Court on an application made to it or otherwise, that having regard to the volume or complexity of the evidence in the case, the trial is not likely to be concluded within two weeks from its commencement, or that the case would involve consideration of evidence of a highly technical nature, which renders it undesirable that it should be tried by a jury, the High Court may, notwithstanding anything contained in any order made under sub-section (1), by order, direct that that case shall be tried by the Judge himself without a jury and the Judge shall proceed to try the case accordingly.]

**270. Trial before Court of Session to be conducted by public prosecutor**—In every trial before a Court of Session the prosecution shall be conducted by a public prosecutor.

#### *B.—Commencement of Proceedings*

**271. Commencement of trial.**—(1) When the Court is ready to commence the trial, the accused shall appear or be brought before it and the charge shall be read out in Court and explained to him, and he shall be asked whether he is guilty of the offence charged, or claims to be tried.

**Plea of guilty.**—(1) If the accused pleads guilty, the plea shall be recorded, and he may be convicted thereon.

**272. Refusal to plead or claim to be tried.**—If the accused refuses to, or does not, plead, or if he claims to be tried, the Court, shall, in a case triable by jury, proceed to choose jurors as hereinafter directed and to try the case, but in any other case, the Judge shall proceed to try the case himself :

Provided that, in cases triable by jury the same jury may, subject to the right of objection hereinafter mentioned, try as many accused persons successively as the Court thinks fit.

**273. Entry on unsustainable charges.**—(1) In trials before the High Court, when it appears to the High Court at any time before the commencement of the trial of the person charged, that any charge or any portion thereof is clearly unsustainable, the Judge may make on the charge an entry to that effect.

**Effect of entry**—(2) Such entry shall have the effect of staying proceedings upon the charge or portion of the charge, as the case may be

1. Substituted by S. 39, Act 26 of 1955.

2. Substituted by S. 40, Act 26 of 1955.

*C.—Choosing a Jury*

**274. Number of jury.**—(1) In trials before the High Court the jury shall consist of nine persons.

(2) In trials by jury before the Court of Session the jury shall consist of such uneven number not being less than <sup>1</sup>[seven] or more than nine, as the State Government, by order applicable to any particular district or to any particular class of offences in that district, may direct :

Provided that, where any accused person is charged with an offence punishable with death, the jury <sup>1</sup>[shall] consist, if practicable, of nine persons.

275. 2[\*                   \*                   \*                   \*]

**276. Jurors to be chosen by lot.**—The jurors shall be chosen by lot from the persons summoned to act as such, in such manner as the High Court may from time to time by rule direct :

Provided that—

**Existing practice maintained.**—*first*, pending the issue under this section of rules for any Court the practice now prevailing in such Court in respect to the choosing of jurors shall be followed ;

**Persons not summoned when eligible**—*secondly*, in case of a deficiency of persons summoned, the number of jurors required may, with the leave of the Court, be chosen from such other persons as may be present ;

**Trials before special jurors.**—*thirdly*, in a trial before any High Court in the town which is the usual place of sitting of such High Court—

(a) if the accused person is charged with having committed an offence punishable with death ; or

(b) if any other case a Judge of the High Court so directs,  
the jurors shall be chosen from the special jury list hereinafter prescribed ; and

*fourthly*, in any district for which the State Government has declared that the trial of certain offences may be by special jury, the jurors shall, in any case in which the judge so directs, be chosen from the special jury list prescribed in section 25.

**277. Names of jurors to be called.**—(1) As each juror is chosen, his name shall be called aloud and upon his appearance, the accused shall be asked if he objects to be tried by such juror.

**Objection to juror.**—(1) Objection may then be taken to such juror by the accused or by the prosecutor, and the grounds of objection shall be stated :

**Objection without grounds to be called**—Provided that, in the High Court, objections without grounds stated shall be allowed to the number of eight on behalf of the Government and eight on behalf of the person or all the persons charged.

**278. Grounds of objection.**—Any objection taken to a juror on any of the following grounds if made out to the satisfaction of the Court, shall be allowed—

1. Substituted by S. 41, Act 26 of 1955.

2. Omitted by S. 3, Act 17 of 1949.

- (a) some presumed or actual partiality in the juror ;
- (b) some personal ground, such as alienage, deficiency in the qualification required by any law or rule having the force of law for the time being in force, or being under the age of twenty-one or above the age of sixty years ;
- (c) his having by habit or religious vows relinquished all care of worldly affairs ;
- (d) his holding any office in or under the Court ;
- (e) his executing any duties of police or being entrusted with police duties ;
- (f) his having been convicted of any offence which, in the opinion of the Court, renders him unfit to serve on the jury ;
- (g) his inability to understand the language in which the evidence is given, or when such evidence is interpreted the language in which it is interpreted ;
- (h) any other circumstance which, in the opinion of the Court, renders him improper as juror.

**279. Decision of objection.**—(1) Every objection taken to a juror shall be decided by the Court, and such decision shall be recorded and be final.

**Supply of place of juror against whom objection allowed.**—

(2) If the objection is allowed, the place of such juror shall be supplied by any other juror attending in obedience to a summons and chosen in manner provided by section 276, or if there is no such other juror present, then by any other person present in the Court whose name is on the list of jurors or whom the Court considers a proper person to serve on the jury:

Provided that no objection to such juror or other person is taken under section 278 and allowed.

**280. Foreman of jury.**—(1) When the jurors have been chosen, they shall appoint one of their number to be foreman.

(2) The foreman shall preside in the debates of the jury, deliver the verdict of the jury, and ask any information from the Court that is required by the jury or any of the jurors.

(3) If a majority of the jury do not, within such time as the Judge thinks reasonable, agree in the appointment of a foreman, he shall be appointed by the Court.

**281. Swearing of jurors.**—When the foreman has been appointed, the jurors, shall be sworn under the Indian Oaths Act 1873 (X of 1873).

<sup>1</sup>[**282. Procedure when juror ceases to attend, etc.**—(1) If, in the course of a trial by jury at any time before the return of the verdict,—

- (a) any juror, from any sufficient cause, is prevented from attending the trial on any day ; or
- (b) if any juror absents himself and it is not practicable to enforce his attendance ; or
- (c) if it appears that any juror is unable to understand the language in which the evidence is given or, when such evidence is interpreted, the language in which it is interpreted ;

the Court, in any case falling under clause (a), may either adjourn the trial or discharge the juror and in any case falling under clause (b), or clause (c), shall

1. Substituted by S. 42, Act 26 of 1955.

discharge the juror ; and in any case where any juror is so discharged, the jury shall be deemed to be reconstituted with the remaining jurors as if the jury had consisted of such person only from the commencement of the trial and the trial shall proceed before the jury so reconstituted ; and notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Code, such trial shall not be invalid by reason only of the fact that the number of persons originally constituting the jury has been reduced.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), if, in the course of a trial by jury, the number of persons, constituting the jury is so reduced that,—

(a) when the jury originally consisted of nine persons, it falls below seven ; or

(b) when the jury originally consisted of seven persons, it falls below five ;

the jury shall be discharged and a new jury chosen, and in each of such cases, the trial shall commence a new.

**283. Discharge of jury in case of sickness of prisoner.**—The Judge may also discharge the jury whenever the prisoner becomes incapable of remaining at the bar.

#### *D.—Choosing Assessors*

**284.** Omitted by S. 43, Act 26 of 1955.

**284-A.** Omitted by S. 3, Act 17 of 1949.

**285.** Omitted by S. 43, Act 26 of 1955.

#### *DD.—Joint trials*

**285-A.** Omitted by S. 3, Act 17 of 1949

#### *E.—Trial to close of Cases for Prosecution and Defence*

**286. Opening case for prosecution** —(1) In a case triable by jury, when the jurors have been chosen or, in any other case, when the Judge is ready to hear the case, the prosecutor shall open his case by reading from the Indian Penal Code or other law the description of the offence charged, and stating shortly by what evidence he expects to prove the guilt of the accused.

**Examination of witnesses.**—(2) The prosecutor shall then examine his witnesses

**287. Examination of accused before Magistrate to be evidence.**—The examination of the accused, if any, recorded by or before the committing Magistrate shall be tendered by the prosecutor and read as evidence.

**288. Evidence given at preliminary inquiry admissible** —The evidence of a witness duly recorded in the presence of the accused under Chapter XVIII may, in the discretion of the presiding Judge, if such witness is produced and examined, be treated as evidence in the case for all purposes subject to the provisions of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872.

**289. Procedure after examination of witnesses for prosecution.**—  
(1) When the examination of the witnesses for the prosecution and the

examination (if any) of the accused are concluded, the accused shall be asked whether he means to adduce evidence.

(2) If he says that he does not, the prosecutor may sum up his case ; and if the Court considers that there is no evidence that the accused committed the offence, it may then, in a case tried by the Judge himself, record a finding, or, in a case tried by a jury, direct the jury to return a verdict of not guilty.

(3) If the accused, or any one of several accused, says that he means to adduce evidence, and the Court considers that there is no evidence that the accused committed the offence, the Court may then, in a case tried by the Judge himself, record a finding or, in a case tried by a jury, direct the jury to return a verdict of not guilty.

(4) If the accused, or any one of several accused, says that he means to adduce evidence, and the Court considers that there is evidence that he committed the offence, or if, on his saying that he does not mean to adduce evidence the prosecutor sums up his case and the Court considers that there is evidence that the accused committed the offence, the Court shall call on the accused to enter on his defence.

**290. Defence.**—The accused or his pleader may then open his case stating the facts or law on which he intends to rely, and making such comments as he thinks necessary on the evidence for the prosecution. He may then examine his witnesses (if any) and after their cross-examination and re-examination (if any) may sum up his case.

**291. Right of accused as to examination and summoning of witnesses.**—The accused shall be allowed to examine any witness not previously named by him, if such witness is in attendance ; but he shall not, except as provided in sections 207-A, 211 and 213, be entitled of right to have any witness summoned, other than the witnesses named in the list delivered to the Magistrate by whom he was committed for trial.

**292. Prosecutor's right of reply.**—The prosecutor shall be entitled to reply—

(a) if the accused or any of the accused adduces any oral evidence ; or

(b) with the permission of the Court, on a point of law ; or

(c) with the permission of the Court, when any document which does not need to be proved is produced by any accused person after he enters on his defence :

Provided that, in the case referred to in clause (c) the reply shall, unless the Court otherwise permits, be restricted to comment on the document so produced.

**293. View by jury.**—(1) Whenever the Court thinks that the jury should view the place in which the offence charged is alleged to have been committed, or any other place in which any other transaction material to the trial is alleged to have occurred, the Court shall make an order to that effect, and the jury shall be conducted in a body, under the care of an officer of the Court, to such place, which shall be shown to them by a person appointed by the Court.

(2) Such Officer shall not except with the permission of the Court, suffer any other person to speak to or hold any communication with, any of the

jury, and, unless the Court otherwise directs, they shall, when the view is finished, be immediately conducted back into Court.

**294. When juror may be examined.**—If a juror is personally acquainted with any relevant fact, it is his duty to inform the Judge that such is the case, whereupon he may be sworn, examined, cross-examined and re-examined in the same manner as any other witness.

**295. Jury to attend at adjourned sitting.**—If a trial is adjourned, the jury shall attend at the adjourned sitting, and at every subsequent sitting, until the conclusion of the trial.

**296. Locking up jury.**—The High Court may, from time to time, make rules as to keeping the jury together during a trial before such Court lasting for more than one day ; and subject to such rules, the presiding Judge may order whether and in what manner the jurors shall be kept together under the charge of an officer of the Court, or whether they shall be allowed to return to their respective homes.

#### *F.—Conclusion of Trial in Cases tried by Jury*

**297. Charge to jury.**—In cases tried by jury, when the case for the defence and the prosecutor's reply (if any) are concluded, the Court shall proceed to charge the jury, summing up the evidence for the prosecution and defence and laying down the law by which the jury are to be guided and the charge to the jury shall, wherever practicable, be taken down in shorthand in the language in which it is delivered, and a transcript thereof signed by the Judge shall form part of the record.

**298. Duty of Judge.**—(1) In such cases it is the duty of the Judge,—

(a) to decide all questions of law arising in the course of the trial, and especially all questions as to the relevancy of facts which it is proposed to prove, and the admissibility of evidence or the propriety of questions asked by or on behalf of the parties ; and, in his discretion, to prevent the production of inadmissible evidence, whether it is or is not objected to by the parties ;

(b) to decide upon the meaning and construction of all documents given in evidence at the trial ;

(c) to decide upon all matters of fact which it may be necessary to prove in order to enable evidence of particular matters to be given ;

(d) to decide whether any question which arises is for himself or for the jury and upon this point his decision shall bind the jurors.

(2) The Judge may, if he thinks proper, in the course of his summing up, express to the jury his opinion upon any question of fact, or upon any question of mixed law and fact, relevant in the proceeding.

#### *Illustrations*

(a) It is proposed to prove a statement made by a person not being a witness in the case on the ground that circumstances are proved which render evidence of such statement admissible.

It is for the Judge, and not for the jury, to decide whether the existence of those circumstances has been proved.

(b) It is proposed to give secondary evidence of a document the original of which is alleged to have been lost or destroyed.

It is the duty of the Judge to decide whether the original has been lost or destroyed.

**299. Duty of jury.**—It is the duty of the jury—

(a) to decide which view of the facts is true and then to return the verdict which under such view ought, according to the direction of the Judge, to be returned ;

(b) to determine the meaning of all technical terms (other than terms of law) and words used in an unusual sense which it may be necessary to determine, whether such words occur in documents or not ;

(c) to decide all questions which according to law are to be deemed questions of fact ;

(d) to decide whether general indefinite expressions do or do not apply to particular cases, unless such expressions refer to legal procedure or unless their meaning is ascertained by law, in either of which cases it is the duty of the Judge to decide their meaning.

*Illustrations*

(a) *A* is tried for the murder of *B*.

It is the duty of the Judge to explain to the jury the distinction between murder and culpable homicide, and to tell them under what views of the facts *A* ought to be convicted of murder, or of culpable homicide, or to be acquitted.

It is the duty of the jury to decide which view of the facts is true and to return a verdict in accordance with the direction of the Judge, whether that direction is right or wrong and whether they do or do not agree with it.

(b) The question is whether a person entertained a reasonable belief on a particular point—whether work was done with reasonable skill or due diligence.

Each of these is a question for the jury.

**300. Retirement to consider.**—In cases tried by jury, after the Judge has finished his charge, the jury may retire to consider their verdict.

Except with the leave of the Court no person other than a juror shall speak to, or hold any communication with, any member of such jury.

**301. Delivery of verdict.**—When the jury have considered their verdict, the foreman shall inform the Judge what is their verdict, or what is the verdict of a majority or that the jurors are equally divided in opinion.

**302. Procedure where jury differ.**—If the jury are not unanimous, the Judge may require them to retire for further consideration. After such a period as the Judge considers reasonable, the jury may deliver their verdict, although they are not unanimous or the foreman may inform the Judge that the jurors are still equally divided in opinion.

**303. Verdict to be given on each charge—Judge may question jury.**—(1) Unless otherwise ordered by the Court, the jury shall return a verdict on all the charges on which the accused is tried and the Judge may ask them such questions as are necessary to ascertain what their verdict is.

**Questions and answers to be recorded.**—(2) Such questions and the answers to them shall be recorded.

**304. Amending verdict.**—When by accident or mistake a wrong verdict is delivered, the jury may, before or immediately after it is recorded, amend the verdict, and it shall stand as ultimately amended.

**305. Verdict in High Court when to prevail.**—(1) When in a case tried before a High Court the jury are unanimous in their opinion or when as many as six are of one opinion and the Judge agrees with them, the Judge shall give judgment in accordance with such opinion.

(2) When in any such case the jury are satisfied that they will not be unanimous, but six of them are of one opinion, the foreman shall so inform the Judge.

**Discharge of jury in other cases.**—(3) If the Judge disagrees with the majority, he shall at once discharge the jury.

(4) If there are not so many as six who agree in opinion, the Judge shall, after the lapse of such time as he thinks reasonable, discharge the jury.

**306. Verdict in Court of Session when to prevail.**—(1) When in a case tried before the Court of Session the Judge does not think it necessary to express disagreement with the verdict of the jurors or of a majority of the jurors, he shall give judgment accordingly.

(2) If the accused is acquitted, the Judge shall record judgment of acquittal. If the accused is convicted the Judge shall, unless he proceeds in accordance with the provisions of section 562, pass sentence on him according to law.

**307. Procedure where Sessions Judge disagrees with verdict.**—

(1) If in any such case the Judge disagrees with the verdict of the jurors, or of a majority of the jurors, on all or any of the charges on which any accused person has been tried, and is clearly of opinion that it is necessary for the ends of justice to submit the case in respect of such accused person to the High Court, he shall submit the case accordingly, recording the grounds of his opinion, and, when the verdict is one of acquittal, stating the offence which he considers to have been committed, and in such case, if the accused is further charged under the provisions of section 310, shall proceed to try him on such charge as if such verdict had been one of conviction.

(1-A) If, in any such case, the jurors are equally divided in opinion on all or any of the charges on which any accused person has been tried, the Judge shall submit the case in respect of such accused person to the High Court recording his opinion on such charge or charges and the grounds of his opinion, and in such case, if the accused is further charged under the provisions of section 310 he shall proceed to try him on such charge as if the verdict of the jury had been one of conviction.

(2) Whenever the Judge submits a case under this section, he shall not record judgment of acquittal or of conviction on any of the charges on which such accused had been tried but he may either remand such accused to custody or admit him to bail.

(3) In dealing with the case so submitted the High Court may exercise any of the powers which it may exercise on an appeal, and subject thereto it shall, after considering the entire evidence and after giving due weight to the opinions of the Sessions Judge and the jury, acquit or convict such accused of any offence of which the jury could have convicted him, upon the charge framed and places before it; and if it convicts him, may pass such sentence as might have been passed by the Court of Sessions.



*G.—Retrial of accused after Discharge of Jury*

**308. Retrial of accused after discharge of jury.**—Whenever the jury is discharged, the accused shall be detained in custody or on bail (as the case may be) and shall be tried by another jury unless the Judge considers that he should not be retried, in which case the Judge shall make an entry to that effect on the charge, and such entry shall operate as an acquittal.

*H.—Conclusion of trial in cases tried by the Judge himself*

**309. Judgment in cases tried by the Judge himself.**—(1) When, in a case tried by the Judge himself, the case for the defence and the prosecutor's reply (if any) are concluded, the Judge shall give a judgment in the case.

(2) If the accused is convicted, the Judge shall, unless he proceeds in accordance with the provisions of section 552, pass sentence on him according to law.

*I.—Procedure in case of Previous Conviction*

**310. Procedure in case of previous conviction.**—In the case of a trial by a jury or by the Judge himself when the accused is charged with an offence and further charged that he is by reason of a previous conviction liable to enhanced punishment or to punishment of a different kind for such subsequent offence, the procedure prescribed by the foregoing provisions of this Chapter shall be modified as follows, namely—

(a) Such further charge shall not be read out in Court and the accused shall not be asked to plead thereto, nor shall the same be referred to by the prosecution, or any evidence adduced thereon unless and until—

(i) he has been convicted of the subsequent offence ; or

(ii) in the case of a trial by a jury, the jury have delivered their verdict on the charge of the subsequent offence ;

(b) In the case of a trial held by the Judge himself the Court may, in its discretion, proceed or refrain from proceeding with the trial of the accused on the charge of the previous conviction.

**311. When evidence of previous conviction may be given.**—Notwithstanding anything in the last foregoing section, evidence of the previous conviction may be given at the trial for the subsequent offence, if the fact of the previous conviction is relevant under the provisions of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872.

*J.—List of Jurors for High Court and summoning Jurors for that Court*

**312. Number of special jurors.**—The High Court may prescribe the number of persons whose names shall be entered at any one time in the special jurors' list.

1[\*

\*

\*

\*]

**313. Lists of common and special jurors.**—(1) The Clerk of the State shall before the first day of April in each year, and subject to such rules as the High Court from time prescribes, prepare—

(a) a list of all persons liable to serve as common jurors ; and

(b) a list of persons liable to serve as special jurors only.

(2) Regard shall be had, in the preparation of the latter list, to the property, character and education of the persons whose names are entered therein.

(3) No person shall be entitled to have his name entered in the special jurors' list merely because he may have been entered in the special jurors' list for a previous year.

(4) The State Government may exempt any salaried servant of the Government from serving as a juror.

**Discretion of officer preparing lists.**—(5) The Clerk of the State shall, subject to such rules as aforesaid, have full discretion to prepare the said list as seems to him to be proper, and there shall be no appeal from, or review of his decision.

**314. Publication of lists, preliminary and revised.**—(1) Preliminary list of persons liable to serve as common jurors and as special jurors, respectively signed by the clerk of the State shall be published once in the official *Gazette* before the fifteenth day of April next after their preparation.

(2) Revised lists of persons liable to serve as common jurors and special jurors, respectively, signed as aforesaid, shall be published once in the official *Gazette* before the first day of May next after their preparation.

(3) Copies of the said lists shall be affixed to some conspicuous part of the Court-house.

**315. Number of jurors to be summoned.**—(1) Out of the persons named in the revised lists aforesaid, there shall be summoned for each sessions in the town, which is the usual place of sitting of each High Court, as many of those who are liable to serve on special or common juries respectively as the clerk of the State considers necessary.

(2) No person shall be so summoned more than once in six months unless the number cannot be made up without him.

**Supplementary summons.**—(3) If during the continuance of any sessions, it appears that the number of persons so summoned is not sufficient, such number as may be necessary of other persons liable to serve as aforesaid shall be summoned for such sessions.

**316. Summoning jurors outside the place of sitting of High Court.**—Whenever a High Court has given notice of its intention to hold sittings at any place outside the town which is the usual place of sitting of such High Court for the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction, the Court of Session at such place shall, subject to any direction which may be given by the High Court, summon a sufficient number of jurors from its own list, in the manner hereinafter prescribed for summoning jurors to the Court of Session.

**317. Military jurors.**—(1) In addition to the persons so summoned as jurors, the said Court of Session shall, if it thinks needful after communication with the Commanding Officer, cause to be summoned such number of commissioned and non commissioned officers in the Indian Army or Air Force resident within ten miles of its place of sitting as the Court considers to be necessary to make up the juries required for the trial of persons charged with offences before the High Court as aforesaid.

(2) All officers so summoned shall be liable to serve on such juries notwithstanding anything contained in this Code ; but no such officer shall be

summoned whom his Commanding Officer desires to have excused on the ground of urgent official duty, or for any other special official reason.

**318. Failure of jurors to attend.**—Any person summoned under section 315, section 316 or section 317 who, without lawful excuse, fails to attend as required by the summons or who having attended, departs without having obtained the permission of the Judge, or fails to attend after an adjournment of the Court after being ordered to attend, shall be deemed guilty of a contempt and be liable, by order of the Judge, to such fine as he thinks fit; and in default of payment of such fine to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months in the civil jail until the fine is paid:

Provided that the Court may in its discretion remit any fine or imprisonment so imposed.

*K.—List of Jurors for Court of Session, and summoning Jurors for that Court.*

**319. Liability to serve as Jurors.**—All persons between the ages of twenty-one and sixty shall, except as next hereinafter mentioned, be liable to serve as jurors at any trial held within the district in which they reside, or, if the State Government, on consideration of local circumstances, has fixed any smaller area in this behalf, within the area so fixed.

**320. Exemptions.**—The following persons are exempt from liability to serve as jurors namely—

- (a) officers in civil employ superior in rank to a District Magistrate;
- (aa) members of Parliament or members of the Legislature of any State;
- (b) salaried judges;
- (c) Commissioners and Collectors of Revenue or Customs;
- (d) police officers and persons engaged in the Preventive Service in the Customs Department;
- (e) persons engaged in the collection of the revenue whom the Collector thinks fit to exempt on the ground of official duty;
- (f) persons actually officiating as priests or ministers of their respective religions;
- (g) persons in the Indian Army, Navy, or Air Force except when, by any law in force for the time being, they are specially made liable to serve as jurors;
- (h) surgeons and others who openly and constantly practise the medical profession;
- (i) legal practitioners as defined by the Legal Practitioner's Act 1879 (XVIII of 1879), in actual practice;
- (j) persons employed in the Post-Office and Telegraph Departments;
- (k) persons exempted from personal appearance in Court under the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, sections 640 and 641;
- (l) other persons exempted by the State Government from liability to serve as jurors.

**321. List of jurors.**—(1) The Sessions Judge, and the Collector of the District or such other officer as the State Government appoints in this behalf shall prepare and make out in alphabetical order a list of persons liable to serve as jurors and qualified in the judgment of the Sessions Judge and Collector or

other officer as aforesaid to serve as such and not likely to be successfully objected to under section 278, clauses (b) to (h) both inclusive.

(2) The list shall contain the name, place of abode, and quality or business of every such person.

**322. Publication of list.**—Copies of such list shall be stuck up in the office of the Collector or other officer as aforesaid, and in the Court-houses of the District Magistrate and of the District Court, and extracts therefrom in some conspicuous place in the town or towns in or near which the persons named in the extract reside.

**323. Objections to list.**—To every such copy or extract shall be subjoined a notice stating that objections to the list will be heard and determined by the Sessions Judge and Collector or other officer as aforesaid, at the Session Court house, and at a time to be mentioned in the notice.

**324. Revision of list.**—(1) For the hearing of such objections the Sessions Judge shall set with the Collector or other officer as aforesaid and shall, at the time and place mentioned in the notice, revise the list and hear the objections (if any) of persons interested in the amendment thereof, and shall strike out the name of any person not suitable in their judgment to serve as a juror, or who may establish his right to any exemption from service given by section 320 and insert the name of any person omitted from the list whom they deem qualified for such service.

(2) In the event of a difference of opinion between the Sessions Judge and the Collector or other officer as aforesaid, the name of the proposed juror shall be omitted from the list.

(3) A copy of the revised list shall be signed by the Sessions Judge and Collector or other officer as aforesaid and sent to the Court of Session.

(4) Any order of the Sessions Judge and Collector or other officer as aforesaid in preparing and revising the list shall be final.

(5) Any exemption not claimed under this section shall be deemed to be waived until the list is next revised.

**Annual revision of list.**—(6) The list so prepared and revised shall be again revised once in every year.

(7) The list so revised shall be deemed a new list and shall be subject to all the rules hereinbefore contained as to the list originally prepared.

**325. Preparation of list of special jurors.**—In the case of any district for which the State Government has declared that the trial of certain offences shall, if the Judge so directs, be by special jury, the Sessions Judge and the Collector of such district or other officer as aforesaid shall prepare, in addition to the revised list hereinbefore prescribed, a special list containing the names of such jurors as are borne on the revised list and are, in the opinion of such Sessions Judge and Collector or other officer as aforesaid, by reason of their possessing superior qualifications in respect of property, character or education, fit persons to serve as special jurors :

Provided always that the inclusion of the name of any person in such special list shall not involve the removal of his name from the revised list nor relieve him of his liability to serve as an ordinary juror in cases not tried by special jury.

**326. District Magistrate to summon jurors.**—(1) The Sessions Judge shall ordinarily seven days at least before the day which he may from time to time fix for holding the sessions, send a letter to the District Magistrate requesting him to summon as many persons named in the said revised list or the said special list as seem to the Sessions Judge to be needed for trials by jury at the said sessions, the number to be summoned not being less than double the number required for any such trial.

(2) The names of the persons to be summoned shall be drawn by lot in open Court, excluding those who have served within six months unless the number cannot be made up without them; and the names so drawn shall be specified in the said letter.

**327. Power to summon another set of jurors.**—The Court of Session may direct jurors to be summoned at other periods than the period specified in section 326, when the number of trials before the Court renders the attendance of one set of jurors for a whole session oppressive or whenever for other reasons such direction is found to be necessary.

**328. Form and contents of summons.**—Every summons to a juror shall be in writing, and shall require his attendance as a juror, at a time and place to be therein specified.

**329. When Government or Railway servant may be excused.**—When any person summoned to serve as a juror is in the service of the Government or of a Railway Company, the Court to serve in which he is so summoned may excuse his attendance if it appears on the representation of the head of the office in which he is employed that he cannot serve as a juror without inconvenience to the public.

**330. Court may excuse attendance of juror.**—(1) The Court of Session may, for reasonable cause, excuse any juror from attendance at any particular session.

**Court may relieve special jurors from liability to serve again as jurors for twelve months.**—(2) The Court of Session may, if it shall think fit, at the conclusion of any trial by special jury, direct that the jurors who have served on such jury shall not be summoned to serve again as jurors for a period of twelve months.

**331. List of jurors attending.**—(1) At each session the said Court shall cause to be made a list of the names of those who have attended as jurors at such session.

(2) Such list shall be kept with the list of the jurors as revised under section 324.

(3) A reference shall be made in the margin of the said revised list to each of the names which are mentioned in the list prepared under this section.

**332. Penalty for non-attendance of juror.**—(1) Any person summoned to attend as a juror who, without lawful excuse, fails to attend as required by the summons, or who, having attended, departs without having obtained the permission of the Court, or fails to attend after an adjournment of the Court, after being ordered to attend, shall be liable by order of the Court of Session to a fine not exceeding one hundred rupees.

(2) Such fine shall be levied by the District Magistrate by attachment and sale of any movable property belonging to such juror within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court making the order.

(3) For good cause shown, the Court may remit or reduce any fine so imposed.

(4) In default of recovery of the fine by attachment and sale, such juror may, by order of the Court of Session, be imprisoned in the civil jail for the term of fifteen days, unless such fine is paid before the end of the said term.

*L.—Special Provisions for High Courts*

**333. Power of Advocate-General to stay prosecution.**—At any stage of any trial before a High Court under this Code, before the return of the verdict, the Advocate-General may, if he thinks fit, inform the Court on behalf of Government that he will not further prosecute the defendant upon the charge ; and thereupon all proceedings on such charge against the defendant shall be stayed, and he shall be discharged of and from the same. But such discharge shall not amount to an acquittal unless the presiding Judge otherwise directs.

**334. Time of holding sittings.**—For the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction, every High Court shall hold sittings on such days and at such convenient intervals as the Chief Justice of such Court from time to time appoints.

**335. Place of holding sittings.**—(1) The High Court shall hold its sittings at the place at which it now holds them, or at such other place (if any) as the State Government may direct.

(2) But it may, from time to time, with the consent of the State Government, hold sittings at such other places within the local limits of its appellate jurisdiction as the High Court appoints.

**Notice of sittings.**—(3) Such officer as the Chief Justice directs shall give notice beforehand in the official *Gazette* of all sittings intended to be held for the exercise of the original criminal jurisdiction of the High Court.

**336.** Omitted by S. 20, Act XII of 1923.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV

### General Provisions as to Inquiries and Trials

**337. Tender of pardon to accomplice.**—(1) In the case of any offence triable exclusively by the High Court or Court of Session, or any offence punishable with imprisonment which may extend to seven years or any offence under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely, sections 161, 165, 165-A, 216-A, 369, 401, 435 and 477-A, the District Magistrate, a Presidency Magistrate, a Sub divisional Magistrate or any Magistrate of the first class may, at any stage of the investigation or inquiry into, or the trial of the offence, with a view to obtaining the evidence of any person supposed to have been directly or indirectly concerned in or privy to the offence, tender a pardon to such person on condition of his making a full and true disclosure of the whole of the circumstances within his knowledge relative to the offence and to every other person concerned, whether as principal or abettor, in the commission thereof :

Provided that, where the offence is under inquiry or trial, no Magistrate of the first class other than the District Magistrate shall exercise the power hereby conferred unless he is the Magistrate making the inquiry or holding the trial, and where the offence is under investigation, no such Magistrate

shall exercise the said power unless he is a Magistrate having jurisdiction in a place where the offence might be inquired into or tried and the sanction of the District Magistrate has been obtained to the exercise thereof.

(1-A) Every Magistrate who tenders a pardon under sub-section (1) shall record his reasons for so doing, and shall, on application made by the accused, furnish him with a copy of such record :

Provided that the accused shall pay for the same unless the Magistrate for some special reason thinks fit to furnish it free of cost.

(2) Every person accepting a tender under this section shall be examined as a witness in the Court of the Magistrate taking cognizance of the offence and in the subsequent trial, if any.

(2-A) In every case where a person has accepted a tender of pardon and has been examined under sub-section (2), the Magistrate before whom the proceedings are pending shall, if he is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the accused is guilty of an offence, commit him for trial to the Court of Session or High Court, as the case may be.

(2-B) In every case where the offence is punishable under section 161 or section 165 or section 165 A of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) or sub-section (2) of section 5 of the Prevention of Corruption Act 1947 (II of 1947), and where a person has accepted a tender of pardon and has been examined under sub-section (2), then, notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (2-A), a Magistrate shall, without making any further inquiry, send the case for trial to the Court of the Special Judge appointed under the Criminal Law (Amendment) Act, 1952 (XLVI of 1952).

(3) Such person, unless he is already on bail, shall be detained in custody until the termination of the trial.

(4) Omitted by S. 86, Act XVIII of 1923.

**338. Power to direct tender of pardon.**—At any time after commitment, but before judgment is passed, the Court to which the commitment is made may, with the view of obtaining on the trial the evidence of any person supposed to have been directly or indirectly concerned in, or privy to any such offence, tender, or order the committing Magistrate or the District Magistrate to tender a pardon on the same condition to such person.

**339. Commitment of person to whom pardon has been tendered.**—

(1) Where a pardon has been tendered under section 337 or section 338, and the Public Prosecutor certifies that in his opinion any person who has accepted such tender has, either by wilfully concealing anything essential or by giving false evidence, not complied with the condition on which the tender was made, such person may be tried for the offence in respect of which the pardon was so tendered, or for any other offence of which he appears to have been guilty in connection with the same matter :

Provided that, such person shall not be tried jointly with any of the other accused, and that he shall be entitled to plead at such trial that he has complied with the conditions upon which such tender was made ; in which case it shall be for the prosecution to prove that such conditions have not been complied with.

(2) The statement made by a person who has accepted a tender of pardon may be given in evidence against him at such trial.

(5) No prosecution for the offence of giving false evidence in respect of such statement shall be entertained without the sanction of the High Court.

**339-A. Procedure in trial of person under Section 339.**—(1) The Court trying under section 339 a person who has accepted a tender of pardon shall—

(a) if the Court is a High Court or Court of Session, before the charge is read out and explained to the accused under section 271, subsection (1) and

(b) if the Court is the Court of a Magistrate, before the evidence of the witnesses for the prosecution is taken ;

ask the accused whether he pleads that he has complied with the conditions on which the tender of the pardon was made.

(2) If the accused does so plead, the Court shall record the plea and proceed with the trial, and the jury, or the Court or the Magistrate as the case may be ; shall, before judgment is passed in the case, find whether or not the accused has complied with the conditions of the pardon, and if it is found that he has so complied, the Court shall, notwithstanding anything contained in this Code, pass judgment of acquittal.

**340. Right of person against whom proceedings are instituted to be defended and his competency to be a witness.**—(1) Any person accused of an offence before a Criminal Court, or against whom proceedings are instituted under this Code in any such Court, may of right, be defended by a pleader.

(2) Any person against whom proceedings are instituted in any such Court under section 107, or under Chapter X, Chapter XI, Chapter XII, or Chapter XXXVI or under section 552, may offer himself as a witness in such proceedings.

**341. Procedure where accused does not understand proceedings.**—If the accused, though not insane, cannot be made to understand the proceedings the Court may proceed with the inquiry or trial ; and, in the case of a Court other than a High Court, if such inquiry results in a commitment or if such trial results in a conviction, the proceedings shall be forwarded to the High Court with a report of the circumstances of the case ; and the High Court shall pass thereon such order as it thinks fit.

**342. Power to examine the accused.**—(1) For the purpose of enabling the accused to explain any circumstances appearing in the evidence against him, the Court may, at any stage of any enquiry or trial without previously warning the accused, put such questions to him as the Court considers necessary, and shall, for the purpose aforesaid, question him generally on the case after the witnesses for the prosecution have been examined and before he is called on for his defence.

(2) The accused shall not render himself liable to punishment by refusing to answer such questions, or by giving false answer to them ; but the Court and the jury (if any) may draw such inference from such refusal or answers as it thinks just.

(3) The answers given by the accused may be taken into consideration in such inquiry or trial, and put in evidence for or against him in any other



inquiry into, or trial for, any other offence which such answers may tend to show he has committed.

(4) No oath shall be administered to the accused when he is examined under sub-section (1).

**342-A Accused person to be competent witness.**—Any person accused of an offence before a Criminal Court shall be a competent witness for the defence and may give evidence on oath in disproof of the charges made against him or any person charged together with him at the same trial :  
Provided that—

(a) he shall not be called as a witness except on his own request in writing ; or

(b) his failure to give evidence shall not be made the subject of any comment by any of the parties or the Court or give rise to any presumption against himself or any person charged together with him at the same trial.

**343. No influence to be used to induce disclosures.**—Except as provided in sections 337 and 338, no influence, by means of any promise or threat or otherwise, shall be used to an accused person to induce him to disclose or withhold any matter within his knowledge.

**344. Power to postpone or adjourn proceedings.**—(1) In every inquiry or trial, the proceedings shall be held as expeditiously as possible; and in particular, when the examination of witnesses has once begun, the same shall be continued from day to day until all the witnesses in attendance have been examined, unless the Court finds the adjournment of the same beyond the following day to be necessary for reasons to be recorded.

(1-A) If from the absence of a witness, or any other reasonable cause, it becomes necessary or advisable to postpone the commencement of, or adjourn any inquiry or trial, the Court may, if it thinks fit, by order in writing, stating the reasons therefor, from time to time, postpone or adjourn the same on such terms as it thinks fit, for such time as it considers reasonable and may by a warrant remand the accused if in custody :

**Remand.**—Provided that no Magistrate shall remand an accused person to custody under this section for a term exceeding fifteen days at a time :

Provided further that when witnesses are in attendance, no adjournment or postponement shall be granted, without examining them except for special reasons to be recorded in writing.

(2) Every order made under this section by a Court other than a High Court shall be in writing signed by the Presiding Judge or Magistrate.

**Reasonable cause for remand.**—*Explanation.*—If sufficient evidence has been obtained to raise a suspicion that the accused may have committed an offence, and it appears likely that further evidence may be obtained by a remand, this is a reasonable cause for a remand.

**345. Compounding offences.**—(1) The offences punishable under the sections of the Indian Penal Code (XLV of 1860) specified in the first two columns of the table next following may be compounded by the persons mentioned in the third column of that table—

Offence	Sections of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Persons by whom offence may be compounded
Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings of any person.	298	The person whose religious feelings are intended to be wounded.
Causing hurt ...	323, 334	The person to whom the hurt is caused.
Wrongfully restraining or confining any person	341, 342	The person restrained or confined.
Assault or use of criminal force	352, 355, 358	The person assaulted or to whom criminal force is used.
Unlawful compulsory labour	374	The person compelled to labour
Mischief, when the only loss or damage caused is loss or damage to a private person.	426, 427	The person to whom the loss or damage is caused.
Criminal trespass ...	447	The person in possession of the property trespassed upon.
House trespass	448	
Criminal breach of contract of service ...	490, 491, 492	The person with whom the offender has contracted.
Adultery	974	The husband of the woman.
Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman	498	
Defamation ...	500	The person defamed
Printing or engraving matter, knowing it to be defamatory	501	
Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing it to contain such matter.	502	
Insult intended to provoke a breach of the peace.	504	The person insulted.
Criminal intimidation, except when the offence is punishable with imprisonment for seven years.	506	The person intimidated.
Act caused by making a person believe that he will be an object of divine displeasure.	508	The person against whom the offence was committed.

(2) The offences punishable under the sections of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) specified in the first two columns of the table next following may, with the permission of the Court before which any prosecution of such offence is pending, be compounded by the persons mentioned in the third column of that table :

Offence	Sections of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Persons by whom offence may be compounded
Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	324	The person to whom hurt is caused.
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt ...	325	Ditto.
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation.	335	Ditto.

Offence	Sections of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Persons by whom offence may be compounded
Causing hurt by doing an act so rashly and negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others.	337	The person to whom hurt is caused.
Causing grievous hurt by doing an act so rashly and negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others.	338	Ditto.
Wrongfully confining a person for three days or more.	343	The person confined.
Wrongfully confining for 10 or more days ...	344	Ditto.
Wrongfully confining a person in secret ...	346	Ditto.
Assault or criminal force in attempting wrongfully to confine a person.	357	The person assaulted or to whom the force was used.
Theft where the value of property stolen does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	379	The owner of the property stolen.
Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master, where the value of the property stolen does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	381	Ditto.
Dishonest misappropriation of property	403	The owner of the property misappropriated.
Criminal breach of trust, where the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	406	The owner of the property in respect of which the breach of trust has been committed.
Criminal breach of trust by a carrier, wharfinger, etc., where the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	407	The owner of the property in respect of which the breach of trust has been committed.
Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant, where the value of property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	408	Ditto.
Cheating.	417	The person cheated.
Cheating a person whose interest the offender was bound, by law or by legal contract, to protect.	418	Ditto.
Cheating by personation.	419	Ditto.
Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property or the making, alteration or destruction of a valuable security.	420	Ditto.
Fraudulent removal or concealment of property etc., to prevent distribution among creditors.	421	The creditors who are affected thereby.
Fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender.	422	Ditto.
Fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.	423	The person affected thereby.
Fraudulent removal or concealment of property.	424	Ditto.
Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees or upwards.	428	The owner of the animal.
Mischief by killing or maiming cattle etc., of any value or any other animal of the value of fifty rupees or upwards.	429	The owner of the cattle or animal.

Offence	Sections of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Persons by whom offence may be compounded
Mischief by injury to work of irrigation by wrongfully diverting water when the only loss or damage caused is loss or damage to a private person.	430	The person to whom the loss or damage is caused.
House trespass to commit an offence (other than theft) punishable with imprisonment	451	The person in possession of the house trespassed upon.
Using a false trade, or property mark ...	482	The person to whom loss or injury is caused by such use.
Counterfeiting a trade or property mark used by another.	483	The person whose trade or property mark is counterfeited.
Knowingly selling, or exposing or possessing for sale or for trade or manufacturing purpose, goods marked with a counterfeit trade or property mark.	486	Ditto.
Marrying again during the life-time of a husband or wife.	494	The husband or wife of the person so marrying.
Uttering words or sounds or making gestures or exhibiting any object intending to insult the modesty of a woman or intruding upon the privacy of a woman.	509	The woman whom it was intended to insult or whose privacy was intruded upon.

(3) When any offence is compoundable under this section, the abetment of such offence or an attempt to commit such offence (when such attempt is itself an offence) may be compounded in like manner.

(4) When the person who would otherwise be competent to compound an offence under this section is under the age of eighteen years or is an idiot or a lunatic, any person competent to contract on his behalf may, with the permission of the Court, compound such offence.

(5) When the accused has been committed for trial or when he has been convicted and an appeal is pending, no composition for the offence shall be allowed without the leave of the Court to which he is committed, or, as the case may be, before which the appeal is to be heard.

(5-A) A High Court, acting in the exercise of its powers of revision under section 439, may allow any person to compound any offence which he is competent to compound under this section.

(6) The composition of an offence under this section shall have the effect of an acquittal of the accused with whom the offence has been compounded.

(7) No offence shall be compounded except as provided by this section.

**346. Procedure of State Magistrate in cases which he cannot dispose of.**—(1) If, in the course of an inquiry or a trial before a Magistrate in any district outside the Presidency towns, the evidence appears to him to warrant a presumption that the case is one which should be tried or committed for trial by some other Magistrate in such district, he shall stay proceedings and submit the case, with a brief report explaining its nature, to any Magistrate to whom he is subordinate or to such other Magistrate, having jurisdiction, as the District Magistrate directs.

(2) The Magistrate to whom the case is submitted may, if so empowered either try the case himself, or refer it to any Magistrate subordinate to him having jurisdiction, or commit the accused for trial

**347. Procedure when, after commencement of inquiry or trial, Magistrate finds case should be committed.**—(1) If in any inquiry before a Magistrate, or in any trial before a Magistrate, before signing judgment, it appears to him at any stage of the proceedings that the case is one which ought to be tried by the Court of Session or High Court, and if he is empowered to commit for trial, he shall commit the accused under the provisions hereinbefore contained.

(2) If such Magistrate is not empowered to commit for trial, he shall proceed under section 346.

**348. Trial of persons previously convicted of offences against coinage, stamp law or property.**—(1) Whoever, having been convicted of an offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860), with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards, is again accused of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards, shall, if the Magistrate before whom the case is pending is satisfied that there are sufficient grounds for committing the accused, be committed to the Court of Session or High Court as the case may be, unless the Magistrate is competent to try the case and is of opinion that he can himself pass an adequate sentence if the accused is convicted:

Provided that, if any Magistrate in the district has been invested with powers under section 34, the case may be transferred to him instead of being committed to the Court of Session.

(2) When any person is committed to the Court of Session or High Court under sub-section (1) any other person accused jointly with him in the same inquiry or trial shall be similarly committed, unless the Magistrate discharges such other person under section 209.

**349. Procedure when Magistrate cannot pass sentence sufficiently severe.**—(1) Whenever a Magistrate of the second or third class, having jurisdiction, is of opinion, after hearing the evidence for the prosecution and the accused, that the accused is guilty, and that he ought to receive a punishment different in kind from, or more severe than, that which such Magistrate is empowered to inflict, or that he ought to be required to execute a bond under section 106, he may record the opinion and submit his proceedings, and forward the accused to the District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate to whom he is subordinate.

(1-A) When more accused than one are being tried together and the Magistrate considers it necessary to proceed under sub-section (1) in regard to any of such accused, he shall forward all the accused who are in his opinion guilty to the District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate.

(2) The Magistrate to whom the proceedings are submitted may, if he thinks fit, examine the parties and re-call and examine any witness who has already given evidence in the case, and may call for and take any further evidence, and shall pass such judgment, sentence or order in the case as he thinks fit and as is according to law :

Provided that he shall not inflict a punishment more severe than he is empowered to inflict under sections 32 and 33.

**350. Conviction or commitment on evidence partly recorded by one Magistrate and partly by another.**—(1) Whenever any Magistrate, after having heard and recorded the whole or any part of the evidence in an inquiry or a trial, ceases to exercise jurisdiction therein, and is succeeded by another Magistrate who has and who exercises such jurisdiction, the Magistrate so succeeding may act on the evidence so recorded by his predecessor, or partly recorded by his predecessor and partly recorded by himself :

Provided that if the succeeding Magistrate is of opinion that further examination of any of the witnesses whose evidence has already been recorded is necessary in the interests of justice, he may re-summon any such witness and after such further examination, cross-examination and re-examination, if any, as he may permit, the witness shall be discharged.

(2) Nothing in this section applies to cases in which proceedings have been stayed under section 346 or in which proceedings have been submitted to a superior Magistrate under section 349.

(3) When a case is transferred under the provisions of this Code from one Magistrate to another, the former shall be deemed to cease to exercise jurisdiction therein, and to be succeeded by the latter within the meaning of sub-section (1).

**350-A. Changes in constitution of Benches**—No order or judgment of a Bench of Magistrates shall be invalid by reason only of a change having occurred in the constitution of the Bench in any case in which the Bench by which such order or judgment is passed is duly constituted under sections 15 and 16 and the Magistrates constituting the same have been present on the Bench throughout the proceedings.

**351. Detention of offenders attending Court.**—(1) Any person attending a Criminal Court, although not under arrest or upon a summons, may be detained by such Court for the purpose of inquiry into or trial of any offence of which such Court can take cognizance and which from the evidence may appear to have been committed and may be proceeded against as though he had been arrested or summoned.

(2) When the detention takes place in the course of an inquiry under Chapter XVIII or after a trial has been begun the proceedings in respect of such person shall be commenced afresh, and the witnesses re-heard.

**352. Courts to open.**—The place in which any Criminal Court is held for the purpose of inquiring into or trying any offence shall be deemed an open Court to which the public generally may have access, so far as the same can conveniently contain them :

Provided that the presiding Judge or Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, order at any stage of any inquiry into, or trial of, any particular case that the public generally, or any particular person, shall not have access to, or be or remain in, the room or building used by the Court.

---

## CHAPTER XXV

**Of the mode of taking and recording evidence in inquiries and trials**

**353. Evidence to be taken in presence of accused.**—Except as otherwise expressly provided, all evidence taken under Chapters XVIII, XX, XXI, XXII, and XXIII shall be taken in the presence of the accused, or, when his personal attendance is dispensed with, in presence of his pleader.

**354. Manner of recording evidence outside Presidency towns.**—In inquiries and trials (other than summary trials) under this Code by or before a Magistrate (other than Presidency Magistrate) or Sessions Judge, the evidence of the witnesses shall be recorded in the following manner :—

**355 Record in summons cases and in trials of certain offences by first and second class Magistrates**—(1) In summons cases tried before a Magistrate other than a Presidency Magistrate, and in cases of the offences mentioned in sub section (1) of section 26J, clauses (b) to (m), both inclusive, when tried by a Magistrate of the first or second class and in all proceedings under section 514 (if not in the course of a trial), the Magistrate shall make a memorandum of the substance of the evidence of each witness as the examination of the witness proceeds.

(2) Such memorandum shall be written and, signed by the Magistrate with his own hand, and shall form part of the record.

(3) If the Magistrate is prevented from making a memorandum as above required, he shall record the reason of his inability to do so, and shall cause such memorandum to be made in writing from his dictation in open Court, and shall sign the same, and such memorandum shall form part of the record.

**356. Record in other cases outside Presidency towns.**—(1) In all other trials before Courts of Session and Magistrate (other than Presidency Magistrates) and in all inquiries under Chapters XII and XVIII, the evidence of each witness shall be taken down in writing in the language of the Court either by the Magistrate or Sessions Judge with his own hand or from his dictation in open Court or in his presence and hearing and under his personal direction and superintendence and the evidence so taken down shall be signed by the Magistrate or Sessions Judge and shall form part of the record.

**Evidence given in English.**—(2) When the evidence of such witness is given in English, the Magistrate or Sessions Judge may take it down in that language with his own hand, or cause it to be taken down in writing in that language from his dictation in open Court, and unless the accused is familiar with English, or the language of the Court is English, an authenticated translation of such evidence in the language of the Court shall form part of the record.

(2-A) When the evidence of such witness is given in any other language not being English, than the language of the Court, the Magistrate or Sessions Judge may take it down in that language with his own hand, or cause it to be taken down in that language in his presence and hearing and under his personal direction and superintendence, and an authenticated translation of such evidence in the language of the Court or in English shall form part of the record.

**Memorandum when evidence not taken down by the Magistrate or Judge himself.**—(3) In cases in which the Magistrate or Sessions

Judge does not either take down the evidence with his own hand or cause it to be taken down in writing from his dictation in open Court, he shall, as the examination of each witness proceeds, make a memorandum of the substance of what such witness deposes ; and such memorandum shall be written and signed by the Magistrate or Sessions Judge with his own hand, and shall form part of the record.

(4) If the Magistrate or Sessions Judge is prevented from making a memorandum as above required, he shall record the reason of his inability to make it.

**357. Language of record of evidence.**—(1) The State Government may direct that in any district or part of a district, or in proceedings before any Court of Session, or before any Magistrate or class of Magistrates the evidence of each witness shall, in the cases referred to in section 356, be taken down by the Sessions Judge or Magistrate with his own hand in his mother-tongue, unless he is prevented by any sufficient reason from taking down the evidence of any witness, in which case he shall record the reason of his inability to do so and shall cause the evidence to be taken down in writing from his dictation in open Court.

(2) The evidence so taken down shall be signed by the Sessions Judge or Magistrate, and shall form part of the record :

Provided that the State Government may direct the Sessions Judge or Magistrate to take down the evidence in the English language, or in the language of the Court, although such language is not his mother-tongue.

**358 Option to Magistrate in cases under section 355.**—In cases of the kind mentioned in section 355, the Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, take down the evidence of any witness in the manner provided in section 356, or if within the local limits of the jurisdiction of such Magistrate the State Government has made the order referred to in section 357, in the manner provided in the same section.

**359. Mode of recording evidence under section 356 or section 357.**—(1) Evidence taken under section 356, or section 357, shall not ordinarily be taken down in the form of question and answer, but in the form of a narrative.

(2) The Magistrate or Sessions Judge may, in his discretion, take down, or cause to be taken down, any particular question and answer.

**360. Procedure in regard to such evidence when completed.**—(1) As the evidence of each witness taken under section 356 or section 357 is completed, it shall be read over to him in the presence of the accused, if in attendance or of his pleader, if he appears by pleader and shall, if necessary, be corrected.

(2) If the witness denies the correctness of any part of the evidence when the same is read over to him, the Magistrate or Sessions Judge may, instead of correcting the evidence, make a memorandum thereon of the objection made to it by the witness ; and shall add such remarks as he thinks necessary.

(3) If the evidence is taken down in a language different from that in which it has been given and the witness does not understand the language in which it is taken down, the evidence so taken down shall be interpreted



to him in the language in which it was given, or in a language which he understands.

**361. Interpretation of evidence to accused or his pleader.—**(1) Whenever any evidence is given in a language not understood by the accused, and he is present in person, it shall be interpreted to him in open Court in a language understood by him.

(2) If he appears by pleader and the evidence is given in a language other than the language of the Court, and not understood by the pleader, it shall be interpreted to such pleader in that language.

(3) When documents are put in for the purposes of formal proof, it shall be in the discretion of the Court to interpret as much thereof as appears necessary.

**362. Record of evidence in Presidency Magistrate's Court.—**(1) In every case tried by a Presidency Magistrate in which an appeal lies, such Magistrate shall either take down the evidence of the witnesses with his own hand, or cause it to be taken down in writing from his dictation in open Court. All evidence so taken down shall be signed by the Magistrate and shall form part of the record.

(2) Evidence so taken down shall ordinarily be recorded in the form of a narrative, but the Magistrate may, in his discretion, take down, or cause to be taken down, any particular question or answer.

(2-A) In every case referred to in sub-section (1), the Magistrate shall make a memorandum of the substance of the examination of the accused. Such memorandum shall be signed by the Magistrate with his own hand, and shall form part of the record.

(3) Sentences, unless they are sentences of imprisonment ordered to run concurrently passed under section 35 on the same occasion shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered as one sentence.

(4) In cases other than those specified in sub-section (1), it shall not be necessary for a Presidency Magistrate to record the evidence or frame a charge.

**363. Remarks respecting demeanour of witness.—**When a Sessions Judge or Magistrate has recorded the evidence of a witness, he shall also record such remarks (if any) as he thinks material respecting the demeanour of such witness whilst under examination.

**364. Examination of accused how recorded.—**(1) Whenever the accused is examined by any Magistrate or by any Court other than a High Court, not being a Court of Judicial Commissioner the whole of such examination, including every question put to him and every answer given by him, shall be recorded in full, in the language in which he is examined, or, if that is not practicable, in the language of the Court or in English : and such record shall be shown or read to him, or if he does not understand the language in which it is written, shall be interpreted to him in a language which he understands, and he shall be at liberty to explain or add to his answers.

(2) When the whole is made conformable to what he declares is the truth, the records shall be signed by the accused and the Magistrate or Judge of such Court, and such Magistrate or Judge shall certify under his own hand

that the examination was taken in his presence and hearing and that the record contains a full and true account of the statement made by the accused.

(3) In cases in which the examination of the accused is not recorded by the Magistrate or Judge himself, he shall be bound, as the examination proceeds, to make a memorandum thereof in the language of the Court or in English, if he is sufficiently acquainted with the latter language; and such memorandum shall be written and signed by the Magistrate or Judge with his own hand, and shall be annexed to the record. If the Magistrate or Judge is unable to make a memorandum as above required, he shall record the reason of such inability.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to apply to the examination of an accused person under section 263 or in the course of a trial held by a Presidency Magistrate.

**365. Record of evidence in High Court.**—Every High Court, not being a Court of the Judicial Commissioner, shall from time to time, by general rule, prescribe the manner in which evidence shall be taken down in cases coming before the Court, and the evidence shall be taken down in accordance with such rule.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### Of the judgment

**366. Mode of delivering judgment.**—(1) The judgment in every trial in any Criminal Court of original jurisdiction shall be pronounced, or the substance of such judgment shall be explained—

(a) in open Court either immediately after the termination of the trial or at some subsequent time of which notice shall be given to the parties or their pleaders; and

(b) in the language of the Court, or in some other language which the accused or his pleader understands:

Provided that the whole judgment shall be read out by the presiding Judge, if he is requested so to do either by the prosecution or the defence.

(2) The accused shall, if in custody, be brought up or, if not in custody, be required by the Court to attend, to hear judgment delivered, except where his personal attendance during the trial has been dispensed with and the sentence is one of fine only or he is acquitted, in either of which cases it may be delivered in the presence of his pleader.

(3) No judgment delivered by any Criminal Court shall be deemed to be invalid by reason only of the absence of any party or his pleader on the day or from the place notified for the delivery thereof, or of any omission to serve, or defect in serving, on the parties or their pleaders, or any of them, the notice of such day and place.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit in any way the extent of the provisions of section 537.

**367. Language of judgment. Contents of judgment.**—(1) Every such judgment shall, except as otherwise expressly provided by this Code, be written by the presiding officer of the Court or from the dictation of such

presiding officer in the language of the Court, or in English ; and shall contain the point or points for determination, the decision thereon and the reasons for the decision ; and shall be dated and signed by the presiding officer in open Court at the time of pronouncing it and where it is not written by the presiding officer with his own hand, every page of such judgment shall be signed by him.

(2) It shall specify the offence (if any) of which, and the section of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) or other law under which the accused is convicted and the punishment to which he is sentenced.

**Judgment in alternative.**—(3) When the conviction is under the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) and it is doubtful under which of two sections or under which of two parts of the same section of that Code, the offence falls, the Court shall distinctly express the same, and pass judgment in the alternative.

(4) If it be a judgment of acquittal, it shall state the offence of which the accused is acquitted and direct that he be set at liberty.

(5) In trials by jury, the Court need not write a judgment but the Court of Session shall record the heads of the charge to the jury :

Provided that it shall not be necessary to record such heads of the charge in cases where the charge has been delivered in English and taken down in shorthand.

(6) For the purposes of this section, an order under section 118 or section 123, sub-section (3), shall be deemed to be a judgment.

**368. Sentence of death.**—(1) When any person is sentenced to death the sentence shall direct that he be hanged by the neck till he is dead.

(2) Omitted by S. 67, Act 26 of 1955.

**369. Court not to alter judgment.**—Save as otherwise provided by this Code or by any other law for the time being in force or, in the case of a High Court by the Letters Patent or other instrument constituting such High Court, no Court, when it has signed its judgment, shall alter or review the same, except to correct a clerical error.

**370. Presidency Magistrate's judgment.**—Instead of recording a judgment in manner hereinbefore provided, a Presidency Magistrate shall record the following particulars—

- (a) the serial number of the case ;
- (b) the date of the commission of the offence ;
- (c) the name of the complainant (if any) ;
- (d) the name of the accused person, and his parentage and residence ;
- (e) the offence complained of or proved ;
- (f) the plea of the accused and his examination (if any) ;
- (g) the final order ;
- (h) the date of such order ; and

(i) in all cases in which the Magistrate inflicts imprisonment, or fine exceeding two hundred rupees, or both, a brief statement of the reasons for the conviction.

**371. Copy of judgment, etc., to be given to accused on application.**—(1) On the application of the accused a copy of the judgment, or when he so desires, a translation in his own language, if practicable, or in the language of the Court, shall be given to him without delay. Such copy shall, in any case other than a summons case, be given free of cost.

(2) In trials by jury in a Court of Session, a copy of the heads of the charge to the jury or, where a transcript of the charge forms part of the record under section 297, a copy of such transcript, shall, on the application of the accused, be given to him without delay and free of cost.

**Case of person sentenced to death.**—(3) When the accused is sentenced to death by any Court and an appeal lies from such judgment as of right, the Court shall inform him of the period within which, if he wishes to appeal, his appeal should be preferred.

(4) When the accused is sentenced to imprisonment, then, without prejudice to the provisions of sub section (1) or sub-section (2), a copy of the finding and sentence shall, as soon as may be after the delivery of the judgment, be given to the accused free of cost.

**372. Judgment when to be translated.**—The original judgment shall be filed with the record of proceedings, and, where the original is recorded in a different language from that of the Court and the accused so requires a translation thereof into the language of the Court shall be added to such record.

**373. Court of Session to send copy of finding and sentence to District Magistrate.**—In cases tried by the Court of Session, the Court shall forward a copy of its finding and sentence (if any) to the District Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the trial was held.

---

## CHAPTER XXVII

### Of the Submission of Sentences for Confirmation

**374. Sentence of death to be submitted by Court of Session.**—When the Court of Session passes sentence of death, the proceedings shall be submitted to the High Court and the sentence shall not be executed unless it is confirmed by the High Court.

**375. Power to direct further inquiry to be made or additional evidence to be taken.**—(1) If, when such proceedings are submitted, the High Court thinks that a further inquiry should be made into, or additional evidence taken upon, any point bearing upon the guilt or innocence of the convicted person, it may make such inquiry or take such evidence itself or direct it to be made or taken by the Court of Session.

(2) Such inquiry shall not be made nor shall such evidence be taken in the presence of jurors and, unless the High Court otherwise directs, the presence of the convicted person may be dispensed with when the same is made or taken.

(3) When the inquiry and the evidence (if any) are not made and taken by the High Court, the result of such inquiry and the evidence shall be certified to such Court.

**376. Power of High Court to confirm sentence or annul conviction.**—In any case submitted under section 374 the High Court—

(a) may confirm the sentence, or pass any other sentence warranted by law ; or

(b) may annul the conviction, and convict the accused of any offence of which the Sessions Court might have convicted him, or order a new trial on the same or an amended charge ; or

(c) may acquit the accused person :

Provided that no order of confirmation shall be made under this section until the period allowed for preferring an appeal has expired, or if an appeal is presented within such period, until such appeal is disposed of.

**377. Confirmation of new sentence to be signed by two judges.—**In every case so submitted, the confirmation of the sentence, or any new sentence or order passed by the High Court, shall, when such Court consists of two or more Judges, be made, passed and signed by at least two of them.

**378. Procedure in case of difference of opinion.—**When any such case is heard before a Bench of Judges and such Judges are equally divided in opinion, the case, with their opinions thereon, shall be laid before another Judge, and such Judge, after such hearing as he thinks fit, shall deliver his opinion, and the judgment or order shall follow such opinion. .

**379. Procedure in cases submitted to High Court for confirmation.—**In cases submitted by the Court of Session to the High Court for the confirmation of a sentence of death the proper officer of the High Court shall, without delay, after the order of confirmation or other order has been made by the High Court, send a copy of the order, under the seal of the High Court and attested with his official signature to the Court of Session.

**380. Procedure in cases submitted by Magistrate not empowered to act under section 562.** Where proceedings are submitted to a Magistrate of the first class or a Sub-divisional Magistrate as provided by section 562, such Magistrate may thereupon pass such sentence or make such order as he might have passed or made if the case had originally been heard by him, and if, he thinks further inquiry or additional evidence on any point to be necessary he may make such inquiry or take such evidence himself or direct such inquiry or evidence to be made or taken.

— — —

## CHAPTER XXVIII

### Of Execution

**381. Execution of order passed under section 376.—**When a sentence of death passed by a Court of Session is submitted to the High Court for confirmation, such Court of Session shall, on receiving the order of confirmation, or other order of the High Court thereon, cause such order to be carried into effect by issuing a warrant or taking such other steps as may be necessary.

**382. Postponement of capital sentence on pregnant woman.—**If a woman sentenced to death is found to be pregnant, the High Court shall order the execution of the sentence to be postponed, and may, if it thinks fit, commute the sentence to imprisonment for life.

**383. Execution of sentences of imprisonment for life or imprisonment in other cases.—**Where the accused is sentenced to imprisonment

for life or imprisonment in cases other than those provided for by section 381, the Court passing the sentence shall forthwith forward a warrant to the jail in which he is, or is to be, confined, and unless the accused is already confined in such jail, shall forward him to such jail, with the warrant.

**384. Direction of warrant for execution.**—Every warrant for the execution of a sentence of imprisonment shall be directed to the officer in-charge of the jail or other place in which the prisoner is, or is to be, confined.

**385. Warrant with whom to be lodged.**—When the prisoner is to be confined in a jail, the warrant shall be lodged with the jailor.

**386. Warrant for levy of fine.**—(1) Whenever an offender has been sentenced to pay a fine, the Court passing the sentence may take action for the recovery of the fine in either or both of the following ways, that is to say, it may—

(a) issue a warrant for the levy of the amount by attachment and sale of any movable property belonging to the offender ;

(b) issue a warrant to the Collector of the District authorising him to realise the amount by execution according to civil process against the movable or immovable property, or both, of the defaulter :

Provided that, if the sentence directs that in default of payment of the fine the offender shall be imprisoned, and if such offender has undergone the whole of such imprisonment in default, no Court shall issue such warrant unless, for special reasons to be recorded in writing, it considers it necessary to do so.

(2) The State Government may make rules regulating the manner in which warrants under sub-section (1) clause (a) are to be executed, and for the summary determination of any claim made by any person other than the offender in respect of any property attached in execution of such warrant.

(3) Where the Courts issue a warrant to the Collector under sub-section (1) clause (b), such warrant shall be deemed to be a decree, and the Collector to be the decree holder, within the meaning of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (Act V of 1908), and the nearest Civil Court by which any decree for a like amount could be executed, shall, for the purposes of the said Code, be deemed to be the Court which passed the decree, and all the provisions of that Code as to execution of decrees shall apply accordingly :

Provided that no such warrant shall be executed by the arrest or detention in prison of the offender.

**387. Effect of such warrant.**—A warrant issued under section 386, sub-section (1), clause (a), by any Court may be executed within the local limits of the Jurisdiction of such Court, and it shall authorize the attachment and sale of any such property without such limits, when endorsed by the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such property is found.

**387-A. Warrant for levy of fine issued by a Court in Jammu and Kashmir.**—Notwithstanding anything contained in this Code or in any other law for the time being in force, when an offender has been sentenced to pay a fine by a Criminal Court in the State of Jammu and Kashmir and the Court passing the sentence issues a warrant to the Collector of a District in the territories to which this Code extends authorising him to realise the amount by execution according to civil process against the movable or immovable property, or both, of the defaulter, such warrant shall be deemed to be a war-

warrant issued under clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 386 by a Court in the territories to which this Code extends and the provisions of sub-section (3) of the said section as to the execution of such warrant shall apply accordingly.

**388. Suspension of execution of sentence of imprisonment.—**(1) When an offender has been sentenced to fine only, and to imprisonment in default of payment of the fine, and the fine is not paid forthwith, the court may—

(a) order that the fine shall be payable either in full on or before a date not more than thirty days from the date of the order, or in two or three instalments, of which the first shall be payable on or before a date not more than thirty days from the date of the order and the other or others at an interval or at intervals, as the case may be, of not more than thirty days ; and

(b) suspend the execution of the sentence of imprisonment and release the offender, on the execution by the offender of a bond, with or without sureties, as the Court thinks fit, conditioned for his appearance before the Court on the date or dates on or before which payment of the fine or of any instalment, thereof, as the case may be, is to be made ; and if the amount of the fine or of any instalments, as the case may be, is not realised on or before the latest date on which it is payable under the order, the Court may direct the sentence of imprisonment to be carried into execution at once.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall be applicable also in any case in which an order for the payment of money has been made on non-recovery of which imprisonment may be awarded, and the money is not paid forthwith ; and, if the person against whom the order has been made, on being required to enter into a bond such as is referred to in that sub-section, fails to do so, the Court may at once pass sentence of imprisonment.

**389. Who may issue warrant.—**Every warrant for the execution of any sentence may be issued either by the Judge or Magistrate who passed the sentence, or by his successor in office.

**390-395.** Omitted by S. 3 (b) Abolition of Whipping Act 1955 (44 of 1955.)

**396. Execution of sentences on escaped convicts.—**(1) When sentence is passed under this Code on an escaped convict, such sentence, if of death, imprisonment for life, or fine shall, subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained, take effect immediately, and, if of imprisonment, shall take effect according to the following rules, that is to say—

(2) If the new sentence is severe in its kind than the sentence which such convict was undergoing, when he escaped the new sentence shall take effect immediately.

(3) When the new sentence is not severer in its kind than the sentence the convict was undergoing when he escaped, the new sentence shall take effect after he has suffered imprisonment for a further period equal to that which, at the time of his escape, remained unexpired of his former sentence.

*Explanation.—*For the purpose of this section—

(a) omitted by S. 75, Act 26 of 1955 ;

(b) a sentence of imprisonment with solitary confinement shall be deemed severer than a sentence of the same description of imprisonment without solitary confinement ; and

(c) a sentence of rigorous imprisonment shall be deemed severer than a sentence of simple imprisonment with or without solitary confinement.

**397. Sentence on offender already sentenced for another offence.—**(1) When a person already undergoing a sentence of imprisonment is sentenced on a subsequent conviction to imprisonment or imprisonment for life, such imprisonment or imprisonment for life shall commence at the expiration of the imprisonment to which he has been previously sentenced, unless the Court directs that the subsequent sentence shall run concurrently with such previous sentence :

Provided that a where a person who has been sentenced to imprisonment by an order under section 123 in default of furnishing security is, whilst undergoing such sentence, sentenced to imprisonment for an offence committed prior to the making of such order, the latter sentence shall commence immediately.

(2) When a person already undergoing a sentence of imprisonment for life is sentenced on a subsequent conviction to imprisonment or imprisonment for life, the subsequent sentence shall run concurrently with such previous sentence.

**398. Saving as to sections 396 and 397.—**(1) Nothing in section 396 or section 397 shall be held to excuse any person from any part of the punishment to which he is liable upon his former or subsequent conviction.

(2) When an award of imprisonment in default of payment of a fine is annexed to a substantive sentence of imprisonment and the person undergoing the sentence, is after its execution to undergo a further substantive sentence, or further substantive sentences, of imprisonment, effect shall not be given to the award of imprisonment in default of payment of the fine until the person has undergone the further sentence or sentences.

**399. Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories.—**(1) When any person under the age of fifteen years is sentenced by any Criminal Court to imprisonment for any offence, the Court may direct that such person, instead of being imprisoned in a criminal jail, shall be confined in any reformatory established by the State Government as a fit place for confinement in which there are means of suitable discipline and of training in some branch of useful industry or which is kept by a person willing to obey such rules as the State Government prescribes with regard to the discipline and training of persons confined therein.

(2) All persons confined under this section shall be subject to the rules as prescribed.

(3) This section shall not apply to any place in which the Reformatory Schools Act, (VIII of 1897), is for the time being in force.

**400. Return of warrant on execution of sentence.—**When a sentence has been fully executed, the officer executing it shall return the warrant to the Court from which it issued, with an endorsement under his hand certifying the manner in which the sentence has been executed.



## CHAPTER XXIX

**Of Suspensions, Remissions and Commutations of Sentence**

**401. Power to suspend or remit sentences —**(1) When any person has been sentenced to punishment for an offence, the appropriate Government may, at any time, without conditions or upon any conditions which the person sentenced accepts, suspend the execution of his sentence or remit the whole or any part of the punishment to which he has been sentenced.

(2) Whenever an application is made to the appropriate Government for the suspension or remission of a sentence, the appropriate Government may require the presiding Judge of the Court before or by which the conviction was had or confirmed to state his opinion as to whether the application should be granted or refused, together with his reasons for such opinion and also to forward with the statement of such opinion a certified copy of the record of the trial or of such record thereof as exists.

(3) If any condition on which a sentence has been suspended or remitted is, in the opinion of the appropriate Government, not fulfilled, the appropriate Government may cancel the suspension or remission, and thereupon the person in whose favour the sentence has been suspended or remitted may, if at large, be arrested by any police officer without warrant and remanded to undergo the unexpired portion of the sentence.

(4) The condition on which a sentence is suspended or remitted under this section, may be one to be fulfilled by the person in whose favour the sentence is suspended or remitted, or one independent of his will.

(4-A) The provisions of the above sub-section shall also apply to any order passed by a Criminal Court under any section of this Code or of any other law, which restricts the liberty of any person or imposes any liability upon him or his property.

(5) [*Omitted by A. O. 1950*].

(6) The appropriate Government may, by general rules or special orders give directions as to the suspension of sentences and the conditions on which petitions should be presented and dealt with :

Provided that in the case of any sentence (other than a sentence of fine or whipping) passed on a male person above the age of eighteen years, no such petition by the person sentenced or by any other person on his behalf shall be entertained, unless the person sentenced is in jail ; and

- (a) where such petition is made by the person sentenced, it is presented through the officer-in charge of the jail ; or
- (b) where such petition is made by any other person, it contains a declaration that the person sentenced is in jail.

**402. Power to commute punishment.—**(1) The appropriate Government may, without the consent of the person sentenced, commute any one of the following sentences for any other mentioned after it :

death, imprisonment for life, rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding that to which he might have been sentenced, simple imprisonment for a like term, fine.

(2) Nothing in this section shall affect the provisions of section 54 or section 55 of the Indian Penal Code.

(3) In this section and in section 401, the expression 'appropriate Government' shall mean—

(a) in cases where the sentence is for an offence against, or the order referred to in sub-section (4-A) of section 401 is passed under, any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends, the Central Government ; and

(b) in other cases, the State Government.

**402-A. Sentences of death.**—The powers conferred by sections 401 and 402 upon the State Government may, in the case of sentences of death, also be exercised by the Central Government.

## CHAPTER XXX

### Of Previous Acquittals or Convictions

**403. Person once convicted or acquitted not to be tried for same offence.**—(1) A person who has once been tried by a Court of competent jurisdiction for an offence and convicted or acquitted of such offence shall, while such conviction or acquittal remains in force, not be liable to be tried again for the same offence, nor on the same facts for any other offence for which a different charge from the one made against him might have been made under section 236, or for which he might have been convicted under section 237.

(2) A person acquitted or convicted of any offence may be afterwards tried for any distinct offence for which a separate charge might have been made against him on the former trial under section 235, sub-section (1).

(3) A person convicted of any offence constituted by any act causing consequences which, together with such act, constituted a different offence from that of which he was convicted may be afterwards tried for such last mentioned offence, if the consequences had not happened or were not known to the Court to have happened, at the time when he was convicted.

(4) A person acquitted or convicted of any offence constituted by any acts may, notwithstanding such acquittal or conviction, be subsequently charged with, and tried for, any other offence constituted by the same acts which he may have committed if the Court by which he was first tried was not competent to try the offence with which he is subsequently charged.

(2) Nothing in this section shall affect the provisions of section 26 of the General Clauses Act, 1897 (X of 1897), or section 188 of this Code

*Explanation.*—The dismissal of a complaint, the stopping of proceedings under section 249, the discharge of the accused or any entry made upon a charge under section 273, is not an acquittal for the purposes of this section.

### Illustrations

(a) A is tried upon a charge of theft as a servant and acquitted. He cannot afterwards, while the acquittal remains in force, be charged with theft as a servant, or, upon the same facts, with theft simply, or with criminal breach of trust.

(b) *A* is tried upon a charge of murder and acquitted. There is no charge of robbery; but it appears from the facts that *A* committed robbery at the time when the murder was committed; he may afterwards be charged with, and tried for, robbery.

(c) *A* is tried for causing grievous hurt and convicted. The person injured afterwards dies. *A* may be tried again for culpable homicide.

(d) *A* is charged before the Court of Session and convicted of the culpable homicide of *B*. *A* may not afterwards be tried on the same facts for the murder of *B*.

(e) *A* is charged by a Magistrate of the first class with, and convicted by him of voluntarily causing hurt to *B*. *A* may not afterwards be tried for voluntarily causing grievous hurt to *B* on the same facts, unless the case comes within paragraph 3 of the section.

(f) *A* is charged by a Magistrate of the second class with, and convicted by him of, theft of property from the person of *B*. *A* may be subsequently charged with, and tried for, robbery on the same facts.

(g) *A*, *B* and *C* are charged by a Magistrate of the first class with, and convicted by him of, robbing *D*. *A*, *B* and *C* may afterwards be charged with and tried for, dacoity on the same facts.

## PART VII

### OF APPEAL, REFERENCE AND REVISION

#### CHAPTER XXXI

##### Of Appeals

**404. Unless otherwise provided, no appeal to lie.**—No appeal shall lie from any judgment or order of a Criminal Court except as provided for by this Code or by any other law for the time being in force.

**405. Appeal from order rejecting application for restoration of attached property.**—Any person whose application under section 89 for the delivery of property or the proceeds of the sale thereof has been rejected by any Court may appeal to the Court to which appeals ordinarily lie from the sentences of the former Court.

*Note* :—Scope of section fully discussed. Held on evidence that the sum was paid by way of illegal gratification and the case was not one of criminal breach of trust. *Narayan Itiravi v. State of T. C.*, A. I. R. 1953 S. C. 478.

**406. Appeal from order requiring security for keeping the peace or for good behaviour.**—Any person who has been ordered under section 118 to give security for keeping the peace or for good behaviour may appeal against such order—

(a) if made by a Presidency Magistrate, to the High Court ;

(b) if made by any other Magistrate to the Court of Session :

[Omitted by S. 80, Act 26 of 1955.]

Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to persons the proceedings against whom are laid before a Sessions Judge in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) or sub-section (3-A) of section 123.

**406-A. Appeal from order refusing to accept or rejecting a surety.**—Any person aggrieved by an order refusing to accept or rejecting a surety under section 122 may appeal against such order—

- (a) if made by a Presidency Magistrate, to the High Court ;
- (b) if made by the District Magistrate, to the Court of Session ; or
- (c) if made by a Magistrate other than the District Magistrate, to the District Magistrate.

407. Omitted by S. 81, Act 26, of 1955.

**408. Appeal from sentence of Assistant Sessions Judge or any other Magistrate**—Any person convicted on a trial held by an Assistant Sessions Judge, a District Magistrate or any other Magistrate or any person sentenced under section 349 or in respect of whom an order has been made or a sentence has been passed under section 380 by any Magistrate, may appeal to the Court of Session :

Provided as follows :

(a) Omitted by S. 21, Act XII of 1923.

(b) when in any case an Assistant Sessions Judge or a Magistrate specially empowered under section 31 passes any sentence of imprisonment for a term exceeding four years, the appeal of all or any of the accused convicted at such trial shall lie to the High Court ;

(c) when any person is convicted by a Magistrate of an offence under section 124-A of the Indian Penal Code (XLV of 1860), the appeal shall lie to the High Court.

**409. Appeals to Courts of Session how heard.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, an appeal to the Court of Session or Sessions Judge shall be heard by the Sessions Judge or by an Additional Sessions Judge or an Assistant Sessions Judge :

Provided that no such appeal shall be heard by an Assistant Sessions Judge unless the appeal is of a person convicted on a trial held by any Magistrate of second or third class.

(2) An Additional Sessions Judge or an Assistant Sessions Judge shall hear only such appeals as the State Government may, by general or special order, direct or as the Sessions Judge of the division may make over to him.

**410. Appeal from sentence of Court of Session.**—Any person convicted on a trial held by a Sessions Judge, or an Additional Sessions Judge, may appeal to the High Court.

**411. Appeal from sentence of Presidency Magistrate.**—Any person convicted on a trial held by a Presidency Magistrate may appeal to the High Court, if the Magistrate has sentenced him to imprisonment for a term exceeding six months or to fine exceeding two hundred rupees.

Notes : What should be proved by the prosecution under this section. *Trimbak v. State of M. P.*, A. I. R. 1954 S. C

**411-A. Appeal from sentence of High Court.**—(1) Any person convicted on a trial held by a High Court in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction may, notwithstanding anything contained in section 418 or

section 423, sub-section (2) or in the Letters Patent or law by which the High Court is constituted or continued, appeal to the High Court—

(a) against the conviction on any ground of appeal which involves a matter of law only ;

(b) with the leave of the Appellate Court, or upon the certificate of the Judge who tried the case that it is a fit case for appeal against the conviction on any ground of appeal which involves a matter of fact only, or a matter of mixed law and fact, or any other ground which appears to the Appellate Court to be a sufficient ground of appeal ; and

(c) with the leave of the Appellate Court, against the sentence passed unless the sentence is one fixed by law.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 417, the State Government may direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal to the High Court from any order of acquittal passed by the High Court in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction, and such appeal may, notwithstanding anything contained in section 418, or section 423, sub-section (2), or in the Letters Patent or law by which the High Court is constituted or continued, but subject to the restrictions imposed by clause (b) and clause (c) of sub-section (1) of this section on an appeal against a conviction, lie on a matter of fact as well as a matter of law.

(3) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere contained in any Act or regulation, an appeal under this section shall be heard by a Division Court of the High Court composed of not less than two Judges, being Judges other than the Judge or Judges by whom the original trial was held ; and if the constitution of such a Division Court is impracticable the High Court shall report the circumstances to the State Government which shall take action with a view to the transfer of the appeal under section 527 to another High Court.

(4) Subject to such rules as may from time to time be made by the Supreme Court in this behalf, and to such conditions as the High Court may establish or require, an appeal shall lie to the Supreme Court from any order made on appeal under sub-section (1) by a Division Court of the High Court in respect of which order the High Court certifies that the case is a fit one for such appeal.

**412. No appeal in certain cases when accused pleads guilty.**—Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, where an accused person has pleaded guilty and has been convicted by a High Court, a Court of Session or any Presidency Magistrate of the first class on such plea, there shall be no appeal except as to the extent or legality of the sentence.

**413. No appeal in petty cases.**—Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, there shall be no appeal by a convicted person in cases in which a High Court passes a sentence of imprisonment not exceeding six months only, or of fine not exceeding two hundred rupees only, or in which a Court of Session passes a sentence of imprisonment not exceeding one month only, or in which a Court of Session or District Magistrate or other Magistrate of the first class passes a sentence of fine not exceeding fifty rupees only.

*Explanation.*—There is no appeal from a sentence of imprisonment passed by such Court or Magistrate in default of payment of fine when no substantive sentence of imprisonment has also been passed.

**414. No appeal from certain summary convictions.**—Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, there shall be no appeal by a convicted

person in any case tried summarily which a Magistrate empowered to act under section 260 passes a sentence of fine not exceeding two hundred rupees only.

**415. Proviso to sections 413 and 414.**—An appeal may be brought against any sentence referred to in section 413 or section 414 by which any punishment therein mentioned is combined with any other punishment, but no sentence which would not otherwise be liable to appeal shall be appealable merely on the ground that the person convicted is ordered to find security to keep the peace.

*Explanation.*—A sentence of imprisonment in default of payment of fine is not a sentence by which two or more punishments are combined within the meaning of this section.

**415-A. Special right of appeal in certain cases.**—Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter, when more persons than one are convicted in one trial, and an appealable judgment or order has been passed in respect of any of such persons, all or any of the persons convicted at such trial shall have a right of appeal.

**416.** [*Saving of sentences on European British subjects.*] Omitted by S. 26 of the Act XII of 1923.

**417. Appeal in case of acquittal.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (5), the State Government may, in any case, direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal to the High Court from an original or appellate order of acquittal passed by any Court other than a High Court.

(2) If such an order of acquittal is passed in any case in which the offence has been investigated by the Delhi Special Police Establishment constituted under the Delhi Special Police Establishment Act, 1946 (XXXV of 1946), the Central Government may also direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal to the High Court from the order of acquittal.

(3) If such an order of acquittal is passed in any case instituted upon complaint and the High Court, on an application made to it by the complainant in this behalf, grants special leave to appeal from the order of acquittal, the complainant may present such an appeal to the High Court.

(4) No application under sub-section (3) for the grant of special leave to appeal from an order of acquittal shall be entertained by the High Court after the expiry of sixty days from the date of that order of acquittal.

(5) If, in any case, the application under sub-section (3) for the grant of special leave to appeal from an order of acquittal is refused, no appeal from that order of acquittal shall lie under sub-section (1).

**418. Appeal on what matters admissible**—(1) An appeal may lie on a matter of fact as well as matter of law, except where the trial was by jury, in which case the appeal shall lie on a matter of law only.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or in section 42<sup>2</sup>, sub-section (2), when, in the case of a trial by jury, any person is sentenced to death, any other person convicted in the same trial with the person so sentenced may appeal on a matter of fact as well as a matter of law.

*Explanation.*—The alleged severity of a sentence shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be a matter of law.

**419. Petition of appeal.**—Every appeal shall be made in the form of a petition in writing presented by the appellant or his pleader, and every such

petition shall (unless the Court to which it is presented otherwise directs) be accompanied by a copy of the judgment or order appealed against, and, in cases tried by a jury, a copy of the heads of the charge recorded under section 367.

**420. Procedure when appellant in jail.**—If the appellant is in jail, he may present his petition of appeal and the copies accompanying the same to the officer in charge of the jail, who shall thereupon forward such petition and copies to the proper Appellate Court.

**421. Summary dismissal of appeal.**—(1) On receiving the petition and copy under section 419 or section 420, the Appellate Court shall peruse the same, and, if it considers that there is no sufficient ground for interfering, it may dismiss the appeal summarily :

Provided that no appeal presented under section 419 shall be dismissed unless the appellant or his pleader has had a reasonable opportunity of being heard in support of the same

(2) Before dismissing an appeal under this section, the Court may call for the record of the case, but shall not be bound to do so.

**422. Notice of appeal.**—If the Appellate Court does not dismiss the appeal summarily, it shall cause notice to be given to the appellant or his pleader and to such officer as the State Government may appoint in this behalf, of the time and place at which such appeal will be heard, and shall, on the application of such officer furnish him with a copy of the grounds of appeal ;

and, in cases of appeals under section 411-A, sub-section (2), or section 417, the Appellate Court shall cause a like notice to be given to the accused.

**423. Powers of Appellate Court in disposing of appeal.**—(1) The Appellate Court shall then send for the record of the case, if such record is not already in Court. After perusing such record, and hearing the appellant or his pleader, if he appears, and the Public Prosecutor, if he appears, and, in case of an appeal under section 411-A, sub-section (2), or section 417, the accused, if he appears, the Court may, if it considers that there is no sufficient ground for interfering, dismiss the appeal, or may—

(a) in an appeal from an order of acquittal, reverse such order and direct that further inquiry be made, or that the accused be retried or committed for trial, as the case may be, or find him guilty and pass sentence on him according to law ;

(b) in an appeal from a conviction, (1) reverse the finding and sentence, and acquit or discharge the accused, or, order him to be retried by a Court of competent jurisdiction subordinate to such Appellate Court or committed for trial, or (2) alter the finding, maintaining the sentence, or, with or without altering the finding, reduce the sentence, or (3) with or without such reduction and with or without altering the finding, alter the nature of the sentence, but, subject to the provisions of section 106, sub-section (3), not so as to enhance the same ;

(c) in an appeal from any other order, alter or reverse such order ;

(d) make any amendment or any consequential or incidental order that may be just or proper.

(1-A) Where an appeal from a conviction lies to the High Court, it may enhance the sentence, notwithstanding anything inconsistent therewith contained in clause (b) of sub-section (1) :

Provided that the sentence shall not be so enhanced, unless the accused has had an opportunity of showing cause against such enhancement.

(2) Nothing herein contained shall authorize the Court to alter or reverse the verdict of a jury, unless it is of opinion that such verdict is erroneous owing to a misdirection by the Judge, or to a misunderstanding on the part of the jury of the law as laid down by him.

**424. Judgments of subordinate Appellate Courts.**—The rules contained in Chapter XXVI as to the judgment of a Criminal Court of original jurisdiction shall apply, so far as may be practicable, to the judgment of any Appellate Court other than a High Court :

Provided that, unless the Appellate Court otherwise directs, the accused shall not be brought up, or required to attend, to hear judgment delivered

**425. Order by High Court on appeal to be certified to lower Court.**— (1) Whenever a case is decided on appeal by the High Court under this Chapter, it shall certify its judgment or order to the Court by which the finding, sentence or order appealed against was recorded or passed. If the finding, sentence or order was recorded or passed by a Magistrate other than the District Magistrate, the certificate shall be sent through the District Magistrate.

(2) The Court to which the High Court certifies its judgment or order shall thereupon make such orders as are conformable to the judgment or order of the High Court ; and, if necessary, the record shall be amended in accordance therewith.

**426. Suspension of sentence pending appeal. Release of appellant on bail.**— (1) Pending any appeal by a convicted person the Appellate Court may, for reasons to be recorded by it in writing, order that the execution of the sentence or order appealed against be suspended and also, if he is in confinement, that he be released on bail or on his own bond.

(2) The power conferred by this section on an Appellate Court may be exercised also by the High Court in the case of any appeal by a convicted person to a Court subordinate thereto.

(2-A) When any person other than a person convicted of a non-bailable offence is sentenced to imprisonment by a Court, and an appeal lies from that sentence, the Court may, if the convicted person satisfies the Court that he intends to present an appeal, order that he be released on bail for a period sufficient in the opinion of the Court to enable him to present the appeal and obtain the orders of the Appellate Court under sub-section (1) and the sentence of imprisonment shall, so long as he is so released on bail, be deemed to be suspended.

(2-B) Where a High Court is satisfied that a convicted person has been granted special leave to appeal to the Supreme Court against any sentence which the High Court has imposed or maintained, the High Court may, if it so thinks fit, order that pending the appeal the sentence or order appealed against be suspended, and also, if such person is in confinement, that he be released on bail.



(3) When the appellant is ultimately sentenced to imprisonment, or imprisonment for life, the time during which he is so released shall be excluded in computing the term for which he is so sentenced.

**427. Arrest of accused in appeal from acquittal.**—When an appeal is presented under section 411-A, sub-section (2), or section 417, the High Court may issue a warrant directing that the accused be arrested and brought before it or any subordinate Court, and the Court before which he is brought may commit him to prison pending the disposal of the appeal, or admit him to bail.

**428. Appellate Court may take further evidence or direct it to be taken**—(1) In dealing with any appeal under this Chapter, the Appellate Court, if it thinks additional evidence to be necessary, shall record its reasons, and may either take such evidence itself, or direct it to be taken by a Magistrate or when the Appellate Court is a High Court, by a Court of Session or a Magistrate.

(2) When the additional evidence is taken by the Court of Session or the Magistrate, it or he shall certify such evidence to the Appellate Court, and such Court shall thereupon proceed to dispose of the appeal.

(3) Unless the Appellate Court otherwise directs, the accused or his pleader shall be present when the additional evidence is taken; but such evidence shall not be taken in the presence of jurors.

(4) The taking of evidence under this section shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter XXV, as if it were an inquiry.

**429. Procedure where Judges of Court of Appeal are equally divided.**—When the Judges composing the Court of Appeal are equally divided in opinion, the case, with their opinions thereon, shall be laid before another Judge of the same Court, and such Judge, after such hearing (if any) as he thinks fit, shall deliver his opinion, and the judgment or order shall follow such opinion.

**430. Finality of orders on appeal.**—Judgments and orders passed by an Appellate Court upon appeal shall be final, except to the cases provided for in section 417 and Chapter XXXII.

**431. Abatement of appeals.**—Every appeal under section 411-A sub-section (2), or section 417 shall finally abate on the death of the accused, and every other appeal under this Chapter (except an appeal from a sentence of fine) shall finally abate on the death of the appellant.



## CHAPTER XXXII

### Of Reference and Revision

**432. Reference to High Court.**—(1) Where any Court is satisfied that a case pending before it involves a question as to the validity of any Act, Ordinance or Regulation or of any provision contained in an Act, Ordinance or Regulation, the determination of which is necessary for the disposal of the case, and is of opinion that such Act, Ordinance, Regulation or provision is invalid or inoperative, but has not been so declared by the High Court to which that Court is subordinate or by the Supreme Court, the court shall state a case setting out its opinion and the reasons therefor, and refer the same for the decision of the High Court.

*Explanation.*—(1) In this section “Regulation” means any Regulation of the Bengal, Bombay or Madras Code or Regulation as defined in the General Clauses Act X of 1857, or in the General Clauses Act of a State.

(2) A Presidency Magistrate may, if he thinks fit in any case pending before him to which the provisions of sub-section (1) do not apply, refer for the decision of the High Court any question of law arising in the hearing of such case.

(3) Any Court making a reference to the High Court under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) may, pending the decision of the High Court thereon, either commit the accused to jail or release him on bail to appear when called upon.

**433. Disposal of case according to decision of High Courts.**—(1) When a question has been so referred, the High Court shall pass such order thereon as it thinks fit, and shall cause a copy of such order to be sent to the Magistrate by whom the reference was made, who shall dispose of the case conformably to the said order.

**Direction as to costs.**—(2) The High Court may direct by whom the costs of such reference shall be paid.

434. [Omitted by Act XXVI of 1943, S. 6].

**435. Power to call for records of inferior Courts.**—(1) The High Court or any Sessions Judge or District Magistrate or any Sub-divisional Magistrate empowered by the State Government, in this behalf, may call for and examine the record of any proceeding before any inferior Criminal Court situate within the local limits of its or his jurisdiction for the purpose of satisfying itself or himself as to the correctness, legality or propriety of any finding, sentence or order recorded or passed, and as to the regularity of any proceedings of such inferior Court and may, when calling for such record, direct that the execution of any sentence “or order” be suspended and if the accused is in confinement, that he be released on bail or on his own bond pending the examination of the record.

*Explanation.*—All Magistrates, whether exercising original or appellate jurisdiction, shall be deemed to be inferior to the Sessions Judge for the purposes of this sub-section and of section 437.

(2) If any Sub-divisional Magistrate acting under sub-section (1) considers that any such finding, sentence or order is illegal or improper or that any such proceedings are irregular, he shall forward the record, with such remarks thereon as he thinks fit to the District Magistrate.

(3) [Omitted by section 116 of Act XVIII of 1923.]

(4) If an application under this section has been made either to the Sessions Judge or District Magistrate, no further application shall be entertained by the other of them.

**436. Power to order inquiry.**—On examining any record under section 435 or otherwise, the High Court or the Sessions Judge may direct the District Magistrate by himself or by any of the Magistrates subordinate to him to make and the District Magistrate may, himself make, or direct any subordinate Magistrate to make, further inquiry into any complaint which has been dismissed under section 203 or sub-section (3) of section 204, or into the case of any person accused of an offence who has been discharged :

Provided that no Court shall make any direction under this section for inquiry into the case of any person who has been discharged unless such person has had an opportunity of showing cause why such direction should not be made.

**437. Power to order commitment.**—When, on examining the record of any case under section 435 or otherwise the Sessions Judge or District Magistrate considers that such case is triable exclusively by the Court of Session and that an accused person has been improperly discharged by the inferior Court, the Sessions Judge or District Magistrate may cause him to be arrested, and may thereupon, instead of directing a fresh inquiry, order him to be committed for trial upon the matter of which he has been, in the opinion of the Sessions Judge or District Magistrate, improperly discharged :

Provided as follows—

(a) that the accused has had an opportunity of showing cause to such Judge or Magistrate why the commitment should not be made ;

(b) that, such Judge or Magistrate thinks that the evidence shows that some other offence has been committed by the accused, such Judge or Magistrate may direct the inferior Court to inquire into such offence.

**438. Report to High Court.**—(1) The Sessions Judge or District Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, on examining under section 435 or otherwise the record of any proceeding, report for the orders of the High Court the result of such examination, and, when such report contains a recommendation that a sentence "or an order" be reversed or altered, may order that the execution of such sentence "or order" be suspended, and if the accused is in confinement, that he be released on bail or on his own bond.

(2) An Additional Sessions Judge shall have and may exercise all the powers of a Sessions Judge under this Chapter in respect of any case which may be transferred to him by or under any general or special order of the Sessions Judge.

**439. High Court's powers of revision.**—(1) In the case of any proceeding the record of which has been called for by itself or which has been reported for orders or which otherwise comes to its knowledge, the High Court may, in its discretion, exercise any of the powers conferred on a Court of Appeal by sections 423, 426, 427 and 428 or on a Court by section 338, and may enhance the sentence ; and, when the Judges composing the Court of Revision are equally divided in opinion, the case shall be disposed of in manner provided by section 429.

(2) No order under this section shall be made to the prejudice of the accused unless he has had an opportunity of being heard either personally or by pleader in his own defence.

(3) Where the sentence dealt with under this section has been passed by a Magistrate acting otherwise than under section 34, the Court shall not inflict a greater punishment for the offence which, in the opinion of such Court, the accused has committed, than might have been inflicted for such offence by a Presidency Magistrate or a Magistrate of the first class.

(4) Nothing in this section applies to any entry made under section 273, or shall be deemed to authorize a High Court to convert a finding of acquittal into one of conviction.

(5) Where under this Code an appeal lies and no appeal is brought, no proceedings by way of revision shall be entertained at the instance of the party who could have appealed.

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, any convicted person to whom an opportunity has been given under sub-section (2) of showing cause why his sentence should not be enhanced shall, in showing cause, be entitled also to show cause against his conviction.

**440. Optional with Court to hear parties.**—No party has any right to be heard either personally or by pleader before any Court when exercising its powers of revision :

Provided that the Court may, if it thinks fit, when exercising such powers, hear any party either personally or by pleader, and that nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect section 439, sub-section (2).

**441. Statement by Presidency Magistrate of grounds of his decision to be considered by High Court.**—When the record of any proceeding of any Presidency Magistrate is called for by the High Court under section 435, the Magistrate may submit with the record a statement setting forth the grounds of his decision or order and any facts which he thinks material to the issue ; and the Court shall consider such statement before overruling or setting aside the said decision or order.

**442. High Court's order to be certified to Lower Court or Magistrate.**—When a case is revised under this Chapter by the High Court, it shall, in manner hereinafter provided by section 425, certify its decision or order to the Court by which the finding, sentence or order revised was recorded or passed, and the Court or Magistrate to which the decision or order is so certified shall thereupon make such orders as are conformable to the decision so certified; and, if necessary, the record shall be amended in accordance therewith.

---

## PART VIII

### SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS

[Chapter XXXIII, Sections 443 to 463]. Omitted by S. 3, Act XVII of 1949.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIV

### Lunatics

**464. Procedure in case of accused being lunatic.**—(1) When a Magistrate holding an inquiry or a trial has reason to believe that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate shall inquire into the fact of such unsoundness, and shall cause such person to be examined by the Civil Surgeon of the district or such other medical officer as the State Government directs, and thereupon shall examine such Surgeon or other officer as a witness, and shall reduce the examination to writing.

(1-A) Pending such examination and inquiry, the Magistrate may deal with the accused in accordance with the provisions of section 466.

(2) If such Magistrate is of opinion that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, he shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case.

**465. Procedure in case of person committed before Court of Session or High Court being lunatic.**—(1) If any person committed for trial before a Court of Session or a High Court appears to the Court at his trial to be of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the jury, or the Court shall, in the first instance, try the fact of such unsoundness and incapacity, and if the jury or Court, as the case may be, is satisfied of the fact, the Judge shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case and the jury, if any, shall be discharged.

(2) The trial of the fact of the unsoundness of mind and incapacity of the accused shall be deemed to be part of his trial before the Court.

*Note* :—Accused charged for substituted fresh writing subsequently, prepared for the writing originally filed when guilty under this section 1949. A. L. J. 183.

**466. Release of lunatic pending investigation or trial.**—(1) Whenever an accused person is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, whether the case is one in which bail may be taken or not, may release him on sufficient security being given that he shall be properly taken care of and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, and for his appearance when required before the Magistrate or Court or such officer as the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf.

**Custody of lunatic.**—(2) If the case is one in which, in the opinion of the Magistrate or Court, bail should not be taken, or if sufficient security is not given, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, shall order the accused to be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as he or it may think fit, and shall report the action taken to the State Government :

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act (IV of 1912).

**467. Resumption of inquiry or trial.**—(1) Whenever an inquiry or a trial is postponed under section 464 or section 465, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, may at any time, resume the inquiry or trial, and require the accused to appear or be brought before such Magistrate or Court.

(2) When the accused has been released under section 466, and the sureties for his appearance produce him to the officer whom the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf, the certificate of such officer that the accused is capable of making his defence shall be receivable in evidence.

**468. Procedure on accused appearing before Magistrate or Court**—(1) When the accused appears or is again brought before the Magistrate or the Court, as the case may be, the Magistrate or Court considers him capable of making his defence, the inquiry or trial shall proceed.

(2) If the Magistrate or Court considers the accused to be still incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court shall again act according to the provisions of section 464 or section 465, as the case may be, and if the accused is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, shall deal with such accused in accordance with the provisions of section 466.

**469. When accused appears to have been insane.**—When the accused appears to be sound mind at the time of inquiry or trial, and the Magistrate is satisfied from the evidence given before him that there is reason to believe

that the accused committed an act, which, if he had been of sound mind, would have been an offence, and that he was, at the time when the act was committed, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the Magistrate shall proceed with the case, and if the accused ought to be committed to the Court of Session or High Court, send him for trial before the Court of Session or High Court, as the case may be.

**470. Judgment of acquittal on ground of lunacy.**—Whenever any person is acquitted upon the ground that at the time at which he is alleged to have committed an offence, he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act alleged as constituting the offence, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specifically whether he committed the act or not.

**471. Person acquitted on such ground to be detained in safe custody.**—(1) Whenever the finding states that the accused person committed the act alleged, the Magistrate or Court, before whom or which the trial has been held, shall, if such act would, but for the incapacity found, have constituted an offence, order such person to be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as the Magistrate or Court thinks fit, and shall report the action taken to the State Government :

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act (IV of 1912).

**Power of State Government to relieve Inspector General of certain functions.**—(2) The State Government may empower the officer in charge of the jail in which a person is confined under the provisions of section 466 or this section to discharge all or any of the functions of the Inspector-General of Prisons under section 473 or section 474.

**472.** [*Repealed by Act IV of 1912, S, 101, and Sch. II.*]

**473. Procedure where lunatic prisoner is reported capable of making his defence.**—If such person is detained under the provisions of section 466, and in the case of a person detained in a jail, the Inspector-General of Prisons, or, in the case of a person detained in a lunatic asylum, the visitors of such asylum or any two of them shall certify that, in his or their opinion, such person is capable of making his defence, he shall be taken before the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, at such time as the Magistrate or Court appoints, and the Magistrate or Court shall deal with such person under the provisions of section 468 ; and the certificate of such Inspector-General or visitors as aforesaid shall be receivable as evidence.

**474. Procedure where lunatic detained under section 466 or 471 is declared fit to be released.**—(1) If such person is detained under the provisions of section 466 or section 471, and such Inspector General or visitors shall certify that, in his or their judgment, he may be released without danger of his doing injury to himself or to any other person, the State Government may thereupon order him to be released or to be detained in custody or to be transferred to a public lunatic asylum if he has not been already sent to such an asylum ; and, in case it orders him to be transferred to an asylum, may appoint a Commission, consisting of a judicial and two medical officers.

(2) Such Commission shall make formal inquiry into the state of mind of such person, taking such evidence as is necessary, and shall report to the State Government, which may order his release or detention as it thinks fit.

**475. Delivery of lunatic to care of relative or friend.**—(1) Whenever any relative or friend of any person detained under the provisions of section 466 or section 471 desires that he shall be delivered to his care and custody, the State Government may, upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the satisfaction of such State Government that the person delivered shall—

- (a) be properly taken care of and prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person ; and
- (b) be produced for the inspection of such officer and at such times and places, as the State Government may direct ; and
- (c) in the case of a person detained under section 468, be produced when required before such Magistrate or Court ;

order such person to be delivered to such relative or friend.

(2) If the person so delivered is accused of any offence the trial of which has been postponed by reason of his being of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, and the inspecting officer referred to in sub-section (1), clause (b), certifies at any time to the Magistrate or Court that such person is capable of making his defence, such Magistrate or Court shall call upon the relative or friend to whom such accused was delivered to produce him before the Magistrate or Court ; and, upon such production, the Magistrate or Court shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 468, and the certificate of the inspecting officer shall be receivable as evidence.

## CHAPTER XXXV

### [Proceedings in Case of Certain Offences Affecting the Administration of Justice]

**476. Procedure in cases mentioned in section 195.**—(1) When any Civil, Revenue or Criminal Court is, whether on application made to it in this behalf or otherwise, of opinion that it is expedient in the interests of justice that an inquiry should be made into any offence referred to in section 195, sub-section (1) clause (b) or clause (c), which appears to have been committed in or in relation to a proceeding in that Court, such Court may, after such preliminary inquiry, if any, as it thinks necessary, record a finding to that effect and make a complaint thereof in writing signed by the presiding officer of the Court, and shall forward the same to a Magistrate of the first class having jurisdiction, and may take sufficient security for the appearance of the accused before such Magistrate or, if the alleged offence is non-bailable may, if it thinks necessary so to do, send the accused in custody to such Magistrate, and may bind over any person to appear and give evidence before such Magistrate :

Provided that, where the Court making the complaint is a High Court, the complaint may be signed by such officer of the Court as the Court may appoint.

For the purposes of this sub-section, a Presidency Magistrate shall be deemed to be a Magistrate of the first class.

(2) Such Magistrate shall thereupon proceed according to law and as if upon complaint made under section 200.

(3) Where it is brought to the notice of such Magistrate or of any other Magistrate to whom the case may have been transferred, that an appeal is pending against the decision arrived at in the judicial proceeding out of which the matter has arisen, he may, if he thinks fit, at any stage adjourn the hearing of the case until such appeal is decided.

**476-A. Superior Court may complain where subordinate Court has omitted to do so.**—The power conferred on Civil, Revenue and Criminal Courts by section 476, sub section (1), may be exercised, in respect of any offence referred to therein and alleged to have been committed in or in relation to any proceeding in any such Court by the Court to which such former Court is subordinate within the meaning of section 19, sub section (3), in any case in which such former Court has neither made a complaint under section 476 in respect of such offence nor rejected an application for the making of such complaint; and where the superior Court makes such complaint, the provisions of section 476 shall apply accordingly.

**477-B. Appeals.**—Any person on whose application any Civil, Revenue or Criminal Court has refused to make a complaint under section 476 or section 476-A, or against whom such a complaint has been made, may appeal to the Court to which such former Court is subordinate within the meaning of section 19, sub-section (3), and the superior Court may thereupon, after notice to the parties concerned, direct the withdrawal of the complaint or, as the case may be, itself make the complaint which the subordinate Court might have made under section 476, and if it makes such complaint, the provisions of that section shall apply accordingly.

**477.** [*Power of Court of Session as to such offences committed before itself*].—*Repealed by S. 129 of Act XVIII of 1923.*

**478. Power of Civil and Revenue Courts to complete inquiry and commit to High Court or Court of Session.**—(1) When any such offence is committed before any Civil or Revenue Court, or brought under the notice of any Civil or Revenue Court in the course of a judicial proceeding, and the case is triable exclusively by the High Court or Court of Session, or such Civil or Revenue Court thinks that it ought to be tried by the High Court or Court of Session, such Civil or Revenue Court may, instead of sending the case under section 476 to a Magistrate for inquiry, itself complete the inquiry, and commit or hold to bail the accused person to take his trial before the High Court or Court of Session, as the case may be.

(2) For the purposes of an inquiry under this section the Civil or Revenue Court may exercise all the powers of a Magistrate; and its proceedings in such inquiry shall be conducted as nearly as may be in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XVIII, and shall be deemed to have been held by a Magistrate.

**479. Procedure of Civil or Revenue Court in such cases.**—When any such commitment is made by a Civil or Revenue Court, the Court shall send the charge with the order of commitment and the record of the case to the Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate or other Magistrate authorised



*to commit for trial, and such Magistrate shall bring the case before the High Court or Court of Session, as the case may be, together with witnesses for the prosecution and defence.*

**479-A Procedure in certain cases of false evidence.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in sections 476 to 479 inclusive, when any Civil Revenue or Criminal Court is of opinion that any person appearing before it as a witness has intentionally given false evidence in any stage of the judicial proceeding or has intentionally fabricated false evidence for the purpose of being used in any stage of the judicial proceeding and that, for the eradication of the evils of perjury and fabrication of false evidence and in the interests of justice, it is expedient that such witness should be prosecuted for the offence which appears to have been committed by him, the Court shall, at the time of the delivery of the judgment or final order disposing of such proceeding, record a finding to that effect stating its reasons therefor and may, if it so thinks fit, after giving the witness an opportunity of being heard, make a complaint thereof in writing signed by the presiding officer of the Court, setting forth the evidence which in the opinion of the Court is false or fabricated and forward the same to a Magistrate of the first class having jurisdiction, and may, if the accused is present before the Court, take sufficient security for his appearance before such Magistrate and may bind over any person to appear and give evidence before such Magistrate :

Provided that where the Court making the complaint is a High Court, the complaint may be signed by such officer of the Court as the Court may appoint.

*Explanation*—For the purposes of this sub-section, a Presidency Magistrate shall be deemed to be a Magistrate of the first class.

(2) Such Magistrate shall thereupon proceed according to law and as if upon complaint made under section 200.

(3) No appeal shall lie from any finding recorded and complaint made under sub-section (1).

(4) Where, in any case, a complaint has been made under sub-section (1) and an appeal has been preferred against the decision arrived at in the judicial proceeding out of which the matter has arisen the hearing of the case before the Magistrate to whom the complaint was forwarded or to whom the case may have been transferred shall be adjourned until such appeal is decided ; and the Appellate Court, after giving the person against whom the complaint has been made an opportunity of being heard, may, if it so thinks fit, make an order directing the withdrawal of the complaint ; and a copy of such order shall be sent to the Magistrate before whom the hearing of the case is pending.

(5) In any case, where an appeal has been preferred from any decision of a Civil, Revenue or Criminal Court but no complaint has been made under sub-section (1), the power conferred on such Civil, Revenue or Criminal Court under the said sub-section may be exercised by the Appellate Court ; and where the Appellate Court makes such complaint, the provisions of sub-section (1) shall apply accordingly, but no such order shall be made without giving the person affected thereby an opportunity of being heard.

(6) No proceedings shall be taken under sections 476 to 479 inclusive for the prosecution of a person for giving or fabricating false evidence, if in respect of such a person proceedings may be taken under this section.

**480. Procedure in certain cases of contempt.**—(1) When any such offence as is described in section 175, section 178, section 179, section 180 or

section 228 of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) is committed in the view or presence of any Civil, Criminal or Revenue Court, the Court may cause the offender to be detained in custody and at any time before the rising of the Court on the same day may, if it thinks fit, take cognizance of the offence and sentence the offender to fine not exceeding two hundred rupees, and in default of payment, to simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, unless such fine be sooner paid.

(2) *Omitted by S. 3 of Act No. XVII of 1941.*

**481. Record in such cases.**—(1) In every such case the Court shall record the facts constituting the offence, with the statement (if any) made by the offender, as well as the finding and sentence.

(2) If the offence is under section 228 of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1960), the record shall show the nature and stage of the judicial proceeding in which the Court interrupted or insulted was sitting, and the nature of the interruption or insult.

**482. Procedure where Court considers that case should not be dealt with under section 480.**— 1) If the Court in any case considers that a person accused of any of the offences referred to in section 480 and committed in its view or presence should be imprisoned otherwise than in default of payment of fine, or that a fine exceeding two hundred rupees should be imposed upon him or such Court is for any other reason of opinion that the case should not be disposed of under section 480, such Court, after recording the facts constituting the offence and the statement of the accused as hereinbefore provided, may forward the case to a Magistrate having jurisdiction to try the same; and may require security to be given for the appearance of such accused person before such Magistrate, or if sufficient security is not given, shall forward such person in custody to such Magistrate.

(2) The Magistrate, to whom any case is forwarded under this section, shall proceed to hear the complaint against the accused person in manner hereinbefore provided.

**483. When Registrar or Sub-Registrar to be deemed a Civil Court within sections 480 and 482.**—When the State Government so directs, any Registrar or any Sub-Registrar appointed under the Indian Registration Act 1877 (III of 1877) shall be deemed to be a Civil Court within the meaning of sections 480 and 482.

**484. Discharge of offender on submission or apology.** When any Court has under section 480 or section 482 adjudged an offender to punishment or forwarded him to a Magistrate for trial for refusing or committing to do anything when he was lawfully required to do, or for any intentional insult or interruption the Court may, in its discretion discharge the offender or remit the punishment on his submission to the order or requisition of such Court, or on apology being made to its satisfaction.

**485. Imprisonment or committal of person refusing to answer or produce document.**—If any witness or person called to produce a document or thing before a Criminal Court or refuses to answer such questions as are put to him or to produce any document or thing in his possession or power which the Court requires him to produce and does not offer any reasonable excuse for such refusal, such Court may, for reasons to be recorded

1. See now the Indian Registration Act 1908 (16 of 1908).

in writing, sentence him to simple imprisonment, or by warrant under the hand of the presiding Magistrate or Judge commit him to the custody of an officer of the Court for any term not exceeding seven days, unless in the mean time such person consents to be examined and to answer, or to produce the document or thing. In the event of his persisting in his refusal, he may be dealt with according to the provisions of section 480 or section 482, and, in the case of a Court established by Royal Charter, shall be deemed guilty of a contempt.

**485-A. Summary procedure for punishment for non-attendance by a witness in obedience to summons.**—(1) If any witness being summoned to appear before a Criminal Court is legally bound to appear at a certain place and time in obedience to the summons and without just excuse neglects or refuses to attend at that place or time or departs from the place where he has to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart, and the Court before which the witness is to appear is satisfied that it is expedient in the interests of justice that such witness should be tried summarily, the Court may take cognizance of the offence and after giving the offender an opportunity of showing cause why he should not be punished under this section, sentence him to fine not exceeding one hundred rupees.

(2) In every such case the Court shall follow, as nearly as may be practicable, the procedure prescribed for summary trials in which an appeal lies.

**486. Appeals from convictions in contempt cases.**—(1) Any person sentenced by any Court under section 480 or section 485 or section 485-A may, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, appeal to the Court to which decrees or orders made in such Court are ordinarily appealable.

(2) The provisions of Chapter XXXI shall, so far as they are applicable, apply to appeals under this section, and the Appellate Court may alter or reverse the finding or reduce or reverse the sentence appealed against.

(3) An appeal from such conviction by a Court of Small Causes in a Presidency town shall lie to the High Court, and

an appeal from such conviction by any other Court of Small Causes shall lie to the Court of Sessions for the sessions division within which such Court is situate.

(4) An appeal from such conviction by any officer as Registrar or Sub-Registrar appointed as aforesaid may, when such officer is also Judge of a Civil Court, be made to the Court to which it would, under the preceding portion of this section, be made if such conviction were a decree by such officer in his capacity as such Judge, and in other cases may be made to the District Judge, or, in the Presidency towns to the High Court.

**487. Certain Judges and Magistrates not to try offences referred to in section 195 when committed before themselves.**—(1) Except as provided in sections 80 and 485, no Judge of a Criminal Court or Magistrate, other than a Judge of a High Court, shall try any person for any offence referred to in section 195, when such offence is committed before himself or in contempt of his authority, or is brought under his notice as such Judge or Magistrate in the course of a judicial proceeding.

(2) Nothing in section 476 or section 482 shall prevent a Magistrate empowered to commit to the Court of Session or High Court from himself committing any case to such Court.

## CHAPTER XXXVI

## Of the maintenance of wives and children

**488. Order for maintenance of wives and children.**—(1) If any person having sufficient means neglects or refuses to maintain his wife or his legitimate or illegitimate child unable to maintain itself, the District Magistrate, a Presidency Magistrate, a Sub-Divisional Magistrate or a Magistrate of the first class may, upon proof of such neglect or refusal, order such person to make a monthly allowance for the maintenance of his wife or such child, at such monthly rate, not exceeding five hundred rupees in the whole, as such Magistrate thinks and to pay the same to such person as the Magistrate from time to time directs.

(2) Such allowance shall be payable from the date of the order, or, if so ordered, from the date of the application for maintenance.

**Enforcement of order**—(3) If any person so ordered fails without sufficient cause to comply with the order, any such Magistrate may, for every breach of the order, issue a warrant for levying the amount due in manner hereinbefore provided for levying fines, and may sentence such person, for the whole or any part of each month's allowance remaining unpaid after the execution of the warrant, to imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month or until payment if sooner made :

Provided that, if such person offers to maintain his wife on condition of her living with him, and she refuses to live with him, such Magistrate may consider any grounds of refusal stated by her and may make an order under this section notwithstanding such offer, if he is satisfied that there is just ground for so doing.

If a husband has contracted marriage with another wife or keeps a mistress it shall be considered to be just ground for his wife's refusal to live with him :

Provided further, that no warrant shall be issued for the recovery of any amount due under this section unless application be made to the Court to levy such amount within a period of one year from the date on which it became due.

(4) No wife shall be entitled to receive an allowance from her husband under this section if she is living in adultery, or if, without any sufficient reason, she refuses to live with her husband, or if they are living separately by mutual consent.

(5) On proof that any wife in whose favour an order has been made under this section is living in adultery, or that without sufficient reason she refuses to live with her husband, or that they are living separately by mutual consent, the Magistrate shall cancel the order.

(6) All evidence under this Chapter shall be taken in the presence of the husband or father, as the case may be, or when his personal attendance is dispensed with, in the presence of his pleader, and shall be recorded in the manner prescribed in the case of summons cases :

Provided that if the Magistrate is satisfied that he is wilfully avoiding service, or wilfully neglects to attend the Court, the Magistrate may proceed to hear and determine the case *ex parte*. Any orders so made may be set aside for good cause shown on an application made within three months from the date thereof.

(7) The Court in dealing with applications under this section shall have power to make such order as to costs as may be just.

(8) Proceedings under this section may be taken against any person in any district where he resides or is, or where he last resided with his wife, or, as the case may be, the mother of the illegitimate child.

**489. Alteration in allowance—**(1) On proof of a change in the circumstance of any person receiving under section 488 a monthly allowance, or ordered under the same section to pay a monthly allowance to his wife or child, the Magistrate may make such alteration in the allowance as he thinks fit.

Provided that if he increases the allowance the monthly rate of five hundred rupees in the whole be not exceeded.

(2) Where it appears to the Magistrate that, in consequence of any decision of a competent Civil Court, any order made under section 488 should be cancelled or varied, he shall cancel the order or, as the case may be, vary the same accordingly.

**490. Enforcement of order of maintenance.**—A copy of the order of maintenance shall be given without payment to the person in whose favour it is made or to his guardian, if any, or to the person to whom the allowance is to be paid; and such order may be enforced by any Magistrate in any place where the person against whom it is made may be, on such Magistrate being satisfied as to the identity of the parties and the non-payment of the allowance due.

## CHAPTER XXXVII

### Directions of the Nature of Habeas Corpus

**491. Power to issue directions of the nature of a habeas corpus.**—(1) Any High Court may, whenever it thinks fit, direct—

- (a) that a person within the limits of its appellate criminal jurisdiction be brought up before the Court to be dealt with according to law;
- (b) that a person illegally or improperly detained in public or private custody within such limits be set at liberty;
- (c) that a prisoner detained in any jail situate within such limits be brought before the Court to be there examined as a witness in any matter pending or to be inquired into in such Court;
- (d) that a prisoner detained as aforesaid be brought before a Court-martial or any Commissioners for trial or to be examined touching any matter pending before such Court-martial or Commissioners respectively;
- (e) that a prisoner within such limits be removed from one custody to another for the purpose of trial;
- (f) that the body of a defendant within such limits be brought in on the Sheriff's return of *cepi corpus* to a writ of attachment.

(2) The High Court may, from time to time, frame rules to regulate the procedure in cases under this section.

(3) Nothing in this section applies to persons detained under the Bengal State Prisoners Regulation (III of 1818), Madras Regulation (II of 1819), or Bombay Regulation (XXV of 1827), or the State Prisoners Act (XXXIV of 1850), or the State Prisoners Act (II of 1858).

**491-A.** [*Powers of High Court outside the limits of appellate jurisdiction*].  
*Omitted by S. 3, Act No. XVI of 1949.*

— — — — —

## PART IX

### SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

#### CHAPTER XXXVIII

##### Of the public prosecutor

**492. Power to appoint public prosecutors.**—(1) The State Government may appoint generally, or in any case, or for any specified class of cases, in any local area, one or more officers to be called Public Prosecutors.

(2) The District Magistrate or, subject to the control of the District Magistrate, the Sub-divisional Magistrate, may, in the absence of the Public Prosecutor, or where no Public Prosecutor has been appointed, appoint any other person, not being an officer of public below such rank as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf to be Public Prosecutor for the purpose of any case.

**493. Public Prosecutor may plead in all Courts in cases under his charge. Pleaders, privately instructed to be under his direction.**—The Public Prosecutor may appear and plead without any written authority before any Court in which any case, of which he has charge, is under inquiry, trial or appeal, and if any private person instructs a pleader to prosecute in any Court any person in any such case, the Public Prosecutor shall conduct the prosecution, and the pleader so instructed shall act therein, under his directions.

**494. Effect of withdrawal from prosecution.**—(1) Any Public Prosecutor may, with the consent of the Court in cases tried by jury before the return of the verdict, and in other cases before the judgment is pronounced, withdraw from the prosecution of any person either generally or in respect of any one or more of the offences for which he is tried; and upon such withdrawal—

- (a) if it is made before a charge has been framed, the accused shall be discharged in respect of such offence or offences;
- (b) if it is made after a charge has been framed, or when under this Code no charge is required, he shall be acquitted in respect of such offence or offences.

**495. Permission to conduct Prosecution**—(1) Any Magistrate inquiring into or trying any case may permit the prosecution to be conducted by any person other than an officer of police below the rank to be prescribed by the State Government in this behalf but no person, other than the Advocate-General, Standing Counsel, Government Solicitor, Public Prosecutor or other officer generally or specially empowered by the State Government in this behalf, shall be entitled to do so without such permission.

(2) Any such officer shall have the like power of withdrawing from the prosecution as is provided by section 494, and the provisions of that section shall apply to any withdrawal by such officer.

(3) Any person conducting the prosecution may do so personally or by a pleader.

(4) An officer of police shall not be permitted to conduct the prosecution if he has taken any part in the investigation into the offence with respect to which the accused is being prosecuted.

----

## CHAPTER XXXIX

### Of bail

**496. In what cases bail to be taken.**—When any person other than a person accused of a non-bailable offence is arrested or detained without warrant by an officer in charge of a police station or appears or is brought before a Court, and is prepared at any time, while in the custody of such officer or at any stage of the proceedings before such Court to give bail, such person shall be released on bail:

Provided that such officer or Court, if he or it thinks fit, may, instead of taking bail from such person, discharge him on his executing a bond without sureties for his appearance as hereinafter provided;

Provided, further, that nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect the provisions of section 107, sub-section (4), or section 117, sub-section (3).

**497. When bail may be taken in case of non-bailable offence.**—

(1) When any person accused of or suspected of the commission of any non-bailable offence is arrested or detained without warrant by an officer in charge of a police station, or appears or is brought before a Court, he may be released on bail, but he shall not be so released if there appear reasonable grounds for believing that he has been guilty of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life,

Provided that the Court may direct that any person under the age of sixteen years or any woman or any sick or infirm person accused of such an offence be released on bail.

(2) If it appears to such officer or Court at any stage of the investigation, inquiry or trial, as the case may be, that there are not reasonable grounds for believing that the accused has committed a non-bailable offence, but that there are sufficient grounds for further inquiry into his guilt, the accused shall, pending such inquiry, be released on bail, or at the discretion of such officer or Court, on the execution by him of a bond without sureties for his appearance as hereinafter provided.

(3) An officer or a Court releasing any person on a bail under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) shall record in writing his or its reasons for so doing.

(3-A) If, in any case triable by a Magistrate, the trial of a person accused of any non-bailable offence is not concluded within a period of sixty days from the first date fixed for taking evidence in the case, such person shall, if he is in custody during the whole of the said period, be released on bail to the satisfaction of the Magistrate, unless for reasons to be recorded in writing, the Magistrate otherwise directs.

(4) If, at any time after the conclusion of the trial of a person accused of a non-bailable offence and before judgment is delivered, the Court is of

opinion that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the accused is not guilty of any such offence, it shall release the accused, if he is in custody, on the execution by him of a bond without sureties for his appearance to hear judgment delivered.

(5) A High Court or Court of Session and, in the case of a person released by itself, any other Court may cause any person who has been released under this section to be arrested and may commit him to custody.

**498. Power to direct admission to bail or reduction of bail.—**

(1) The amount of every bond executed under this Chapter shall be fixed with due regard to the circumstances of the case, and shall not be excessive; and the High Court or Court of Session may, in any case, whether there be an appeal on conviction or not, direct that any person be admitted to bail, or that the bail required by a police officer or Magistrate be reduced.

(2) A High Court or Court of Session may cause any person who has been admitted to bail under sub-section (1) to be arrested and may commit him to custody.

**499. Bond of accused and sureties.—**(1) Before any person is released on bail or released on his own bond, a bond for such sum of money as the police officer or Court, as the case may be, thinks sufficient shall be executed by such person, and, when he is released on bail, by one or more sufficient sureties conditioned that such person shall attend at the time and place mentioned in the bond, and shall continue so to attend until otherwise directed by the police officer or Court, as the case may be.

(2) If the case so requires, the bond shall also bind the person released on bail to appear when called upon at the High Court, Court of Session or other Court to answer the charge.

(3) For the purpose of determining whether the sureties are sufficient, the Court may, if it so thinks fit, accept affidavits in proof of the facts contained therein relating to the sufficiency of the sureties or may make such further inquiry as it deems necessary.

**500. Discharge from custody.—**(1) As soon as the bond has been executed, the person for whose appearance it has been executed shall be released; and when he is in jail, the Court admitting him to bail shall issue an order of release to the officer in charge of the jail, and such officer on receipt of the order shall release him.

(2) Nothing in this section, section 496 or section 497 shall be deemed to require the release of any person liable to be detained for some matter other than that in respect of which the bond was executed.

**501. Power to order sufficient bail when that first taken is insufficient.—**If, through mistake, fraud or otherwise, insufficient sureties have been accepted or if they afterwards become insufficient, the Court may issue a warrant of arrest directing that the person released on bail be brought before it and may order him to find sufficient sureties, and, on his failing so to do, may commit him to jail.

**502. Discharge of sureties.—**(1) All or any sureties for the attendance and appearance of a person released on bail may at any time apply to a Magistrate to discharge the bond, either wholly or so far as relates to the applicants.



(2) On such application being made, the Magistrate shall issue his warrant of arrest directing that the person so released be brought before him.

(3) On the appearance of such person pursuant to the warrant, or on his voluntary surrender, the Magistrate shall direct the bond to be discharged either wholly or so far as relates to the applicants, and shall call upon such person to find other sufficient sureties, and, if he fails to do so, may commit him to custody.

## CHAPTER XL

### Of commissions for the examination of witnesses

**503. When attendance of witness may be dispensed with and commission issued.**—(1) Whenever in the course of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, it appears to a High Court, Court of Session, or any Magistrate that the examination of a witness is necessary for the ends of justice, and that the attendance of such witness cannot be procured without an amount of delay, expense or inconvenience which, under the circumstances of the case, would be unreasonable, such Court or Magistrate may dispense with such attendance and may issue a commission for the examination of the witness in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter :

Provided that where the examination of the President or the Vice-President or the Governor of the State as a witness is necessary for the ends of justice, a commission shall be issued for the examination of such a witness :

**504. Commission to whom to be issued** —(1) If the witness is within the territories to which this Code extends, the commission shall be directed to the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate, as the case may be, within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the witness is to be found.

(2) If the witness is in India, but in an area to which this Code does not extend, the commission shall be directed to such Court or officer as the Central Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette*, specify in this behalf.

(3) If the witness is in a country or place outside India and arrangements have been made by the Central Government with the Government of such country or place for taking the evidence of witnesses in relation to criminal matters, the commission shall be issued in such form, directed to such court or officer, and sent to such authority for transmission, as the Central Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette*, prescribe in this behalf.

**505. Execution of commissions.**—(1) Upon receipt of the commission, the District Magistrate, or such Magistrate as he may appoint in this behalf, shall proceed to the place where the witness is, or shall summon the witness before him, and shall take down his evidence in the same manner, and may for this purpose exercise the same powers, as in trials of warrant cases under this Code.

(2) Upon receipt of the commission, the Chief Presidency Magistrate or such Presidency Magistrate subordinate to him as he may appoint in this behalf may compel the attendance of, and examine the witness as if he were a witness in a case pending before himself.

**506. Parties may examine witnesses**—(1) The parties to any proceeding under this Code in which a commission is issued may respectively forward any interrogatories in writing which the Court or Magistrate directing the commission may think relevant to the issue, and it shall be lawful for the Magistrate, Court or officer to whom the commission is directed, or to whom the duty of executing it is delegated, to examine the witness upon such interrogatories.

(2) Any such party may appear before such Magistrate, Court or officer by pleader or if not in custody, in person, and may examine, cross-examine and re-examine (as the case may be) the said witness.

**507. Return of commission.**—(1) After any commission issued under section 503 has been duly executed, it shall be returned, together with the deposition of the witness examined thereunder, to the Court or Magistrate issuing the commission; and the commission, the return thereto and the deposition shall be open at all reasonable times to inspection of the parties, and may, subject to all exceptions, be read in evidence in the case by either party, and shall form part of the record.

(2) Any deposition so taken, if it satisfies the conditions prescribed by section 33 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872 (I of 1872) may also be received in evidence at any subsequent stage of the case before another Court.

**508. Adjournment of proceeding.**—In every case in which a commission is issued under section 503, the inquiry, trial or other proceeding may be adjourned for a specified time reasonably sufficient for the execution and return of the commission.

**508-A. Execution of foreign commissions**—(1) The provisions of section 505 and so much of section 503 and section 57 as relates to the execution of a commission and its return shall apply in respect of commissions issued by any of the Courts, Judges or Magistrates hereinafter mentioned as the apply to commissions issued under section 503.

(2) The Courts, Judges, and Magistrates referred to in sub-section (1) are—

“(a) any such Court, Judge or Magistrate exercising jurisdiction within an area in India to which this Code does not extend, as the Central Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette* specify in this behalf; and

(b) any Court, Judge or Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in any such country or place outside India as the Central Government may by notification in the official *Gazette*, specify in this behalf, and having authority, under the law in force in that country or place to issue commissions for the examination of witnesses in relation to criminal matters”.

## CHAPTER XLI

### Special Rules of Evidence

**509. Deposition of medical witness.**—(1) The deposition of a Civil Surgeon or other medical witness, taken and attested by a Magistrate in the presence of the accused, or taken on commission under Chapter XL, may be given in evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, although the deponent is not called as a witness.

**Power to summon medical witness.**—(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, summon and examine such deponent as to the subject-matter of his deposition.

**510. Report of Chemical Examiner.**—(1) Any document purporting to be a report under the hand of any Chemical Examiner or Assistant Chemical Examiner to Government or the Chief Inspector of Explosives or the Director of Finger Print Bureau or an officer of the Mint upon any matter or thing duly submitted to him for examination or analysis and report in the course of any proceeding under this Code, may be used as evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, and shall, on the application of the prosecution or the accused, summon and examine any such person as to the subject-matter of his report.

**510-A. Evidence on affidavits.**—(1) The evidence of any person whose evidence is of a formal character may be given by affidavit and may, subject to all just exceptions, be read in evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, and shall, on the application of the prosecution or the accused, summon and examine any such person as to the facts contained in his affidavit.

**511. Previous conviction or acquittal how proved.**—In any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, a previous conviction or acquittal may be proved, in addition to any other mode provided by any law for the time being in force—

(a) by an extract certified under the hand of the officer having the custody of the records of the Court in which such conviction or acquittal was had to be a copy of the sentence or order ; or

(b) in case of conviction, either by a certificate signed by the officer in charge of the jail in which the punishment or any part thereof was inflicted or by production of the warrant of commitment under which the punishment was suffered ;

together with, in each of such cases, evidence as to the identity of the accused person with the person so convicted or acquitted.

**512. Record of evidence in absence of accused.**—(1) If it is proved that an accused person has absconded, and that there is no immediate prospect of arresting him the Court competent to try or commit for trial such person for the offence complained of may, in his absence, examine the witnesses (if any) produced on behalf of the prosecution, and record their depositions. Any such deposition may, on the arrest of such person, be given in evidence against him on the inquiry into, or trial for, the offence with which he is charged, if the deponent is dead or incapable of giving evidence or his attendance cannot be procured without an amount of delay, expense or inconvenience which, under the circumstances of the case, would be unreasonable.

**Record of evidence when offender unknown.**—(2) If it appears that an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life has been committed by some person or persons unknown, the High Court may direct that any Magistrate of the first class shall hold an inquiry and examine any

witnesses who can give evidence concerning the offence. Any depositions so taken may be given in evidence against any person who is subsequently accused of the offence, if the deponent is dead or incapable of giving evidence or beyond the limits of the State.

## CHAPTER XLII

### Provisions as to Bonds

**513. Deposit instead of recognisance.** - When any person is required by any Court or officer to execute a bond, with or without sureties, such Court or officer may, except in the case of a bond for good behaviour, permit him to deposit a sum of money or Government promissory notes to such amount as the Court or officer may fix, in lieu of executing such bond.

**514. Procedure on forfeiture of bond.** - (1) Whenever it is proved to the satisfaction of the Court by which a bond under this Code has been taken or, of the Court of a Presidency Magistrate, or Magistrate of the first class,

or, when the bond is for appearance before a Court, to the satisfaction of such Court,

that such bond has been forfeited, the Court shall record the grounds of such proof, and may call upon any person bound by such bond to pay the penalty thereof, or to show cause why it should not be paid.

(2) If sufficient cause is not shown and the penalty is not paid, the Court may proceed to recover the same by issuing a warrant for the attachment and sale of the movable property belonging to such person or his estate if he be dead.

(3) Such warrant may be executed within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court which issued it; and it shall authorise the attachment and sale of any movable property belonging to such person without such limits, when endorsed by the District Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such property is found.

(4) If such penalty is not paid and cannot be recovered by such attachment and sale, the person so bound shall be liable, by order of the Court which issued the warrant to imprisonment in the civil jail for a term which may extend to six months.

(5) The Court may, at its discretion, remit any portion of the penalty mentioned and enforce payment in part only.

(6) Where a surety to a bond dies before the bond is forfeited, his estate shall be discharged from all liability in respect of the bond.

(7) When any person who has furnished security under section 106 or section 118 or section 562 is convicted of an offence the commission of which constitutes a breach of the conditions of his bond, or of a bond executed in lieu of his bond under section 514-B, a certified copy of the judgment of the Court by which he was convicted of such offence may be used as evidence in proceedings under this section against his surety or sureties, and, if such certified copy is so used, the Court shall presume that such offence was committed by him unless the contrary is proved.

**514-A. Procedure in case of insolvency or death of surety or when a bond is forfeited.**—When any surety to a bond under this Code becomes insolvent or dies, or when any bond is forfeited under the provisions of section 514, the Court by whose order such bond was taken, or a Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, may order the person from whom such security was demanded to furnish fresh security in accordance with the directions of the original order, and, if such security is not furnished, such Court or Magistrate may proceed as if there had been a default in complying with such original order.

**514 B. Bond required from a minor.**—When the person required by any Court or officer to execute a bond is minor, such Court or officer may accept, in lieu thereof, a bond executed by a surety or sureties only.

**515. Appeal from and revision of orders under section 514.**—All orders passed under section 514 by any Magistrate other than a Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate, shall be appealable to the District Magistrate, or, if not so appealed, may be revised by him.

**516. Power to direct levy of amount due on certain recognizances.**—The High Court or Court of Session may direct any Magistrate to levy the amount due on a bond to appear and attend at such High Court or Court of Session.

## CHAPTER XLIII

### Of the disposal of property

**516-A. Order for custody and disposal of property pending trial in certain cases.**—When any property regarding which any offence appears to have been committed, or which appears to have been used for the commission of any offence, is produced before any Criminal Court during any inquiry or trial, the Court may make such order as it thinks fit for the proper custody of such property pending the conclusion of the inquiry or trial, and, if the property is subject to speedy or natural decay or if it is otherwise expedient so to do, the Court may, after recording such evidence as it thinks necessary, order it to be sold or otherwise disposed of.

**517. Order for disposal of property regarding which offence committed.**—(1) When an inquiry or a trial in any Criminal Court is concluded, the Court may make such order as it thinks fit for the disposal by destruction, confiscation, or delivery to any person claiming to be entitled to possession thereof of any property or document produced before it or in its custody or regarding which any offence appears to have been committed, or which has been used for the commission of any offence.

(2) When a High Court or a Court of Session makes such order and cannot through its own officers conveniently deliver the property to the person entitled thereto, such Court may direct that the order be carried into effect by the District Magistrate.

(3) When an order is made under this section such order shall not, except where the property is livestock or subject to speedy and natural decay, and save

provided by sub-section (4), be carried out for one month or, when an appeal is presented, until such appeal has been disposed of.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit any Court from delivering any property under the provisions of sub-section (1) to any person claiming to be entitled to the possession thereof, on his executing a bond with or without sureties to the satisfaction of the Court, engaging to restore such property to the Court if the order made under this section is modified or set aside on appeal.

*Explanation.*—In this section the term “property” includes in the case of property regarding which an offence appears to have been committed, not only such property as has been originally in the possession or under the control of any party, but also any property into or for which the same may have been converted or exchanged, and anything acquired by such conversion or exchange, whether immediately or otherwise.

**518. Order may take form of reference to District or Sub divisional Magistrate.**—In lieu of itself passing an order under section 517, the Court may direct the property to be delivered to the District Magistrate or to a Sub divisional Magistrate, who shall in such cases deal with it as if it had been seized by the police and the seizure had been reported to him in the manner hereinafter mentioned.

**519 Payment to innocent purchaser of money found on accused.**—When any person is convicted of any offence which includes, or amounts to theft or receiving stolen property, and it is proved that any other person has bought the stolen property from him without knowing, or having reason to believe, that the same was stolen, and that any money has on his arrest been taken out of the possession of the convicted person, the Court may, on the application of such purchaser and on the restitution of the stolen property to the person entitled to the possession thereof, order that out of such money a sum not exceeding the price paid by such purchaser be delivered to him.

**520. Stay of order under section 517, 518 or 519.**—Any Court of appeal, confirmation, reference or revision may direct any order under section 517, section 518 or section 519, passed by a Court subordinate thereto, to be stayed pending consideration by the former Court, and may modify, alter or annul such order and make any further orders that may be just.

**521. Destruction of libellous and other matter.**—(1) On a conviction under the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860), section 292, section 293, section 501 or section 502, the Court may order the destruction of all the copies of the thing in respect of which the conviction was had, and which are in the custody of the Court or remain in the possession or power of the person convicted.

(2) The Court may, in like manner, on a conviction under the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860), section 272, section 273, section 274, or section 275, order the food, drink, drug or medical preparation in respect of which the conviction was had to be destroyed.

**522. Power to restore possession of immovable property.**—(1) Whenever a person is convicted of an offence attended by criminal force or show of force or by criminal intimidation and it appears to the Court that by such force or show of force or criminal intimidation any person has been dispossessed of any immovable property, the Court may, if it thinks fit, when

convicting such person or at any time within one month from the date of the conviction order the person dispossessed to be restored to the possession of the same.

(2) No such order shall prejudice any right or interest to or in such immovable property which any person may be able to establish in a civil suit.

(3) An order under this section may be made by any Court of appeal, confirmation, reference or revision.

**523. Procedure by police upon seizure of property taken under section 51 or stolen.**—(1) The seizure by any police officer of property taken under section 51, or alleged or suspected to have been stolen, or found under circumstances which create suspicion of the commission of any offence, shall be forthwith reported to a Magistrate, who shall make such order as he thinks fit respecting the disposal of such property or the delivery of such property to the person entitled to the possession thereof, or, if such person cannot be ascertained, respecting the custody and production of such property.

**Procedure where owner of property seized unknown.**—(1) If the person so entitled is known, the Magistrate may order the property to be delivered to him on such conditions (if any) as the Magistrate thinks fit. If such person is unknown, the Magistrate may detain it and shall, in such case, issue a proclamation specifying the articles of which such property consists, and requiring any person who may have a claim thereto, to appear before him and establish his claim within six months from the date of such proclamation.

**524. Procedure where no claimant appears within six months.**—(1) If no person within such period establishes his claim to such property, and if the person in whose possession such property was found, is unable to show that it was legally acquired by him, such property shall be at the disposal of the State Government, and may be sold under the orders of the Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate, or of a Magistrate of the first class empowered by the State Government in this behalf.

(2) In the case of every order passed under this section, an appeal shall lie to the Court to which appeals against sentences of the Court passing such order would lie.

**525. Power to sell perishable property.**—If the person entitled to the possession of such property is unknown or absent and the property is subject to speedy and natural decay, or if the Magistrate to whom its seizure is reported is of opinion that its sale would be for the benefit of the owner, or that the value of such property is less than ten rupees, the Magistrate may, at any time, direct it to be sold, and the provisions of sections 223 and 524 shall, as nearly as may be practicable, apply to the net proceeds of such sale.

## CHAPTER XLIV

### Of the transfer of criminal cases

**526. High Court may transfer case or itself try it.**—(1) Whenever it is made to appear to the High Court—

(a) that a fair and impartial inquiry or trial cannot be had in any Criminal Court subordinate thereto; or

- (b) that some question of law of unusual difficulty is likely to arise ; or
- (c) that a view of the place in or near which any offence has been committed may be required for the satisfactory inquiry into or trial of the same ; or
- (d) that an order under this section will tend to the general convenience of the parties or witnesses ; or
- (e) that such an order is expedient for the ends of justice, or is required by any provision of this Code,

it may order—

(i) that any offence be inquired into or tried by any Court not empowered under sections 177 to 174 (both inclusive), but in other respects competent to inquire into or try such offence ;

(ii) that any particular case or appeal, or class of cases or appeals, be transferred from a Criminal Court subordinate to its authority to any other such Criminal Court of equal or superior jurisdiction ;

(iii) that any particular case or appeal be transferred to and tried before itself ; or

(iv) that an accused person be committed for trial to itself or to a Court of Session

(1-A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), no application shall lie to the High Court for the exercise of its powers under the said sub-section for transferring any case from one Criminal Court to another Criminal Court in the same sessions division, unless an application for such transfer has been made to the Sessions Judge rejected by him.

(2) When the High Court withdraws for trial before itself any case from any Court other than the Court of a Presidency Magistrate, it shall, except as provided in section 267, observe in such trial the same procedure which that Court would have observed if the case had not been so withdrawn.

(3) The High Court may act either on the report of the lower Court, or on the application of a party interested, or on its own initiative.

(4) Every application for the exercise of the power conferred by this section shall be made by motion, which shall, except when the applicant is the Advocate-General, be supported by affidavit or affirmation.

(5) When an accused person makes an application under this section the High Court may direct him to execute a bond with or without sureties conditioned that he will, if so ordered, pay any amount which the High Court may under this section award by way of compensation to the person opposing the application.

**Notice to Public Prosecutor of application under this section.—**

(6) Every accused person making any such application shall give to the Public Prosecutor notice in writing of the application together with a copy of the grounds on which it is made ; and no order shall be made on the merits of the application unless at least twenty-four hours have elapsed between the giving of such notice and the hearing of the application.

(6-A) Where any application for the exercise of the power conferred by this section is dismissed, the High Court may, if it is of opinion that the



application was frivolous or vexatious, order the applicant to pay by way of compensation to any person who has opposed the application such sum not exceeding two hundred and fifty rupees as it may consider proper in the circumstances of the case.

(7) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect any order made under section 197.

**Adjournment on application under this section or under section 528.—**

(8) If in any inquiry under Chapter VIII or Chapter XVIII, or in any trial, any party interested intimates to the Court at any stage before the defence closes its case that he intends to make an application under this section or under section 528 the Court shall, upon his executing, if so required, a bond without surties, of an amount not exceeding two hundred rupees, that he will make such application within a reasonable time to be fixed by the Court, adjourn the case for such a period as will afford sufficient time for the application to be made and an order to be obtained thereon :

Provided that nothing herein contained shall require the Court to adjourn the case upon a second or subsequent intimation from the same party if the application is intended to be made to the same Court to which the party has been given an opportunity of making such an application, or, where an adjournment under this sub-section has already been obtained by one of several accused, upon a subsequent intimation by any other accused.

(9) Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, a Judge presiding in a Court of Session shall not be required to adjourn a trial under sub-section (8) if he is of opinion that the person notifying his intention of making an application under this section has had a reasonable opportunity of making such an application and has failed without sufficient cause to take advantage of it.

*Exp'ation.*—Nothing contained in sub-section (8) or sub-section (9) restricts the powers of a Court under section 344.

(10) If, before the argument (if any) for the admission of an appeal begins, or, in the case of an appeal admitted, before the argument for the appellant begins, any party interested intimates to the Court that he intends to make an application under this section, the Court shall, upon such party executing, if so required, a bond without surties of an amount not exceeding two hundred rupees that he will make such application within a reasonable time to be fixed by the Court, postpone the appeal for such a period as will afford sufficient time for the application to be made and an order to be obtained thereon.

**526-A. High Court to transfer for trial to itself in certain cases.—**

(1) Where any person subject to the Naval Discipline Act other than a person to whom that Act applies by virtue of the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934, or to the Army Act or to the Air Force Act is accused of any offence such as is referred to in proviso (a) to section 41 of the Army Act, the Advocate General shall, if so instructed by the competent authority, apply to the High Court for the committal or transfer of the case to that High Court and thereupon the High Court shall order that the case be committed for trial to or be transferred to itself and shall thereafter proceed to try the case by jury.

(2) The Central Government may, by notification in the official *Gazette*, declare any officer to be the competent authority for the purpose of issuing

instructions under sub-section (1) in regard to any class of cases specified in the notification.

**527. Power of Supreme Court to transfer cases and appeals — 1)** Whenever it is made to appear to the Supreme Court that an order under this section is expedient for the ends of justice, it may direct that any particular case or appeal be transferred from one High Court to another High Court or from a Criminal Court subordinate to one High Court to another Criminal Court of equal or superior jurisdiction subordinate to another High Court.

(2) The Supreme Court may act under this section only on the application of the Attorney-General of India or of a party interested, and every such application shall be made by motion which shall, except when the applicant is the Attorney-General of India or the Advocate-General, be supported by affidavit or affirmation.

(3) The Court to which such case is transferred may act on the evidence already recorded or partly so recorded and partly recorded by itself or it may re-summon the witnesses and recommence the inquiry or trial :

Provided that in any case so transferred the person accused may, when the Court to which the case is transferred commences its proceedings, demand that the witnesses or any of them be re-summoned and re heard.

(4) Where any application for the exercise of the powers conferred by this section is dismissed, the Supreme Court may, if it is of opinion that the application was frivolous or vexatious, order the applicant to pay by way of compensation to any person who has opposed the application such sum not exceeding one thousand rupees as it may consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case.

**528. Sessions Judge may withdraw cases from Assistant Sessions Judge.—**(1) Any Sessions Judge may withdraw any case or appeal from, or recall any case or appeal which he has made over to, any Assistant Sessions Judge subordinate to him.

(1-A) At any time before the trial of the case or the hearing of the appeal has commenced before the Additional Sessions Judge, any Sessions Judge may recall any case or appeal which he has made over to any Additional Sessions Judge.

(1-B) Where a Sessions Judge withdraws or recalls a case or appeal under sub-section (1), or sub section (1-A) he may either try the case in his own Court or hear the appeal himself, or make it over in accordance with the provisions of this Code to another Court for trial or hearing, as the case may be.

(1-C) Any Sessions Judge on an application made to him in this behalf, may, if he is of opinion that it is expedient for the ends of justice, order that any particular case be transferred from one Criminal Court to another Criminal Court in the same Sessions Division.

**District or Sub divisional Magistrate may withdraw or refer cases.—**(2) Any Chief Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate may withdraw any case from, or recall any case which he has made over to, any Magistrate subordinate to him, and may inquire into or try such case himself, or refer it for inquiry or trial to any other such Magistrate competent to inquire into or try the same.

**Power to authorize District Magistrate to withdraw classes of cases.**—(3) The State Government may authorize the District Magistrate to withdraw from any Magistrate subordinate to him either such classes of cases as he thinks proper, or particular classes of cases.

(4) Any Magistrate may recall any case made over by him under section 192, sub-section (2), to any Magistrate and may inquire into or try such case himself.

(5) A Magistrate making an order under this section shall record in writing his reasons for making the same.

(6) The head of a village under the Madras Village-Police Regulation (Act XI of 1816, or the Madras Village Police Regulation (Act IV of 1821), is a Magistrate for the purpose of this section.

#### CHAPTER XLIV-A

528-A—528-D. [*Omitted by S. 3, Act No. XVII of 1949*]

#### CHAPTER XLV

##### Of Irregular Proceedings

**529. Irregularities which do not vitiate proceedings.**—If any Magistrate not empowered by law to do any of the following things namely,—

- (a) to issue a search warrant under section 98 ;
- (b) to order, under section 155, the police to investigate an offence ;
- (c) to hold an inquest under section 176 ;
- (d) to issue process under section 186, for the apprehension of a person within the local limits of his jurisdiction who has committed an offence outside such limits ;
- (e) to take cognizance of an offence under section 190, sub-section (1), clause (a) or clause (b) ;
- (f) to transfer a case under section 192 ;
- (g) to tender a pardon under section 337 or section 338 ;
- (h) to sell property under section 524 or section 525 ; or
- (i) to withdraw a case and try it himself under section 528 ;

erroneously in good faith does that thing, his proceedings shall not be set aside merely on the ground of his not being so empowered.

**530. Irregularities which vitiate proceedings.**—If any Magistrate, not being empowered by law in this behalf, does any of the following things, namely—

- (a) attaches and sells property under section 88 ;
- (b) issues a search warrant for a letter, parcel or other thing in the Post Office, or a Telegram in the Telegraph Department ;
- (c) demands security to keep the peace ;
- (d) demands security for good behaviour ;
- (e) discharges a person lawfully bound to be of good behaviour ;

- (f) cancels a bond to keep the peace ;
- (g) makes an order under section 133 as to a local nuisance ;
- (h) prohibits, under section 143, the repetition or continuance of a public nuisance ;
- (i) issues an order under section 144 ;
- (j) makes an order under Chapter XII ;
- (k) takes cognizance, under section 190, sub-section (1), clause (c), of an offence ;
- (l) passes a sentence, under section 349, on proceedings recorded by another Magistrate ;
- (m) calls, under section 435, for proceedings ;
- (n) makes an order for maintenance ;
- (o) revises, under section 515, an order passed under section 514 ;
- (p) tries an offender ;
- (q) tries an offender summarily ; or
- (r) decides an appeal ;

his proceedings shall be void.

**531. Proceedings in wrong place**—No finding, sentence or order of any Criminal Court shall be set aside merely on the ground that the inquiry, trial or other proceeding in the course of which it was arrived at or passed, took place in a wrong sessions division district sub-division or other local area, unless it appears that such error has in fact occasioned a failure of justice.

**532. When irregular commitments may be validated.**—(1) If any Magistrate or other authority purporting to exercise powers duly conferred, which were not so conferred, commits an accused person for trial before a Court of Session or High Court, the Court to which the commitment is made may, after perusal of the proceedings, accept the commitment if it considers that the accused has not been injured thereby unless during the inquiry and before the order of commitment, objection was made on behalf either of the accused or of the prosecution to the jurisdiction of such Magistrate or other authority.

(2) If such Court considers that the accused was injured, or if such objection was so made, it shall quash the commitment and direct a fresh inquiry by a competent Magistrate.

**533. Non-compliance with provisions of section 164 or 364.**—(1) If any Court, before which a confession or other statement of an accused person recorded or purporting to be recorded under section 164 or section 364 is tendered or has been received in evidence, finds that any of the provisions of either of such sections have not been complied with by the Magistrate recording the statement, it shall take evidence that such person duly made the statement recorded ; and, notwithstanding anything contained in the Indian Evidence Act (I of 1872), section 91, such statement shall be admitted if the error has not injured the accused as to his defence on the merits.

(2) The provisions of this section apply to Courts of Appeal, Reference and Revision.

**534. Omission to give information under section 447.** [Omitted by S. 3, Act XVII of 1949.]

**535. Effect of omission to prepare charge.**—(1) No finding or sentence pronounced or passed shall be deemed invalid merely on the ground that no charge was framed, unless, in the opinion of the Court of appeal or revision, a failure of justice has in fact been occasioned thereby.

(2) If the Court of appeal or revision thinks that a failure of justice has been occasioned by an omission to frame a charge, it shall order that a charge be framed, and that the trial be recommenced from the point immediately after the framing of the charge.

**536. Trial without jury of offences triable by jury.**—If an offence triable by a jury is tried without a jury, the trial shall not on that ground only be invalid, unless the objection is taken before the Court proceeds to record evidence in the case.

**537. Finding or sentence when reversible by reason of error or omission in charge or other proceedings.**—Subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained, no finding, sentence or order passed by a Court of competent jurisdiction shall be reversed or altered under Chapter XXVII or on appeal or revision on account—

(a) of any error, omission or irregularity in the complaint, summons, warrant, proclamation, order, judgment or other proceedings before or during trial or in any inquiry or other proceedings under this Code ; or

(b) of any error, omission or irregularity in the charge, including any misjoinder of charges ; or

(c) of the omission to revise any list of jurors in accordance with section 324 ; or

(d) of any misdirection in any charge to a jury unless such error, omission, irregularity, or misdirection has in fact occasioned a failure of justice.

*Explanation.*—In determining whether any error, omission or irregularity in any proceeding under this Code has occasioned a failure of justice, the Court shall have regard to the fact whether the objection could and should have been raised at an earlier stage in the proceedings.

*Illustration*—*Repealed by S. 148, Act 18 of 1923.*

**538. Attachment not illegal, person making same not trespasser for defect or want of form in proceedings.**—No attachment made under this Code shall be deemed unlawful, nor shall any person making the same be deemed a trespasser, on account of any defect or want of form in the summons, conviction, writ of attachment or other proceedings relating thereto.

## CHAPTER XLVI

### Miscellaneous

**539. Courts and persons before whom affidavits may be sworn.**—Affidavits and affirmations to be used before any High Court or any officer of such Court may be sworn and affirmed before such Court or the Clerk of the State, or any Commissioner or other person appointed by such Court for that purpose, or any Judge, or any Commissioner for taking affidavits in any Court of Record in India, or any Commissioner to administer oaths in

England or Ireland, or any Magistrate authorised to take affidavits or affirmations in Scotland.

**539-A. Affidavit in proof of conduct of public servant.**—(1) When any application is made to any Court in the course of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, and allegations are made therein respecting any public servant, the applicant may give evidence of the facts alleged in the application by affidavit, and the Court may, if it thinks fit, order that evidence relating to such facts be so given.

(2) Affidavits under this section shall be confined to, and shall state separately, such facts as the deponent is able to prove from his own knowledge and such facts as he has reasonable ground to believe to be true, and in the latter case, the deponent shall clearly state the grounds of such belief.

**539 A. Authorities before whom affidavits may be sworn.**—(1) An affidavit to be used before any Court other than a High Court under section 510-A or section 539 A may be sworn or affirmed in the manner prescribed in section 539 or before any Magistrate.

(2) The Court may order any scandalous and irrelevant matter in the affidavit to be struck out or amended.

**539-B. Local inspection.**—(1) Any Judge or Magistrate may, at any stage of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding, after due notice to the parties, visit and inspect any place in which an offence is alleged to have been committed, or any other place which it is in his opinion necessary to view for the purpose of properly appreciating the evidence given at such inquiry or trial, and shall without unnecessary delay record a memorandum of any relevant facts observed at such inspection.

(2) Such memorandum shall form part of the record of the case. If the Public Prosecutor, complainant or accused so desires, a copy of the memorandum shall be furnished to him free of cost :

Provided that, in the case of a trial by jury the Judge shall not act under this section unless such jury are also allowed a view under section 493.

**540. Power to summon material witness, or examine person present.**—(1) Any Court may, at any stage of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, summon any person as a witness, or examine any person in attendance, though not summoned as a witness, or recall and re-examine any person already examined ; and the Court shall summon and examine or recall and re-examine any such person if his evidence appears to it essential to the just decision of the case.

**540-A. Provision for inquires and trial being held in the absence of accused in certain cases.**—(1) At any stage of an inquiry or trial under this Code, if the Judge or Magistrate is satisfied, for reasons to be recorded, that the personal attendance of the accused before the Court is not necessary in the interests of justice, the Judge or Magistrate may, if the accused is represented by a pleader, dispense with his attendance and proceed with such inquiry or trial in his absence, and may, at any subsequent stage of the proceedings, direct the personal attendance of such accused.

(2) If the accused in any such case is not represented by a pleader, or if the Judge or Magistrate considers his personal attendance necessary, he may,

if he thinks fit, and for reasons to be recorded by him, either adjourn such inquiry or trial, or order that the case of such accused be taken up or tried separately.

**541. Power to appoint place of imprisonment.**—(1) Unless when otherwise provided by any law for the time being in force, the State Government may direct in what place any person liable to be imprisoned or committed to custody under this Code shall be confined.

**Removal to criminal jail of accused or convicted persons who are in confinement in civil jail, and their return to the civil jail.**—(2) If any person liable to be imprisoned or committed to custody under this Code is in confinement in a civil jail, the Court or Magistrate ordering the imprisonment or committal may direct that the person be removed to a criminal jail.

(3) When a person is removed to a criminal jail under sub-section (2) he shall, on being released therefrom, be sent back to the civil jail, unless either—

(a) three years have elapsed since he was removed to the criminal jail, in which case he shall be deemed to have been discharged from the civil jail under section 42 of the Code of Civil Procedure (XIV of 1882)\*; or

(b) the Court which ordered his imprisonment in the civil jail has certified to the officer in charge of the criminal jail that he is entitled to be discharged under section 311 of the Code of Civil Procedure (XIV of 1882)\*.

**542. Power of Presidency Magistrate to order prisoner in jail to be brought up for examination.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Prisoner's Testimony Act, (XV of 1869) any Presidency Magistrate desirous of examining as a witness or an accused person, in any case pending before him, any person confined in any jail within the local limits of his jurisdiction, may issue an order to the officer in charge of the said jail requiring him to bring such prisoner in proper custody, at a time to be therein named, to the Magistrate for examination.

(2) The officer so in charge, on receipt of such order, shall act in accordance therewith and shall provide for the safe custody of the prisoner during his absence from the jail for the purpose aforesaid.

**543. Interpreter to be bound to interpret truthfully.**—When the services of an interpreter are required by any Criminal Court for the interpretation of any evidence or statement, he shall be bound to state the true interpretation of such evidence or statement.

**544. Expenses of complainant and witnesses.**—Subject to any rules made by the State Government, any Criminal Court may, if it thinks fit, order payment, on the part of Government, of the reasonable expenses of any complainant or witness attending for the purposes of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding before such Court under this Code.

**545. Power of Court to pay expenses or compensation out of fine.**—(1) Whenever under any law in force for the time being a Criminal Court imposes a fine or confirms in appeal, revision or otherwise a sentence of fine or a sentence (including a sentence of death) of which fine forms a part, the Court may, when passing judgment, order the whole or any part of the fine recovered to be applied—

---

\*See now the Code of Civil Procedure 1908 (V of 1908).

(a) in defraying expenses properly incurred in the prosecution ;

(b) in the payment to any person of compensation for any loss or injury caused by the offence, when substantial compensation is, in the opinion of the Court, recoverable by such person in a Civil Court ;

(bb) when any person is convicted of any offence for having caused the death of another person or of having abetted the commission of such an offence, in paying compensation to the persons who are, under the Fatal Accidents Act 1855 (XIII of 1855), entitled to recover damages from the person sentenced for the loss resulting to them from such death.

(c) when any person is convicted of any offence which includes theft, criminal misappropriation, criminal breach of trust, or cheating, or of having dishonestly received or retained, or of having voluntarily assisted in disposing of stolen property knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen, in compensating any *bona fide* purchaser, of such property for the loss of the same if such property is restored to the possession of the person entitled thereto.

(2) If the fine is imposed in a case which is subject to appeal, no such payment shall be made before the period allowed for presenting the appeal has elapsed, or, if an appeal be presented, before the decision of the appeal.

**546. Payments to be taken into account in subsequent suit.**—At the time of awarding compensation in any subsequent civil suit relating to the same matter, the Court shall take into account any sum paid or recovered as compensation under section 545.

**546-A. Order of payment of certain fees paid by complainant in non-cognizable cases**—(1) Whenever any complaint of a non cognizable offence is made to a Court, the Court, if it convicts the accused, may, in addition to the penalty imposed upon him, order him to pay to the complainant—

(a) the fee (if any) paid on the petition of complaint, or for the examination of the complainant ; and

(b) any fees paid by the complainant for serving process on his witnesses or on the accused ;

and may further order that, in default of payment, the accused shall suffer simple imprisonment for a period not exceeding thirty days.

(2) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court, or by the High Court, when exercising its powers of revision.

**547. Moneys ordered to be paid recoverable as fines.**—Any money (other than a fine) payable by virtue of any order made under this Code, and the method of recovery of which is not otherwise expressly provided for, shall be recoverable as if it were a fine.

**548. Copies of proceedings.**—If any person affected by a judgment or order passed by a Criminal Court desires to have a copy of the Judge's charge to the jury or of any order or deposition or other part of the record, he shall, on applying for such copy, be furnished therewith :

Provided that he pays for the same, unless the Court, for some special reason thinks fit to furnish it free of cost.

**549. Delivery to military authorities of persons liable to be tried by Court-martial.**—(1) The Central Government may make rules consistent



with this Code and the Army Act, the Naval Discipline Act and the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934, and the Air Force Act and any similar law for the time being in force as to the cases in which persons subject to military, naval, or air force law shall be tried by a Court to which this Code applies, or by Court martial, and when any person is brought before a Magistrate and charged with an offence for which he is liable to be tried by a Court to which this Code applies, or by a Court-martial, such Magistrate shall have regard to such rules, and shall in proper cases deliver him, together with a statement of the offence of which he is accused, to the commanding officer of the regiment, corps, ship or detachment to which he belongs, or to the commanding officer of the nearest military, naval, or air-force station, as the case may be, for the purpose of being tried by Court-martial.

**Apprehension of such persons**—(2) Every Magistrate shall, on receiving a written application for that purpose by the commanding officer of any body of soldiers, sailors or airmen stationed or employed at any such place, use his utmost endeavours to apprehend and secure any person accused of such offence.

**550. Powers to police to seize property suspected to be stolen.**—Any police officer may seize any property which may be alleged or suspected to have been stolen, or which may be found under circumstances which create suspicion of the commission of any offence. Such police officer, if subordinate to the officer in charge of a police station, shall forthwith report the seizure to that officer.

**551. Powers of superior officers of police.**—Police officers superior in rank to an officer in charge of a police station may exercise the same powers, throughout the local area to which they are appointed, as may be exercised by such officer within the limits of his station.

**552. Power to compel restoration of abducted females.**—Upon complaint made to a Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate on oath of the abduction or unlawful detention of a woman, or of a female child under the age of eighteen years, for any unlawful purpose, he may make an order for the immediate restoration of such woman to her liberty, or of such female child to her husband, parent, guardian or other person having the lawful charge of such child, and may compel compliance with such order using such force as may be necessary.

**553. Compensation to persons groundlessly given in charge in Presidency-town.**—(1) Whenever any person causes a police officer to arrest another person in a Presidency town, if it appears to the Magistrate by whom the case is heard that there was no sufficient ground for causing such arrest, the Magistrate may award such compensation, not exceeding fifty rupees, to be paid by the person so causing the arrest to the person so arrested, for his loss of time and expenses in the matter, as the Magistrate thinks fit.

(.) In such cases, if more persons than one are arrested, the Magistrate may, in like manner, award to each of them such compensation, not exceeding fifty rupees, as such Magistrate thinks fit.

(3) All compensation awarded under this section may be recovered as if it were a fine, and, if it cannot be so recovered, the person by whom it is payable shall be sentenced to simple imprisonment for such term not exceeding thirty days as the Magistrate directs, unless such sum is sooner paid.

**554. Power of Chartered High Courts to make rules for inspection of records of subordinate Courts.**—(1) With the previous sanction of the State Government, any High Court, not being a Court of the Judicial Commissioner may, from time to time, make rules for the inspection of the records of subordinate Courts.

**Power of other High Courts to make rules for other purposes.**—(2) Every High Court not being a High Court to which sub-section (1) applies may, from time to time, and with the previous sanction of the State Government—

(a) make rules for keeping all books, entries and accounts to be kept in all Criminal Courts subordinate to it, and for the preparation and transmission of any returns or statements to be prepared and submitted by such Courts ;

(b) frame forms for every proceeding in the said Courts for which it thinks that a form should be provided ;

(c) make rules for regulating its own practice and proceedings and the practice and proceedings of all Criminal Courts subordinate to it ; and

(d) make rules for regulating the execution of warrants issued under this Code for the levy of fines :

Provided that the rules and forms made and framed under this section shall not be inconsistent with this Code or any other law in force for the time being.

(3) All rules made under this section shall be published in the official *Gazette*.

**555. Forms.**—Subject to the power conferred by section 554, and by Article 227 of the Constitution, the forms set forth in the fifth Schedule, with such variation as the circumstances of each case require, may be used for the respective purposes therein mentioned, and if used shall be sufficient.

**555-A. Power of High Court to make rules in respect of petition writers.**—(1) Every High Court may, from time to time, and with the previous approval of the State Government, make rules—

(a) as to the persons who may be permitted to act as petition writers in the Criminal Courts subordinate to it ;

(b) regulating the issue of licence to such persons, the conduct of business by them, and the scale of fees to be charged by them ; and

(c) providing a penalty for a contravention of any of the rules so made and determining the authority by which such contravention may be investigated and the penalties imposed :

Provided that the rules made under this section shall not be inconsistent with this Code or any other law in force for the time being.

(2) All rules made under this section shall be published in the official *Gazette*.

**556. Case in which Judge or Magistrate is personally interested.**—No Judge or Magistrate shall, except with the permission of the Court to which an appeal lies from his Court try or commit for trial any case to or in which he is a party, or personally interested and no Judge or Magistrate shall hear an appeal from any judgment or order passed or made by himself.

*Explanation.*—A Judge or Magistrate shall not be deemed a party, or personally interested, within the meaning of this section, to or in any case by reason only that he is a Municipal Commissioner or otherwise concerned therein in a public capacity, or by reason only that he has viewed the place in

which an offence is alleged to have been committed, or any other place in which any other transaction material to the case is alleged to have occurred, and made an inquiry in connection with the case.

*Illustration*

*A*, as a Collector, upon consideration of information furnished to him, directs the prosecution of *B* for a breach of the excise laws. *A* is disqualified from trying this case as a Magistrate.

**557. Practising pleader not to sit as Magistrate in certain Courts.**—No pleader who practices in the Court of any Magistrate in a Presidency town or district, shall sit as a Magistrate in such Court or in any Court within the jurisdiction of such Court.

**558. Power to decide language of Courts.**—The State Government may determine what for the purposes of the Code, shall be deemed to be the language of each Court within the territories administered by such Government, other than a High Court, not being a Court of the Judicial Commissioner.

**559. Provision for powers of Judges and Magistrates being exercised by their successors in office.**—(1) Subject to the other provisions of this Code, the powers and duties of a Judge or Magistrate may be exercised or performed by his successor in office.

(2) When there is any doubt as to who is the successor in office of any Magistrate, the Chief Presidency Magistrate in a Presidency town, and the District Magistrate, outside such town shall determine by order in writing the Magistrate who shall, for the purpose of this Code or of any proceedings or order thereunder, be deemed to be the successor in office of such Magistrate.

(3) When there is any doubt as to who is the successor in office of any Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge, the Sessions Judge shall determine by order in writing the Judge who shall, for the purposes of this Code or of any proceeding or order thereunder, be deemed to be the successor in office of such Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge.

**560. Officers concerned in sales not to purchase or bid for property.**—A public servant having any duty to perform in connection with the sale of any property under this Code shall not purchase or bid for the property.

**561. Special provisions with respect to offence of rape by a husband.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Code, no Magistrate except a Chief Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate shall—

(a) take cognizance of the offence of rape where the sexual intercourse was by a man with his wife ; or

(b) commit the man for trial for the offence.

(2) And, notwithstanding anything in this Code, if a Chief Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate deems it necessary to direct an investigation by a police officer, with respect to such an offence as is referred to in sub-section (1), no police officer of a rank below that of police inspector shall be employed either to make, or to take part in the investigation.

**561-A. Saving of inherent power of High Court.**—Nothing in this Code shall be deemed to limit or affect the inherent power of the High Court to make such orders as may be necessary to give effect to any order under this Code, or to prevent abuse of the process of any Court or otherwise to secure the ends of justice.

*First offenders*

**562. Power of Court to release certain convicted offenders on probation of good conduct instead of sentencing to punishment.**—(1) When any person not under twenty-one years of age is convicted of an offence punishable with imprisonment for not more than seven years, or when any person under twenty-one years of age or any woman is convicted of an offence not punishable with death or imprisonment for life and no previous conviction is proved against the offender, if it appears to the Court before which he is convicted, regard being had to the age, character or antecedents of the offender, and to the circumstances, in which the offence was committed, that it is expedient that the offender should be released on probation of good conduct, the Court may, instead of sentencing him at once to any punishment, direct that he be released on his entering into a bond, with or without sureties to appear and receive sentence when called upon during such period (not exceeding three years) as the Court may direct, and in the meantime to keep the peace and be of good behavior :

Provided that, where any first offender is convicted by a Magistrate of the third class, or a Magistrate of the second class not specially empowered by the State Government in this behalf, and the Magistrate is of opinion that the powers conferred by this section should be exercised, he shall record his opinion to that effect, and submit the proceedings to a Magistrate of the first class or Sub-divisional Magistrate forwarding the accused to or taking bail for his appearance before such Magistrate, who shall dispose of the case in manner provided by section 380.

**Conviction and release with admonition.**—(1-A) In any case in which a person is convicted of theft, theft in a building, dishonest misappropriation, cheating or any offence under the Indian Penal Code (XLV of 1860), punishable with not more than two years' imprisonment and no previous conviction is proved against him, the Court before whom he is so convicted may, if it thinks fit, having regard to the age, character, antecedents or physical or mental condition of the offender and to the trivial nature of the offence or any extenuating circumstances under which the offence was committed, instead of sentencing him to any punishment, release him after due admonition.

(2) An order under this section may be made by any appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its power of revision.

(3) When an order has been made under this section in respect of any offender, the High Court may, on appeal when there is a right of appeal to such Court, or when exercising its powers of revision, set aside such order, and in lieu thereof pass sentence on such offender according to law :

Provided that the High Court shall not under this sub-section inflict a greater punishment than might have been inflicted by the Court by which the offender was convicted.

(4) The provisions of sections 122, 126-A and 406-A shall, so far as may be, apply in the case of sureties offered in pursuance of the provisions of this section.

**563. Provision in case of offender failing to observe conditions of his recognizance.**—(1) If the Court which convicted the offender, or a Court which could have dealt with the offender in respect of his original offence is satisfied that the offender has failed to observe any of the conditions of his recognizance, it may issue a warrant for his apprehension.

(2) An offender, when apprehended on any such warrant, shall be brought forthwith before the Court issuing the warrant, and such Court may either remand him in custody until the case is heard or admit him to bail with a sufficient surety conditioned on his appearing for sentence. Such Court may, after hearing the case, pass sentence.

**564. Conditions as to abode of offender.**—(1) The Court, before directing the release of an offender under section 562, sub-section (F), shall be satisfied that the offender or his surety (if any) has a fixed place of abode or regular occupation in the place for which the Court acts or in which the offender is likely to live during the period named for the observance of the conditions.

(2) Nothing in this section or in sections 562 and 563 shall affect the provisions of section 31 of the Reformatory Schools Act (VIII of 1897).

*Previously convicted offenders*

**565. Order for notifying address of previously convicted offender.**

—(1) When any person having been convicted—

- (a) by a Court in India of an offence punishable under section 215, section 489-A, section 489-B, section 489-C, or section 489-D of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) or of any offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of that Code with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards ; or
- (b) before the 26th day of January, 1950, by a Court or Tribunal in any Indian State acting under the general or special authority of the Central Government or of the Crown Representative, of any offence which would, if committed in India, have been punishable under any of the aforesaid section or Chapter of the Indian Penal Code (Act XLV of 1860) with like imprisonment for a like term;

is again convicted of any offence punishable under any of those sections or Chapters with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards by a High Court, Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate, District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, such Court or Magistrate may, if it or he thinks fit, at the time of passing sentence of imprisonment on such person, also order that his residence and any change of or absence from such residence after release be notified as hereinafter provided for a term not exceeding five years from the date of the expiration of such sentence.

(2) If such conviction is set aside on appeal or otherwise, such order shall become void.

(3) The State Government may make rules to carry out the provisions of this section relating to the notification of residence or change of or absence from residence by released convicts.

(4) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

(5) Any person charged with a breach of any such rule may be tried by a Magistrate of competent jurisdiction in the district in which the place last notified by him as his place of residence is situated.

# **SCHEDULES**

## **SCHEDULE I**

### **ENACTMENT REPEALED**

**[*Repealed* by Act X of 1914, S. 3 and Sch. II]**

## SCHEDULE II

### TABULAR STATEMENT OF OFFENCES

**EXPLANATORY NOTE.**—The entries in the second and seventh columns of this Schedule, headed respectively “Offence” and “Punishment under the Indian Penal Code” are not intended as definitions of the offences and punishments described in the several corresponding sections of the Indian Penal Code, or even as abstracts of those sections, but merely as references to the subject of the section, the number of which is given in the first column.

The third column of this Schedule applies also to the Police in the towns of Calcutta and Bombay.

### CHAPTER V—ABETMENT

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Section	Offences.	Whether the police may arrest without warrant or not.	Whether a warrant or a summons shall ordinarily issue in the first instance.	Whether offence is bailable or not.	Whether compoundable or not.	Punishment under the Indian Penal Code.	By what court triable.
109	Abetment of any offence, if the act abetted is committed in consequence, and where no express provision is made for its punishment.	May arrest without warrant if arrested for the offence abetted may be made without warrant, but not otherwise.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence abetted.	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	According as the offence abetted is compoundable or not.	The same punishment as for the offence abetted.	The Court by which the offence abetted is triable.

110	Abetment of any offence, if the person abetted does the act with a different intention from that of the abettor.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
111	Abetment of any offence, when one act is abetted and a different act is done; subject in the proviso.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	The same punishment as for the offence intended to be abetted.	Ditto
113	Abetment of any offence, when an effect is caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	The same punishment as for the offence committed.	Ditto
114	Abetment of any offence a better is present when offence is committed.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto
115	Abetment of an offence, punishable with death or imprisonment for life, if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Not bailable	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Ditto
116	If an act which causes harm be done in consequence of the abetment.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 14 years and fine.	Ditto
	Abetment of an offence punishable with imprisonment, if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not	...	Imprisonment extending to a quarter part of the longest term, and of any description, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto

1. Subv. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act. 1955 (26 of 1955 for, "transportation for life".



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	If the abettor or the person abetted b: a public servant whose duty it is to prevent the offence.	May arrest without warrant if arrest for the offence abetted may be made without warrant, but not otherwise.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence abetted.	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	According as the offence abetted is compoundable or not.	Imprisonment extending to half of the longest term, and of any description, provided for the offence or fine or both.	The Court by which the offence abetted is triable.
117	Abetting the commission of an offence by the public, or by more than ten persons.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto
118	Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with death or <sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life], if the offence be committed.	Ditto ...	Ditto —	Not bailable.	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Ditto
	If the offence be not committed.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>2</sup> [Bailable.]	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years and fine.	Ditto
119	A public servant concealing a design to commit an offence which it is his duty to prevent, if the offence be committed.	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	According as the offence abetted is bailable or not.	Ditto ...	Imprisonment extending to half of the longest term, and of any description, provided for the offence, or fine or both.	Ditto
	If the offence be punishable with death or <sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life].	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable.	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years.	Ditto

If the offence be not committed.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	<sup>2</sup> [Bailable]	Ditto	...	Imprisonment extending to a quarter part of the longest term, and of any description, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto
	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	<sup>3</sup> [According as the offence concealed is bailable or not.]	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto
	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	<sup>3</sup> [Bailable]	Ditto	...	Imprisonment extending to one eighth part of the longest term, and of the description provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto

120

## CHAPTER V-A—CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY

120-B	Criminal conspiracy to commit an offence punishable with death [imprisonment for life] or rigorous imprisonment for a term of two years or upwards.	May arrest without warrant for the offence which is the object of the conspiracy may be made without warrant, but not otherwise.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence which is the object of the conspiracy	According as the offence which is the object of the conspiracy is bailable or not.	Not compoundable.	The same punishment as that provided for the abetment of the offence which is the object of the conspiracy.	Court of Session when the offence which is the object of the conspiracy is triable exclusively by such Court : in the case of all other offences Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1955, (26 of 1955) for "transportation for life."
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1923 (18 of 1923), Sec. 159.
3. Ins. by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1913 (8 of 1913), Sec. 6 and Sch.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Any other criminal conspiracy.	Shall not arrest without a warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not com- poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for six months or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
CHAPTER VI—OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE							
121	Waging or attempt to wage war, or abetting the waging of war, against the <sup>1</sup> [Government of India.]	Shall not arrest without a warrant.	Warrant	Not bail- able.	Not com- poundable	Death, or, [Imprisonment for life.] and <sup>2</sup> [fine].	Court of Session.
121-A	Conspiring to commit cer- tain offences against the State.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>2</sup> [Imprisonment for life] <sup>3</sup> * <sup>4</sup> * or imprisonment of either description for 10 years <sup>5</sup> [and fine].	Ditto.
122	Collecting arms, etc., with the intention of waging war against the <sup>1</sup> [Government of India].	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>2</sup> [Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and <sup>4</sup> [fine].	Ditto.
123	Concealing with intent to facilitate a design to wage war.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years and fine.	Ditto.
124	Assaulting <sup>1</sup> [President], Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

124-A	Sedition	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	1[imprisonment for life], or * * * and fine or imprisonment of either description for 3 years and fine, or fine.	Court of Session, Chief Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class specially empowered by the 17(State Government) in that behalf.
125	Waging 'war against any Asiatic Power in alliance or at peace with the 1[Government of India], or abetting the waging of such war.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	2[imprisonment for life] and fine, or imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine, or fine,	Court of Session.
126	Committing depredation on the territories of any power in alliance or at peace with the 1[Government of India].	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine, and forfeiture of certain property.	Ditto
127	Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto
128	Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war in his custody to escape.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	3[Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto

1. Subs. by A. O. 1950 for "Queen".
2. Subs. by Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1953 (26 of 1955 )
3. The words "or any shorter term" omitted by S. 114 of A.C. 25 of 1955.
4. Subs. for "forfeiture of property" by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) Sec. 159
5. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Governor General."
6. The words "or for any term" were omitted by Act 26 of 1955, S. 114.
7. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Provincial Government."

	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
129	Public servant negligently suffering prisoner of State or war in his custody to escape.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable	Not compoundable	Simple imprisonment of 3 years and fine.	Court of Session Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
130	Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring, such prisoner, or offering any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not Bailable	Ditto ...	<sup>2</sup> [Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years and fine.	Court of Session.

## CHAPTER VII—OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY

		May arrest without warrant	Warrant	Not Bailable	Not Compoundable.	<sup>1</sup> [Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
131	Abetting mutiny or attempting to seduce an officer, soldier, <sup>1</sup> [sailor or airman] from his allegiance or duty.						
132	Abetment and mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Death or <sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
133	Abetment of an assault by an officer, soldier <sup>2</sup> [sailor or airman] on his superior officer, when in the execution of his office.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
134	Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

135	Abetment of the desertion of an officer, soldier, <sup>1</sup> [sailor or airman].	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
136	Harbouring such officer, soldier <sup>2</sup> [sailor or airman], who has deserted.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto
137	Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master or person in charge thereof.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons.	Ditto	Ditto	...	Fine of 500 rupees	Ditto
138	Abetment of act of insubordination by an officer, soldier, <sup>3</sup> [sailor or airman], if the offence be committed in consequence.	May arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto
140	Wearing the dress or carrying any token used by a soldier, <sup>4</sup> [sailor or airman] with intent that it may be believed that he is such a soldier, <sup>5</sup> [sailor or airman].	Ditto ...	Summons.	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both	Any Magistrate.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (Act 26 of 1955).

2. Subs. by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1927 (10 of 1927), Sec. 2 and Sch. I for "or sailor"

## CHAPTER VIII—OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILITY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
143	Being member of an unlawful assembly.	May arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not com- poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
144	Joining an unlawful assembly armed with any deadly weapon.	Ditto ...	Warrant	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
145	Joining or continuing in an unlawful assembly, knowing that it has been commanded to disperse.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
147	Rioting ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
148	Rioting armed with a deadly weapon.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
149	If an offence be committed by any member of an unlawful assembly, every other member of such assembly shall be guilty of the offence.	According as arrest may be made without warrant for the offence or not.	According as a warrant or summons may issue for the offence.	According as the offence is bailable or not.	Ditto ...	The same as for the offence.	The Court by which the offence is triable.

150	Hiring, engaging or employing persons to take part in an unlawful assembly.	May arrest without warrant.	According to the offence committed by the person hired, engaged or employed.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	The same as for a member of such assembly, and for any offence committed by any member of such assembly.	Ditto
151	Knowingly joining or continuing in any assembly of five or more persons, after it has been commanded to disperse.	Ditto	Summons.	Bailable.	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
152	Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.	Ditto	Warrant.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
153-A	Want only giving provocation with intent to cause riot ; if rioting be committed. If not committed	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
	Promoting enmity between classes.	Shall not arrest without a warrant.	Warrant.	Not bailable.	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto
154	Owner or occupier of land not giving information of riot, etc.,	Ditto	Summons.	Bailable	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
					...	Ditto	...	Fine of 1,000 rupees.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

NOTE—Column headings have been abbreviated.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
155	Person for whose benefit or on whose behalf a riot takes place not using all lawful means to prevent it.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not com- poundable	Fine ...	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
156	Agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit a riot is committed not using all lawful means to prevent it.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto
157	Harbouring Persons hired, for an unlawful assembly.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine, or both.	Ditto
158	Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto
159	Or to go armed.	Ditto ...	Warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto —	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto
160	Committing affray.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 100 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.

## CHAPTER IX—OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS

161	Being or expecting to be a public servant, and taking a gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act.	May arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
162	Taking a gratification in order by corrupt or illegal means to influence a public servant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto
163	Taking a gratification for the exercise of personal influence with a public servant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
164	Absentment by public servant of the offences defined in the last two preceding clauses with reference to himself.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
165	Public servant obtaining any valuable thing without consideration, from a person concerned in any proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
166	Public servant disobeying a direction of the law with intent to cause injury to any person.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto

1. The figure "159" was rep. by the Repealing and Amending Act, (1925 of 1925) Sec. 3 and Sch. II.

2. In sections 161, 162; 163; 164 and 165 for the words "shall not arrest without warrant," the words "may arrest without warrant" have been substituted by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1955, (26 of 1955).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
167	Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
168	Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
169	Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both, and confiscation of property if purchased.	Ditto
170	Personating a public servant	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both.	Any Magistrate.
171	Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.	Ditto ...	Summons.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine 200 of rupees, or both.	Ditto

## CHAPTER IX-A—OFFENCES RELATING TO ELECTIONS

171 E	Bribery	...	Summons.	Bailable	Not Compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year or fine, or both or if treating only fine only.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
171 F	Undue influence at an election.	[* *]	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto
	Personation at an election	...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto

171-G	False statement in connection with an election.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Fine	...	Ditto
171-H	Illegal payments in connection with elections.	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Fine of 500 rupees	...	Ditto
171-I	Failure to keep Election accounts.	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto
CHAPTER X—CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS									
172	Abducting to avoid service of summons or other proceeding from a public servant.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.		
	If summons or notice require attendance in person etc., in a Court of Justice.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto		
173	Preventing the service or the affixing of any summons or notice, or the removal of it when it has been affixed or preventing a proclamation.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.		
	If summons, etc., require attendance in person, etc., in a Court of Justice.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto		
174	Not obeying a legal order to attend at a certain place in person or by agent or departing therefrom without authority.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees or both.	Any Magistrate.		

1. *Ira*, by the Indian Elections Offences and Inquiries Act, 1920 (39 of 1928), Sec. 3.
2. This item has been amended in its application to the G. P. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (C. P.) (Amendment) Act, 1936. (G. P. Act 19 of 1936) Sec. 3.
3. Omitted by the Act XLIII of 1951.
4. Inserted by *ibid*
5. Sub. by *ibid* for "Ditto".

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	If the order require personal attendance, etc. in a Court of Justice.	Shall not. arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable	Not com- poundable	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees or both.	Any Magistrate.
175	Intentionally omitting to produce a document to a public servant by a person legally bound to produce or deliver such document.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	The Court in which the offence is committed subject to the provisions of Chapter XXXV ; or, if not committed in a Court, a Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
	If the document is required to be produced in or delivered to a Court of Justice.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees or both.	Ditto
176	Intentionally omitting to give notice or information to a public servant by a person legally bound to give such notice or information.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 1 month or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
	If the notice or information required respects the commission of an offence etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto
	If the notice or information is required by an order passed under sub-section (1) of section 565 of this Code.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not com- poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
183							
184	Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of a public servant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto
185	Bidding, by a person under a legal incapacity to purchase it, for property at a lawfully authorized sale, or bidding without intending to perform the obligations incurred thereby.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto
186	Obstructing public servant in discharge of his public functions.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto
187	Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give such assistance.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto

188	Willfully neglecting to aid a public servant who demands aid in the execution of process, the prevention of offences, etc.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto.
	Disobedience to an order lawfully promulgated by a public servant, if such disobedience causes obstruction, annoyance or injury to persons lawfully employed.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto.
	If such disobedience causes danger to human life, health or safety, etc.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto.
189	Threatening a public servant with injury to him or one in whom he is interested, to induce him to do or forbear to do any official act.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or or fine, or both.	Ditto.
190	Threatening any person to induce him to refrain from making a legal application for protection from injury.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, fine, or both.	Ditto.
CHAPTER XI—FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE											
193	Giving or fabricating false evidence in a judicial proceeding.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.				
	Giving or fabricating false evidence in any other case.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years and fine.	Ditto.				

## CHAPTER XI—FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE



1.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
194	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to cause any person to be convicted of a capital offence.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bailable.	Not compoundable	{Imprisonment for life} or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Death, or as above.	Ditto
195	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of an offence punishable with {imprisonment for life} or with imprisonment for 7 years or upwards.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	{Not bailable.}	Ditto ...	The same as for the offence.	Ditto
196	Using in a judicial proceeding evidence known to be false or fabricated.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	According as the offence of giving such evidence is bailable or not.	Ditto ...	The same as for giving or fabricating false evidence.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
197	Knowingly issuing or signing a false certificate relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable	Ditto ...	The same as for giving false evidence.	Ditto

198	Using as a true certificate one known to be false in a material point.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
199	False statement made in any declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
200	Using as true any such declaration known to be false.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
201	Causing disappearance of evidence of an offence committed, or giving false information touching it to screen the offender, if a capital offence. If punishable with imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for 10 years. If punishable with less than 10 years' imprisonment.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
		Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
		Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
202	Intentional omission to give information of an offence by a person legally bound to inform.	Ditto	...	Summons.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...
203	Giving false information respecting an offence committed.	Ditto	...	Warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act. 1955 (Act 26 of 1955).

2. Subs. by the Amending Act, 1903 (I of 1903) Sec. 3 and Sch. II, Part II for "Bailable".

Court of Session.

Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, or Court by which the offence is triable.

Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
204	Securing or destroying any document to prevent its production as evidence.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable.	Not com-poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
205	False personation for the purpose of any act or proceeding in a suit or criminal prosecution, or for becoming bail or security.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
206	Fraudulent removal or concealment, etc. of property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture, or in satisfaction of a fine under sentence, or in execution of a decree.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
207	Claiming property without right, or practising deception touching any right to it, to prevent its being taken as a forfeiture, or in satisfaction of a fine under sentence, or in execution of a decree.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.
208	Fraudulently suffering a decree to pass for a sum not due, or suffering decree to be executed after it has been satisfied.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

209	False claim in a Court of Justice.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, and fine.	Ditto
210	Fraudulently obtaining a decree for a sum not due, or causing a decree to be executed after it has been satisfied.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years or fine, or both.	Ditto
211	False charge of offence made with intent to injure.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto
	If offence charged be punishable with imprisonment for 7 years or upwards.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If offence charged be capital or punishable with <sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life.]	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Court of Session.
212	Harbouring an offender, if the offences be capital.	May arrest without warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If punishable with <sup>1</sup> [imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years and fine.	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for 1 year and not for 10 years.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, and of the description, provided for the offence, or or fine, both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, or Court by which the offence is triable.
213	Taking gift etc. to screen an offender from punishment if the offence be capital.	<sup>2</sup> [May arrest without warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Court of Session.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955) for "transportation for life."

2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) Sec. 159, for the original entry.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	If punishable [with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment for 10 years.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, and of the description, provided for the offence, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, or Court by which the offence is triable.
214	Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender, if the offence be capital.	§[Shall not arrest without warrant]	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
	If punishable [with imprisonment for life] or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	f with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term and of the description, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, or Court by which the offence is triable.
215	Taking gift to help to recover movable property of which a person has been deprived by an offence without causing apprehension of offender.	May arrest without warrant	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

216	Harbouring, an offender who has escaped from custody, or whose apprehension has been ordered, if the offence be capital.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If punishable with [imprisonment for life], or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, with or without fine.	Ditto
	If with imprisonment for 1 year, and not for 10 years.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, and of the description, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, or Court by which the offence is triable.
216-A	Harbouring robbers or dacoits.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
217	Public servant disobeying a direction of law with intent to save person from punishment, or property from forfeiture.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	...	Summons.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
218	Public servant framing an incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.	Ditto	...	Warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 15) for the original entry.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
219	Public servant in a judicial proceeding corruptly making and pronouncing an order, report, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
220	Commitment for trial or conviction by a person having authority, who knows that he is acting contrary to law.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
221	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend an offender, if the offence be capital.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, with or without fine.	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, with or without fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, with or without fine.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
222	Intentional omission of apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend a person under sentence of Court of Justice if under sentence of death.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable.	Ditto	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for 14 years, with or without fine.	Court of Session.

223	If under sentence of imprisonment for life or 10 years or upwards.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, with or without fine.	Ditto
	If under sentence of imprisonment for less than 10 years or lawfully committed to custody.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Bailable.	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	Escape from confinement negligently suffered by a public servant.	Ditto	...	Summons.	...	Ditto	...	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
224	Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.	May arrest without warrant.	...	Warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years or fine, or both.	Ditto
225	Resistance or obstruction to the lawful apprehension of another person, or securing him from lawful custody.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto
	If charged with an offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Not Bailable.	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If charged with a capital offence.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Court of Session.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955) for "transportation for life."
2. The words "for penal servitude for life" rep. by the Criminal Law (Removal of Racial Discrimination) Act, 1949 (17 of 1949), S. 3 (with effect from 6-4-1949).
3. Omitted by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).
4. The words "penal servitude" rep. by S. 2 of the Criminal Law (Removal of Racial Discriminations Act 1949) (17 of 1949), (with effect from 6-4-1949).



## CHAPTER VIII—OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILITY

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	If the person is sentenced to imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years or upwards.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Court of Session.
	If under sentence of death.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	[Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for 10 years and fine.	Ditto
225-A	Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise provided for—						
	(a) In case of intentional omission or sufferance.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Bailable.	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	(b) In case of negligent omission or sufferance.	Ditto	Summons.	Ditto	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
225-B	Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine, or both.	Ditto

227	Violation of condition of remission of punishment.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons	Not bailable.	Ditto	Punishment of original sentence or if part of the punishment has been undergone, the residue.	The Court by which the original offence was triable.
228	Intentional insult or interruption to a public servant sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable.	Ditto	Simple imprisonment for 6 months or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	The Court in which the offence is committed, subject to the provisions of Chapter XXXV.
229	Personation of a juror.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

CHAPTER XII—OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS

231	Counterfeiting or performing any part of the process of counterfeiting coin.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
232	Counterfeiting, or performing any part of the process of counterfeiting '[Indian coin].	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	1[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment for either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
233	Making, buying or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting coin.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
234	Making, buying or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting the '[Indian coin.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).

2. The words "or transportation" have been omitted by Act 26 of 1955.

3. The words "penal servitude" were repealed by S. 2 of the Criminal Law (Removal of Racial Discriminations) Act 1949.

(17 of 1949) (with effect from 6-4 1949)

4. Section 226 of the Indian Penal Code has been omitted by Act XXVI of 1955, S. 117 and Sch.

5. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for the "Queen's coin."

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
235	Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not count-poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
	If <sup>1</sup> [Indian coin]	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
236	Abetting in <sup>2</sup> [India] the counterfeiting out of <sup>3</sup> [India] of coin.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	The punishment provided for abetting the counterfeiting of such coin within <sup>4</sup> [India].	Ditto
237	Import or export of counterfeit coin, knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
238	Import or export of counterfeit of the <sup>1</sup> [Indian coin] knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>4</sup> [Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for 2 years and fine.	Court of Session.
239	Having any counterfeit coin known to be such when it came into possession, and delivering, etc., the same to any person.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

240	The same with respect to the "[Indian coin].	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
241	Knowingly delivering to another any counterfeit coin as genuine which when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine of ten times the value of the coin counterfeited or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
242	Possession of counterfeit coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
243	Possession of "[Indian coin]" by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto
244	Person employed in a Mint causing coin to be of a different weight or composition from that fixed by law.	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	Court of Session.
245	Unlawfully taking from a Mint any coining instrument.	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	Ditto
246	Fraudulently diminishing the weight or altering the composition of any coin	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session. Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
247	Fraudulently diminishing the weight or altering the composition of the "[Indian coin]."	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Ditto	..	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

1. Suba. by the A. O. 1950 for "The Queen's coin."

2. The words "British India" have successively been subs. by the A. O. 1948, A. O. 1950 and Act I of 1951 to read as above.

3. Suba. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955) for "transportation for life".

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
248	Altering appearance of any coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not Bailable.	Not com- poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
249	Altering appearance of '[Indian coin] with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto
250	Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.
251	Delivery of '[Indian coin] possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
252	Possession of altered coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, and fine.	Ditto.
253	Possession of '[Indian coin] by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.
254	Delivery to another of coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine of ten times the value of the coin.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

255	Counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Bailable	Ditto	...	[Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session,
256	Having possession of an instrument or material for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine.	Ditto.
257	Making, buying or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto.
258	Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto
259	Having possession of a counterfeit Government stamp.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Court of Session Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
260	Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
261	Effacing any writing from a substance bearing a Government stamp, or removing it from a document a stamp used for it with intent to cause loss to Government.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years or fine, or both.	Ditto

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "the Queen's coin".  
 2. Subs by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment), Act 1953 (Act 26 of 1956), for "transportation for life".

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
262	Using a Government stamp known to have been before used.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not com- poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
263	Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
263-A	Fictitious stamp.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Fine of 200 rupees.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

## CHAPTER XIII—OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

264	Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
265	Fraudulent use of false weight of measure.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto
266	Being in possession of false weights or measures for fraudulent use.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto
267	Making or selling false weights or measures for fraudulent use.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto

CHAPTER XIV—OFFENCES AFFECTED THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE  
DECENCY AND MORALS

	May arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not com- poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
269	Negligently doing any act known to be likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.					
270	Malignantly doing any act known to be likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both..	Ditto.
271	Knowingly disobeying any quarantine rule.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine, or both.	Ditto.
272	Adulterating food or drink intended for sale, so as to make the same noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto.
273	Selling any food or drink as food and drink, knowing the same to be noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.
274	Adulterating any drug or medical preparation in- tended for sale so as to lessen its efficacy, or to change its operation, or to make it noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.
275	Offering for sale or using from a dispensary any drug or medical preparation known to have been adulter- ated.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
276	Knowing'y selling or issuing from a dispensary any drug or medicinal preparation as a different drug or medical preparation.	Shall not arrest with ut warrant.	Sommors.	Bailable	Not com-poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
277	Defiling the water of a public spring or reservo-ir.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees or both.	Any Magistrate.
278	Making atmosphere noxious to health.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Fine of 500 rupees.	Ditto
279	Driving or riding on a public way so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, etc.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto
280	Navigating any vessel so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
281	Exhibition of a false right, mark of buoy.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.

282	Conveying for hire any person by water in a vessel fitted with a grate, or so loaded, as to endanger his life.	Ditto ...	Summons.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Prerogative Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
283	Causing danger, obstruction or injury in any public way or hire of navigation.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Fine of 200 rupees ...	Ditto.
284	Dealing with any poisonous substance, so as to endanger human life, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto
285	Dealing with fire or any combustible matter so as to endanger human life, etc.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Any Magistrate.
286	So dealing with any explosive substance.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
287	So dealing with any machinery.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Prerogative Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
288	A person omitting to guard against probable danger to human life by the fall of any building over which he has a right entitling him to pull it down or repair it.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
289	A person omitting to take order with any animal in his possession. So as to guard against danger to human life or of grievous hurt, from such animal.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Committing a public nuisance.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons.	Bailable.	Not compoundable	Fine of 100 rupees.	Any Magistrate.
290							
291	Contenance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.	May arrest without warrant	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
292	Sale etc., of obscene books etc.	Ditto ...	Warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine, or both.	[Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class].
293	[Sale, etc. of obscene objects to young persons.]	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine, or both].	Ditto.
294	Obscene songs.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months or fine, or both.	[Any Magistrate.]
294-A	Keeping a lottery office.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months or fine, or both.	Ditto.
	Publishing proposals relating to lotteries.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Fine of 1,000 rupees.	Ditto.

CHAPTER XV—OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION

285	Disturbing, damaging or defiling a place of worship or sacred object with intent to insult the religion of any class of persons.	May arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
295A	Maliciously insulting the religion or the religious beliefs of any class.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, or Presidency Magistrate.
296	Causing a disturbance to an assembly engaged in religious worship.	*[May arrest without warrant.]	*[Summons].	*[Bailable.]	*[Not compoundable]	*[Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.]	*[Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class]
297	Trespassing in place of worship or sepulchre, disturbing funeral, with intention to wound the feelings or to insult the religion of any person, or offering indignity to a human corpse.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
298	Uttering any word or making any sound in the hearing, or making any gesture or placing any object in the sight, of any person, with intention to wound his religious feelings.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Compoundable.	Ditto	Ditto

1. Subs. by the offence Publications Act, 1925 (8 of 1925), S. 3, for the original entries.
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S. 159, for the original entry.
3. Ins. by the Criminal Law (Amendment) Act, 1927 (25 of 1927) S. 3.
4. Subs. by section 3 *ibid* for the original entries.

## CHAPTER XIV—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY

*Of Offences affecting Life*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
302	Murder ...	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable	Not com-poundable	Death o. 1[imprisonment for life], and fine.	Court of Session.
303	Murder by a person under sentence of 1[imprisonment for life].	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Death	Ditto
304	Culpable homicide not amounting to murder, if act by which the death is caused is done with intention of causing death etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	1[Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for 10 years and fine.	Ditto
	If act is done with knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto
304-A	Causing death by rash or negligent act.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
305	Abetment of suicide committed by a child, or insane or delirious person or an idiot, or a person intoxicated.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable	Ditto ...	Death or 1[imprisonment for life], or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

306	Abetting the commission of suicide.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
307	Attempt to murder.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto.
	If such act cause hurt to any person.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	[Imprisonment for life,] or as above.	Ditto.
	Attempt by life-convict to murder, if hurt is caused.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Death or as above.	Ditto.
308	Attempt to commit culpable homicide.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
	If such act cause hurt to any person.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
309	Attempt to commit suicide.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
311	Being a thug.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	[Imprisonment for life,] and fine.	Court of Session.
<i>Of the Causing of Miscarriage : of Injuries to Unborn Children ; of the Exposure of Infants and of the Concealment of Births</i>									
312	Causing miscarriage.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.		
	If the woman be quick with child.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.		

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
313	Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Not Bailable.	Not com- poundable	[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
314	Death caused by an act done with intent to cause miscarriage.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
	If act done without woman's consent.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	[Imprisonment for life] or as above.	Ditto.
315	Act done with intent to prevent a child being born alive, or to cause it to die after its birth.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
316	Causing death of a quick unborn child by an act amounting to culpable homicide.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
317	Exposure of a child under 12 years of age by parent or person having care of it with intention of wholly abandoning it,	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Bailable.	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	[Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
318	Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

*Of Hurt*

323	Voluntarily causing hurt.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
324	Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	May arrest without warrant	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which a prosecution is pending.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
325	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto
326	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable.	Not compoundable.	[Imprisonment for life,] or Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class
327	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property or a valuable security, or to constrain to do anything which is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence.	Ditto ...	Warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	[Court of Session,] Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
328	Administering stupefying drug with intent to cause hurt, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto	Court of Session.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).

2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 159 for the original entry.

3. The words "or second" rep. by S. 195 *ibid*.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
329	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property or a valuable security, or to constrain to do anything which is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
330	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession or information, or to compel restoration of property, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto
331	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession or information, or to compel restriction of property, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not Bailable	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
332	Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
333	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

394	Voluntarily causing hurt on grave and sudden provocation, not intending to hurt any other than the person who gave the provocation.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
395	Causing grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, not intending to hurt any other than the person who gave the provocation.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which a prosecution is pending.	Imprisonment of either description for 4 years, or fine of 2000 rupees, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
396	Doing any act which endangers human life or the personal safety of others.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 250 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
397	Causing hurt by an act which endangers human life, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which a prosecution is pending.	Imprisonment of either description for 6 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
398	Causing grievous hurt by an act which endangers human life, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine of 1,000 rupees or both.	Ditto.

*Of Wrongful Restraint and Wrongful Confinement*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
341	Wrongfully restraining any person.	May arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable	Com- poundable.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
342	Wrongfully confining any person.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 rupees or both	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
343	Wrongfully confining for three or more days.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	1[Com- poundable when per- mission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.
344	Wrongfully ... ining for 10 or more days.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months and fine.	Court of Session, Presi- dency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
345	Keeping any person in wrong- ful confinement, knowing that a writ has been issued for his liberation.	Shall not ... arrest without warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not com- poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, in addition to imprisonment under any other section.	Ditto.

346	Wrongful secrecy.	Wrongful confinement in	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	if Com- poundable when per- mission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	Ditto.	...	Ditto.
347	Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting property, or constraining to an illegal act, etc.		Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	[Not com- poundable.]	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine.	Ditto.	
348	Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting con- fession or information, or of compelling restoration of property, etc.		Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto.		Court of Session, Presi- dency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
<i>Of Criminal Force and Assault</i>											
352	Assault or use of criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.		Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Com- poundable.			Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.	
353	Assault or use of criminal force to deter a public ser- vant from discharge of his duty.		May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Ditto	...		Not com- poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.	
354	Assault or use of criminal force to a woman with intent to outrage her modesty.		Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.	
355	Assault or original force with intent to dishonour a person, otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation.		Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Ditto	...		Compound- able.	Ditto.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.	

3. Suba. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) s. 159, for the original entry.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
356	Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property worn or carried by a person.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
357	Assault or use of criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable.	1[Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending]	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both	Ditto.
358	Assault or use of criminal force on grave and sudden provocation.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons.	Ditto ...	Compoundable.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 2,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto
<i>Of Kidnapping, Abduction, Slavery and Forced Labour</i>							
359	Kidnapping.	May arrest without warrant	Warrant.	1[Bailable.]	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
359-A	Kidnapping, or obtaining the custody of, a minor, in order that such minor may be employed or used for purposes of begging.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable.	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	
	Maiming a minor in order that such minor may be employed or used for purposes of begging.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment for life and fine.	Court of Session.

364	Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	[Not Bailable]	Ditto	...	[Imprisonment for life] or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
365	Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine a person.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
366	Kidnapping or abducting a woman to compel her marriage or to cause her defilement, etc.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years and fine.	Court of Session.
366A	Procurement of minor girl.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto.
366B	Importation of girl from foreign country.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto.
367	Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject a person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc. 4	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Ditto.	Ditto
368	Concealing or keeping in confinement a kidnapped person.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Punishment for kidnapping or abduction.	[Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.]
369	Kidnapping or abducting a child with intent to take property from the person of such child.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.	Ditto.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 159, for the original entry.

2. It is inserted by Amendment Act 52 of 1959.

3. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).

4. Ins. by the Indian Penal Code (Amendment) Act, 1928 (30 of 1928), S. 4.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
370	Buying or disposing of any person as a slave.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	Com-poundable.	1. Imprisonment of either description for 7 years and fine.]	Court of Session.
371	Habitual dealing in slaves.	May arrest without warrant	Ditto ...	Not Bailable	Ditto ...	1. [Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
372	Selling or letting to hire a minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
373	Buying or obtaining possession of a minor for the same purposes.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.
374	Unlawful compulsory labour.	2. [Shall not arrest without a warrant].	Ditto ...	Bailable.	Com-poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
<i>3. Of Rape]</i>							
376	Rape— If the sexual intercourse was by a man with his own wife not being under 12 years of age.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable	Not com-poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Chief Presidency Magistrate or District Magistrate.
	If the sexual intercourse was by a man with his own wife being under 12 years of age.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	1. [Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

	In any other case.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bail-able.	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
379	Unnatural offences.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bail-able.	Not com-poundable	Ditto.	Court of Session, Presi-dency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

*Of Unnatural Offences*

CHAPTER XVII— OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY

*Or Theft*

	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bail-able.	<sup>1</sup> [Com-poundable when the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees and permis-sion is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both,	Any Magistrate.
373	Theft.					

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1955 (26 of 1955)
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1923 (18 of 1923) for the original entry.
3. Subs. by the Indian Penal Code (Amendment Act 1925 (29 of 1925) S. 5, for the original entries.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
380	Theft in a building, tent or vessel.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bailable.	Not compoundable	In prison at discretion for 7 years, and fine.	Any Magistrate.
381	Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master or employer.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	[Same as in section 379]	Ditto.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
382	Theft, preparation having been made for causing death, or hurt, or restraint, or fear of death, or hurt, or of restraint, in order to the committing of such theft, or to retiring after committing it, or to retaining property taken by it.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Not compoundable.	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

### Of Extortion.

383	Extortion.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate, or Magistrate of the first or second class.
385	Putting or attempting to put in fear of injury, in order to commit extortion.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

386	Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Not bailable.	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
387	Putting or attempting to put a person in fear of death or grievous hurt in order to compel extortion.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
388	Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death. s[Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Bailable.	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
389	If the offence threatened be an unnatural offence.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	[Imprisonment for life].	Ditto.
390	Putting a person in fear of accusation of offence punishable with death s[Imprisonment for life] or with imprisonment for 10 years, in order to commit extortion.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
391	If the offence be an unnatural offence.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto	...	[Imprisonment for life].	Ditto.
392	Robbery.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bailable.	Not commensurable.	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session, First class Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.			

*Of Robbery and Dacoity*

1. The matter is abbreviated. For detail see column 6, of section 379 and the relevant foot-note.
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1955 (26 of 1955).

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	If committed on the highway between sunset and sunrise.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable		Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
393	Attempt to commit robbery.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
394	Person voluntarily causing hurt in committing or attempting to commit robbery, or any other person jointly concerned in such robbery.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto
395	Dacoity.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Imprisonment for life], or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
396	Murder in dacoity.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Court of Session.
397	Robbery or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Death or [Imprisonment for life], or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
398	Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Rigorous imprisonment for not less than 7 years.	Ditto.
399	Making preparation to commit dacoity.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
						Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto.

400	Belonging to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Imprisonment for life], or rigorous, imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
401	Belonging to a wandering gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing theft.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
402	Being one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto	Court of Session.
<i>Of Criminal Misappropriation of Property</i>							
403	Dishonest misappropriation of movable property, or converting it to one's own use.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	<sup>1</sup> [Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
404	Dishonest misappropriation of property, knowing that it was in possession of a deceased person at his death, and that it has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to it.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not Compoundable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
	<sup>2</sup> If by clerk or person employed by deceased.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (46 of 1955).
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S. 159, for the original entry.
3. The figures "405" repealed by *ibid*.

*Of Criminal Breach of Trusts*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
406	Criminal breach of trust.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable	{Com- poundable when the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees and permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending}	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
407	Criminal breach of trust by a carrier, wharfinger, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	{Ditto}	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
408	Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	{Ditto}	Ditto	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
409	Criminal breach of trust by a public servant, or by banker, merchant or agent, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Com- poundable.	{Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

*Of the Receiving of Stolen Property*

	Disonestly receiving stolen property, knowing it to be stolen.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bailable.	Not punishable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
411							
412	Disonestly receiving stolen property, knowing that it was obtained by dacoity.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	1[Imprisonment for life], or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
413	Habitually dealing in stolen property.	Ditto ...	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	1[Imprisonment for life,] or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
414	Assisting in concealment or disposal of stolen property, knowing it to be stolen.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

*Of Cheating*

	Cheating.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	2[Com-poun-dable when per-mission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
417							

1. Suba. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).
2. Suba. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 159 for the original entry.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
418	Cheating a person whose interest the offender was bound, either by law or legal contract, to protect,	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable	[Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending]	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
419	Cheating by personation.	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.
420	Cheating and thereby dishonestly inducing delivery of property, or the making alteration or destruction of a valuable security.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
<i>Of Fraudulent Deeds and Disposition of Property</i>							
421	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property, etc., to prevent distribution among creditors.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	§[Compoundable when permission is given by Court the before which the prosecution is pending].	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

422	Fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	s[Ditto]	s Ditto.	Ditto.
423	Fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing a false statement of consideration.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	s[Ditto]	s Ditto.	Ditto.
424	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property, of himself, or any other person or assisting to the doing thereof, or dishonestly releasing any demand or claim to which he is entitled.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	s[Ditto]	s Ditto.	Ditto.
<i>Of Mischief</i>										
426	Mischief.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Compoundable when the only loss or damage caused is loss or damage to a private person.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.			
427	Mischief, and thereby causing damage to the amount of 50 rupees or upwards.	Ditto	...	Warrant.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S 159, for the original entry.  
Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure 1955, (Act 26 of 1955),



	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
428	Mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any animal of the value of 10 rupees or upwards.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant	Bailable.	<sup>1</sup> [Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
429	Mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any elephant, camel, horse, etc., whatever may be its value or any other animal of the value of 50 rupees or upwards.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
430	Mischief by causing diminution of supply of water for agricultural purposes, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>1</sup> Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
431	Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, navigable river or navigable channel and rendering it impassable or less safe for travelling or veying property.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>2</sup> [Not compoundable.]	Ditto	Ditto.

432	Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public passage, attended with damage.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto.
433	Mischief by destroying or moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark, or by exhibiting false lights.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
434	Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a land-mark fixed by public authority	Shall not arrest without warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
435	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of 100 rupees, or upwards, or, in case of agricultural produce, 10 rupees or upwards.	May arrest without warrant.	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
436	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy a house, etc.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Not bailable.	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
437	Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or a vessel of 20 tons burden.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).

2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1923 (18 of 1923) for the original entry.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
438	The mischief described in the last section when committed by fire or any explosive substance.	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	! [Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
439	Running vessel ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto
440	Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death, or hurt, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

### *Of Criminal Trespass*

447	Criminal trespass	May arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable	Compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
448	House-trespass.	Ditto ...	Warrant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 rupees or both.	Ditto
449	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with death.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable	Not compoundable.	! [Imprisonment for life], or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

450	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment for life.]	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, or fine.	Ditto.
451	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Bailable.	...	<sup>2</sup> [Com- poundable when per- mission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine.	Any Magistrate.
	If the offence is theft	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Not Bailable.	...	<sup>3</sup> [Not com- poundable.]	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
452	House trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt, assault, etc.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto
453	Lurking house-trespass or house breaking.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, and fine.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
454	Lurking house-trespass or house breaking in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

1. Suba. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1935 (Act 26 of 1935).
2. Suba. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S. 159, for the original entry.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	If the offence is theft	May arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Not bailable	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
455	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation made for causing hurt, assault, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
456	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
457	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, and fine.	Ditto.
	If the offence is theft	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 14 years, and fine.	Ditto
458	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night, after preparation made for causing hurt, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
459	Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

## CHAPTER XVIII—OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENT AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY MARKS

460	Death or grievous hurt caused by one of several persons jointly concerned in house-breaking by night, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.
461	Disonestly breaking open or unfastening any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain property.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
462	Being entrusted with any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain any property, and fraudulently opening the same.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
463	Forgery.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
466	Forgery of a record of a Court of Justice or of a Register of Births, &c., kept by a public servant.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not Bailable	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
467	Forgery of a valuable security, will, or authority to make or transfer any valuable security, or to receive any money, &c.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Imprisonment for life,] or imprisonment of either, description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	When the valuable security is a promissory note of the [Central Government].	May arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	[Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
468	Forgery for the purpose of cheating.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
469	Forgery for the purpose of harming the reputation of any person, or knowing that it is likely to be used for that purpose.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable.	Ditto	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto.
471	Using as genuine a forged document which is known to be forged.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Punishment for forgery of such document.	Some Court as that by which the forgery is triable.
	When the forged document is a promissory note of the [Central Government.]	May arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.	Court of Session.
472	Making or counterfeiting a seal, plate etc., with intent to commit a forgery punishable under section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing with like intent any such seal, plate, etc., knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.

473	Making or counterfeiting a seal, plate, etc., with intent to commit a forgery punishable otherwise than under section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing with like intent any such seal, plate, etc., knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto.
474	Having possession of a document, knowing it to be forged, with intent to use it as genuine; if the document is one of the descriptions mentioned in section 466 of the Indian Penal Code.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.
475	If the document is one of the descriptions mentioned in section 467 of the Indian Penal Code.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	[Imprisonment for life], or Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, and fine.	Ditto
	Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing counterfeit or marked material.	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	...	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1937 for "G. of I."

2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).



	2	3	4	5	6	7	
476	Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing counterfeit marked material).	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
477	Fraudulently destroying or defacing, or attempting to destroy or deface or secreting a will, etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto
477-A	Falsification of accounts.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>2</sup> [Bailable.]	Ditto ...	<sup>4</sup> [Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	<sup>2</sup> [Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
<i>Of Trade and Property Marks</i>							
482	Using a false trade or property mark with intent to deceive or injure any person.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable	<sup>1</sup> [Compoundable when permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending].	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
487	Fraudulently making a false mark upon any package or receptacle containing goods with intent to cause it to be believed that it contains goods which it does not contain, etc.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	{Not compoundable.}	Imprisonment of either description for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
488	Making use of such false mark.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.
489	Removing, destroying or defacing any property mark with intent to cause injury.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

[Of Currency Notes and Bank Notes]

489-A	Court seizing currency notes or bank notes.	May arrest without warrant.	= Warrant.	Not Bailable.	Not compoundable.	{Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.
489-B	Using as genuine forged or counterfeit currency notes or bank notes.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	{Ditto} ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.	Ditto.
489-C	Possession of forged or counterfeit currency notes or bank notes.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.

489-D	Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting currency notes or bank notes.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bail-able.	Ditto ...	[Imprisonment for life], or imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto.
490	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
491	Being bound to attend on or supply the wants of a person who is helpless from youth, unsoundness of mind or disease, and voluntarily omitting to do so.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Summons.	Bailable.	Com-poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 3 months, or fine, of 200 rupees, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
492	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
493	A man by deceit causing a woman not lawfully married to him to believe that she is lawfully married to him and to cohabit with him in that belief.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Not bail-able.	Not com-poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	Court of Session.

CHAPTER XX—OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S. 159, for the original entry.
2. This portion was ins. by the Currency Notes Forgery Act, 1899 (12 of 1899), S. 3.
3. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).
3. Repealed by Act III of 1925.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
494	Marrying again during the life-time of a husband or wife.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	<sup>2</sup> [Com- poundable with permission of the Court before which the prosecution is pending.]	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine.	<sup>1</sup> [Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.]
495	Same offence with concealment of the former marriage from the person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	<sup>1</sup> [Bailable]	Not Com- poundable	Imprisonment of either description for 10 years, and fine.	<sup>1</sup> [Court of Session.]
496	A person with fraudulent intention going through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not there- by lawfully married.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, and fine. <sup>4</sup> H.]	Ditto.
497	Adultery.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 5 years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
498	Enticing (or taking away or detaining with a criminal intent a married woman.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.

## CHAPTER XXI—DEFAMATION

§ 500	(a) Defamation (other than defamation by spoken words) against the President or the Governor [**] of a State or a Minister or any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions, when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Compoundable with the permission of the Court before which the prosecution is pending.	Simple imprisonment for two years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session.
	(b) Defamation in any other case.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Not compoundable	Ditto.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
501	(c) Printing or engraving matter knowing it to be defamatory against the President or the Vice-President or the Governor [**] of a State or a Minister or any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions, when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Compoundable with the permission of the Court before which the prosecution is pending.	Ditto.	Court of Session.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 159, for the original entry.
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955, (26 of 1955) S. 114.
3. The words "or Rajpramukh" have been omitted by the A. L. (No. 2) Order 1956.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	(b) Printing or engraving matter knowing it to be defamatory in any other case.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	Compoundable	Simple imprisonment for two years, or fine, or both.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
502	(a) Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing it to contain such matter against the President or the Vice President or Governor <sup>a</sup> [**] of a State or a Minister or any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions, when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Compoundable with the permission of the Court before which the prosecution is pending.	Ditto.	Court of Session.
	(b) Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter knowing it to contain such matter, in any other case.	Ditto ..	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	compoundable.	Ditto.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.

CHAPTER XXII.—CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOYANCE

	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Warrant.	Bailable.	Com- poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Any Magistrate.
504 Insult intended to provoke a breach of the peace.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not bailable.	Not com- poundable.	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
505 False statement, rumour etc. circulated with intent to cause mutiny or offence against the public.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Bailable.	Com- poundable.	Ditto	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
506 Criminal intimidation.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Not com- poundable.	Imprisonment of either description for 7 years, or fine or both.	[Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
507 If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt etc.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Imprisonment of either description for 2 years, in addition to the punishment under above section.	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class. Ditto
508 Criminal intimidation by anonymous communication or having taken precaution to conceal whence the threat comes,	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Not com- poundable.]	Imprisonment of either description for 1 year, or fine or both.	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
509 Act caused by inducing a person to believe that he will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure.	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	Ditto ...	[Com- poundable when permission is given by the Court before which the prosecution is pending]	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both,	Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class
Uttering any word or making any gesture intended to insult the modesty of a woman, etc.						

1. Subs., by the (Amendment) Act, 1903 (1 of 1903) Sch. II, Part II, for "Ditto."

2. Subs., by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S. 159, for the original entry.

3. The words "or Kajpramukh" have been omitted by the A. L. (No. 2) Order 19.6.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
		Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	[Not com- poundable.]	Simple imprisonment for 24 hours, or fine of 10 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.

## CHAPTER XXIII—ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES

510	Attempting in a public place etc., in <sup>s</sup> causing annoyance to any person.	Shall not arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Bailable.	[Not com- poundable.]	Simple imprisonment for 24 hours, or fine of 10 rupees, or both.	Any Magistrate.
511	Attempting to Commit offences punishable with <sup>s</sup> [imprison- ment for life, or imprison- ment, and in such attempt doing any act towards the commission of the offence.	According as the offence is one in respect of which the police may arrest without warrant or not.	According as the offence is one in respect of which a summons or warrant shall or- dinarily issue.	According as the offence contem- plated by the off-ender is bailable or not.	Compound- able when the offence attempted is com- poundable.	<sup>s</sup> [Imprisonment for life] or imprisonment not exceeding half of the longest term, and of any description, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.]	The Court by which the offence attempted is triable.

*Offences Against Other Laws*

If punishable with death, or <sup>s</sup> [imprisonment for life] imprisonment for 7 years, or upwards.	May arrest without warrant	Warrant.	Not bailable	Not com- poundable.	...	Court of Session.
--	-------------------------------------	----------	-----------------	------------------------	-----	-------------------

If punishable with imprisonment for 3 years and upwards, but less than 7.	Ditto	Ditto	Not bailable, except in cases [not relating to fire-arms] under the Indian Arms Act 1878, section 13, which shall be bailable.	Ditto	...	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class.
If punishable with imprisonment for 1 year and upwards, but less than 3 years.	Shall not arrest without warrant.	Summons.	Bailable.	Ditto	...	Court of Session, Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first or second class.
If punishable with imprisonment for less than 1 year, or with fine only.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	...	Any Magistrate.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 159 for the original entry.
2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1955 (26 of 1955).
3. Ins. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1951 (1 of 1951) S. 24.

## SCHEDULE III

(See section 36)

## ORDINARY POWERS OF STATE MAGISTRATES

*I—Ordinary Powers of a Magistrate of the Third Class.*

(1) Power to arrest or direct the arrest of, and to commit to custody, a person committing an offence in his presence, section 64.

(2) Power to arrest, or direct the arrest in his presence of, an offender, section 65.

(3) Power to endorse a warrant, or to order the removal of an accused person arrested under a warrant, sections 83, 84 and 86.

(4) Power to issue proclamations in cases judicially before him, section 87.

(5) Power to attach and sell property <sup>2</sup>[and to dispose of claims to attached property] in cases judicially before him, section 88.

(6) Power to restore attached property, section 89.

(7) Power to require search to be made for letters and telegrams, section 95.

(8) Power to issue search-warrant, section 96.

(9) Power to endorse a search-warrant and order delivery of thing found, section 99.

(10) Power to command unlawful assembly to disperse, section 127.

(11) Power to use civil force to disperse unlawful assembly, section 128

(12) Power to require military force to be used to disperse unlawful assembly, section 130.

\* \* \* \* \*

(14) Power to authorise detention <sup>2</sup>[not being detention in the custody of the police] of a person during a police-investigation, section 167.

<sup>3</sup>[(14-a) Power to postpone issue of process and inquire into case himself, section 202].

(15) Power to detain an offender found in Court, Section 351.

\* \* \* \* \*

(17) Power to apply to District Magistrate to issue commission for examination of witness, section 506 (2).

(18) Power to recover forfeited bond for appearance before Magistrate's Court, section 514 <sup>2</sup>[and to require fresh security, section 514 A]

<sup>4</sup>[(18-a) Power to make order as to custody and disposal of property pending inquiry or trial, section 517-A.]]

(19) Power to make order as to disposal of property, section 517.

(20) Power to sell <sup>5</sup>\* property of a suspected character, section 525.

<sup>2</sup>[(21) Power to require affidavit in support of application, section 539-A].

<sup>2</sup>[(22) Power to make local inspection, section 539-B].

1. Subs by the A. O. 1950, for "Provincial".

2. Ins. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) S. 160.

3. Item 13 was rep. by S. 160, *ibid*.

4. Item 16 was rep. by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1925 (37 of 1925), S. 3 and Sch. II.

5. The word "perishable" was rep. by Act 18 of 1923, S. 160.

*11.—Ordinary Powers of a Magistrate of the Second Class.*

- (1) The ordinary powers of a Magistrate of the third class.
- (2) Power to order the police to investigate an offence in cases in which the Magistrate has jurisdiction to try or commit for trial, section 155.
- <sup>1</sup>[(3) Power to postpone issue process and to inquire into a case of direct investigation, section 202].

2\* \* \* \*

*III.—Ordinary Powers of a Magistrate of the First Class.*

- (1) The ordinary powers of a Magistrate of the second class.
- (2) Power to issue search-warrant otherwise than in course of an inquiry, section 98.
- (3) Power to issue search-warrant for discovery of persons wrongfully confined, section 100.
- (4) Power to require security to keep the peace, section 107.
- (5) Power to require security for good behaviour, section 109.
- (6) Power to discharge securities, section <sup>2</sup>[126-A].
- <sup>3</sup>[(6-a) Power to make orders as to local nuisances, section 133].
- (7) Power to make orders, etc., in possession cases, section 145, 146 and 147.

<sup>4</sup>[(7a) Power to record statements and confessions during a police investigation, section 164].

<sup>4</sup>[(aa) Power to authorise detention of a person in the custody of the police during a police investigation, section 167].

<sup>4</sup>[(b) Power to hold inquests, Section 174].

(8) Power to commit for trial, section 201.

(9) Power to stop proceedings when no complainant, section 249.

<sup>4</sup>[(9a) Power to tender pardon to accomplice during inquiry into case by himself, section 337].

(10) Power to make orders of maintenance, section 488 and 489.

(11) Power to take evidence on commission, section 503.

(12) Power to recover penalty on forfeited bond, section 514.]

<sup>4</sup>[12a) Power to require fresh security, section 514-A.

<sup>4</sup>[(12b) Power to re-call case made over by him to another Magistrate section 528].

(13) Power to make order as to first offenders, section 562.

<sup>4</sup>[(14) Power to order released convicts to notify residence section 565].

*IV.—Ordinary Powers of a Sub-divisional Magistrate [appointed under section 13].*

(1) The ordinary powers of a Magistrate of the first class.

(2) Power to direct warrants to landholders, section 78.

(3) Power to require security for good behaviour, section 110.

2\* \* \* \*

(5) Power to make orders prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143.

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), S. 160, for the original item.

2. Item (1) was rep. by S. 160 *ibid*.

3. Subs. by S. 160 *ibid*, for "126".

4. Ins. by S. 160, *ibid*.



(10) Power to hear or refer appeals from convictions by Magistrates of the second and third classes, section 407.

(11) Power to call for records, section 435

*V.—Ordinary Powers of a District Magistrate.—concl'd.*

<sup>1</sup>[(12)] Power to order inquiry into complaint dismissed or case of accused discharged, section <sup>3</sup>[436]

<sup>2</sup>[(13)] Power to order commitment, section <sup>4</sup>[437].

(14) Power to report case to High Court, section 438.

5\*\* \* \* \* \*

(17) Power to appoint person to be Public Prosecutor in particular case, section 492 (2).

(18) Power to issue commission for examination of witness, sections 503, 506.

(19) Power to hear appeals from or revise order passed under sections 514, 515.

(20) Power to compel restoration of abducted female, section 552.

#### SCHEDULE IV

(See sections 37 and 38)

**Additional Powers with which (State)<sup>1</sup> Magistrates may be invested.**

POWERS WITH WHICH A MAGISTRATE OF THE FIRST CLASS MAY BE INVESTED	By the <sup>7</sup> [State Government.]	(1) Power to require security for good behaviour in case of sedition, section 108 :
		(2) Power to require security for good behaviour, section 110 : ** * * *
		(4) Power to make orders prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143 :
		(5) Power to make orders under section 144 : ** * * *
		(7) Power to issue process for person within local jurisdiction

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Provincial."

2. The original items (12) and (13) were renumbered (13) and (12) respectively by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), s. 160.

3. Subs. by s. 160 *ibid.*, for "437."

4. Subs. by s. 160 *ibid.*, for "436."

5. Items (15) and (16) rep. by s. 3 and Sch. II of the Repealing and Amending Act 1925 (37 of 1925).

6. Items (3) and (6) rep. by Act 18 of 1923, s. 161.

7. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Provincial Government" which had been subs. by the A. O. 1937 "L. G."

<p>POWERS WITH WHICH A MAGISTRATE OF THE FIRST CLASS MAY BE INVESTED—<i>concl'd.</i></p>	<p>By the '[State] Government—<i>concl'd.</i></p> <p>By the District Magistrate.</p>	<p>tion, who has committed an offence outside the local jurisdiction, section 186 :</p> <p>(8) Power to take cognizance of offences upon complaint, section 190 :</p> <p>(9) Power to take cognizance of offences upon police reports, section 190 :</p> <p>(10) Power to take cognizance of offences without complaint, section 190 :</p> <p>(11) Power to try summarily, section 260 :</p> <p>(12) Power to hear appeals from convictions by Magistrates of the second and third classes, section 407 :</p> <p>(13) Power to sell property alleged or suspected to have been stolen, etc. section 545 : * * * *</p> <p>(15) Power to try cases under section 124A of the Indian Penal Code :</p> <p>(1) Power to make orders prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143 :</p> <p>(2) Power to make order under section 144 : * * * *</p> <p>(4) Power to take cognizance of offences upon complaint, section 190 :</p> <p>(5) Power to take cognizance of offences upon police reports, section 190 :</p> <p>(6) Power to transfer cases, section 192 :</p>
--	--	--

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Provincial."

2 Item, (14) rep. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), s. 161.

3. Item (3) rep. by s. 161 *ibid.*

**POWERS WITH WHICH A MAGISTRATE OF THE SECOND CLASS MAY BE INVESTED—**  
*Contd.*

**By the '[State Government.]**

- 1\*      \*      \*      \*\*
- (2) Power to make orders prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143 :
- (3) Power to make orders under section 144 :
- <sup>1</sup>[(3a) Power to record statements and confessions during a police investigation, section 164] :
- <sup>2</sup>[(3b) Power to authorise detention of a person in the custody of the police during a police investigation, section 167] :

**By The '[State Government—**  
*Contd.]*

- (4) Power to hold inquests, section 174 :
- (5) Power to take cognizance of offences upon complaint, section 190 :
- (6) Power to take cognizance of offences upon police reports, section 191 :
- (7) Power to take cognizance of offences without comp'laint, section 190 :
- (8) Power to commit for trial, section 203 :
- (9) Power to make orders as to first offenders, section 562

**By the District Magistrate.**

**POWERS WITH WHICH MAGISTRATE OF THE SECOND CLASS MAY BE INVESTED—**  
*Contd.*

- (1) Power to make order prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143 :
- (2) Power to make orders under section 144 :
- (3) Power to hold inquests, section 174 :
- (4) Power to take cognizance of offences upon complaint, section 190 :
- (5) Power to take cognizance of offences upon police reports, section 190 :

1. Item (1) rep. by the Whipping Act 1909 (4 of 1909), s. 8 and Sch.  
2. Ins. by Act 18 of 1923, s. 161.  
3. Subs. by the A. O. 1930.



POWERS WITH WHICH A MAGISTRATE OF THE THIRD CLASS MAY BE INVESTED.

By the <sup>1</sup>[State Government]—

(1) Power to make orders prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143 :

(2) \* \* \*

(3) Power to hold inquests, section 174 :

(4) Power to take cognizance of offences upon complaint, section 190 :

(5) Power to take cognizance of offences upon police reports, section 190 :

(6) \* \* \*

(1) Power to make orders prohibiting repetitions of nuisances, section 143 :

(2) \* \* \*

(3) Power to hold inquests, section 174 :

(4) Power to take cognizance of offence upon complaint, section 190 :

(5) Power to take cognizance of offences upon police reports, section 190 :

Power to call for records, section 435.

POWERS WITH WHICH A MAGISTRATE OF THE THIRD CLASS MAY BE INVESTED.—  
*concl.*

By the State Government]—  
*concl.*

By the District Magistrate

By the <sup>1</sup>[State Government.]

POWERS WITH WHICH A SUB-DIVISIONAL MAGISTRATE MAY BE INVESTED.

## SCHEDULE V

(See section 4[555])

### FORMS

#### I.—Summons to an Accused Person.

(See section 68.)

To

Whereas your attendance is necessary to answer a charge of (*state shortly the offence charged*), you are hereby required to appear in person (*or by pleader, as the case may be*) before the (*Magistrate*)

of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ Herein fail not.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

day of

19 .

(Signature)

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Provincial "

2. Items (2) and (6) rep. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act 1923 (18 of 1923), s. 161.

3. Item (2) rep. by s. 161, *ibid.*

4. Subs. by the Amending Act, 1903 (1 of 1903), Sch. II, Pt. II, for, "554,"

(Schedule V.—Forms.)

**II.—Warrant of Arrest.**

(See section 75)

To (name and designation of the person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant).

Whereas \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ stands charged with the offence of (state the offence), you are hereby directed to arrest the said \_\_\_\_\_, and to produce him before me. Herein fail not.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Seal) (Signature)

(See section 76)

This warrant may be endorsed as follows :—

If the said \_\_\_\_\_ shall give bail himself in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ with one surety in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (or two sureties each in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_) to attend before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ and to continue so to attend until otherwise directed by me, he may be released.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Signature)

**III. —Bond and bail-bond after arrest under a warrant.**

(See section 86.)

I, (name) of \_\_\_\_\_, being brought before the District Magistrate of \_\_\_\_\_ (or as the case may be) under a warrant issued to compel my appearance to answer to the charge of \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby bind myself to attend in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next, to answer to the said charge, and to continue so to attend until otherwise directed by the Court; and in case of my making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit, to [Government], 2\* \* \* the sum of rupees \_\_\_\_\_

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Signature)

I do hereby declare myself surety for the above named \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, that he shall attend before \_\_\_\_\_ in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next, to answer to the charge on which he has been arrested, and shall continue so to attend until otherwise directed by the Court; and in case of his making default thereon, I bind myself to forfeit to [Government] 2\* \* \* the sum of rupees \_\_\_\_\_

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Signature)

1. Sub. by the A. O. 1950 for "Her Majesty the Queen."  
2. The words "Empress of India", rep. by the A. O. 1948,

**IV.—Proclamation requiring the appearance of a person accused**

(See section 87.)

Whereas complaint has been made before me that (*name, description and address*) has committed (*or is suspected to have committed*) the offence of punishable under section \_\_\_\_\_ of the Indian Penal Code and it has been returned to a warrant of arrest thereupon issued that the said (*name*) cannot be found, and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that the said (*name*) has absconded (*or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant*) ;

Proclamation is hereby made that the said \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ is required to appear at (*place*) before this Court (*or before*) me to answer the said complaint <sup>1</sup>[on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_].

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Seal) (Signature)

— — —

**V.—Proclamation requiring the attendance of a witness.**

(See section 87.)

Whereas complaint has been made before me that (*name, description and address*) has committed (*or is suspected to have committed*) the offence of (*mention the offence concisely*) and a warrant has been issued to compel the attendance of (*name, description and address of the witness*) before this Court to be examined touching the matter of the said complaint ; and whereas it has been returned to the said warrant that the said (*name of witness*) cannot be served, and it has been shown to my satisfaction that he has absconded (*or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant*) ;

Proclamation is hereby made that the said (*name*) is required to appear at (*place*) before the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next at \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock to be examined touching \_\_\_\_\_, the offence complained of.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Seal) (Signature)

— — —

**VI.—Order of attachment to compel the attendance of a witness.**

(See section 88.)

To the Police-officer in charge of the Police-station at \_\_\_\_\_

Whereas a warrant has been duly issued to compel the attendance of (*name, description and address*) to testify concerning a complaint pending before this Court, and it has been returned to the said warrant that it cannot be served ; and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that he has absconded (*or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant*) ; and thereupon a <sup>2</sup>[Proclamation has been or is being duly issued]

1. Subs by the Amending Act 1503 (1 of 1503) Sch II, Part II, for "within days from this date."

2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923), s. 162 for "Proclamation was duly issued."

and published requiring the said \_\_\_\_\_ to appear and give evidence at the time and place mentioned therein,\* \* \*].

This is to authorize and require you to attach by seizure the movable property belonging to the said \_\_\_\_\_ to the value of rupees \_\_\_\_\_ which you may find within the District of \_\_\_\_\_ and to hold the said property under attachment pending the further order of this Court, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_.  
(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature)

**Order of attachment to compel the appearance of a person accused.**  
(See section 88)

To (name and designation of the person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant).

Whereas complaint has been made before me that (name, description and address) has committed (or is suspected to have committed) the offence of \_\_\_\_\_ punishable under section \_\_\_\_\_ of the Indian Penal Code, and it has been returned to a warrant of arrest thereupon issued that the said (name) cannot be found; and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that the said (name) has absconded (or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant), and thereupon a [Proclamation has been or is being duly issued] and published requiring the said \_\_\_\_\_ to appear to answer the said charge within \_\_\_\_\_ days; and whereas the said \_\_\_\_\_ is possessed of the following property other than land paying revenue to Government in the village (or town) of \_\_\_\_\_ in the District of \_\_\_\_\_, viz., \_\_\_\_\_, and an order has been made for the attachment thereof;

You are hereby required to attach the said property by seizure, and to hold the same under attachment pending the further order of this Court, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_.  
(Seal.) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature.)

**Order authorizing an attachment by the Deputy Commissioner as Collector.**

(See section 88)

To the Deputy Commissioner of the District of \_\_\_\_\_

Whereas complaint has been made before me that (name, description and address) has committed (or is suspected to have committed) the offence of \_\_\_\_\_ punishable under section \_\_\_\_\_ of the Indian Penal Code, and it has been returned to a warrant of arrest thereupon issued that the said (name) cannot be found; and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that the said (name) has absconded (or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant) and thereupon a [Proclamation has

1. The word "and he has failed to appear" rep. by s. 161, *ibid.*

2. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923, (16 of 1923), s. 162, for "Proclamation was duly issued".

been or is being duly issued] and published requiring the said to appear to answer the said charge within days, \* \* \* ; and whereas the said is possessed of certain land paying revenue to Government in the village (or town) of in the District of ;

You are hereby authorized and requested to cause the said land to be attached, and to be held under attachment pending the further order of this Court, and to certify without delay what you may have done in pursuance of this order.

Dated this day of , 19 .

(Seal)

(Signature )

### VII.—Warrant in the first instance to bring up a witness.

(See section 90)

To (name and designation of the Police officer or other person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant.)

Whereas complaint has been made before me that of has (or is suspected to have) committed the offence of (mention the offence concisely) and it appears likely that (name and description of witness) can give evidence concerning the said complaint; and whereas I have good and sufficient reason to believe that he will not attend as a witness on the hearing of the said complaint unless compelled to do so ;

This is to authorize and require you to arrest the said (name), and on the day of to bring him before this Court to be examined touching the offence complained of.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of , 19 .

(Seal.)

(Signature.)

### VIII.—Warrant to search after information of a particular offence.

(See section 96)

To (name and designation of the Police officer or other person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant).

Whereas information has been laid (or complaint has been made) before me of the commission (or suspected commission) of the offence of (mention the offence concisely), and it has been made to appear to me that the production of (specify the thing clearly) is essential to the inquiry now being made (or about to be made) into the said offence (or suspected offence).

This is to authorize and require you to search for the said (the thing specified) in the (describe the house or place or part thereof to which the search is to be confined, and, if found, to produce the same forthwith before the Court, returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of

, 19 .

(Seal.)

(Signature.)

1. The words "but he has not appeared" rep. by s. 162, *ibid*

**IX.—Warrant to search Suspected Place of Deposit.***(See Section 9.)**To (name and designation of a Police officer above the rank of a constable)*

Whereas information has been laid before me, and on due inquiry thereupon had I have been led to believe that the *(describe the houses or other place)* is used as a place for the deposit *(or sale)* of stolen property *(or if for either of the other purposes expressed in the section, state the purpose in the words of the section)* ;

This is to authorize and require you to enter the said house *(or other place)* with such assistance as shall be required, and to use, if necessary, reasonable force for that purpose, and to search every part of the said house *(or other place)*, or if the search is to be confined to a part specify the part clearly and to seize and take possession of any property *(or documents, or stamps, or seals, or coins, <sup>1</sup>[or obscene objects] as the case may be)*—*[Add (when the case requires it) and also of any instruments and materials which you may reasonably believe to be kept for the manufacture of forged documents, or counterfeit stamps, or false seals, or counterfeit coin (as the case may be)]*, and forthwith to bring before this Court such of the said things as may be taken possession of returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_  
*(Seal.)* \_\_\_\_\_ *(Signature.)*

**X.—Bond to keep the peace.***(See Section 101.)*

Whereas I *(name)* inhabitant of *(place)*, have been called upon to enter into a bond to keep the peace for the term of \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>2</sup>*[or until the completion of the inquiry in the matter of \_\_\_\_\_ now pending in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_]* I hereby bind myself not to commit a breach of the peace, or do any act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace, during the said term <sup>2</sup>*[or until the completion of said inquiry]* and, in case of my making default therein, I hereby bind myself to forfeit to <sup>3</sup>*[Government]* <sup>4</sup>\* \* \* the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ rupees

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_  
*(Signature.)*

**XI —Bond for Good Behaviour.***(See Sections 108, 109 and 110)*

Whereas I, *(name)*, inhabitant of *(place)*, have been called upon to enter into a bond to be of good behaviour to <sup>6</sup>*[Government and all the citizens of India]* for the term of *(state the period)* <sup>2</sup>*[or until the completion*

1. Ins. by the Obscene Publication Act, (1925 (8 of 1925.) s. 3.

2. Ins. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) s. 167.

3. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Her Majesty the Queen."

4. The words "Empress of India" rep. by the A. O. 1948.

5. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Her Majesty the Queen and to all Her subjects" the words "Empress of India" occurring after "Queen" were rep. by A. O. 1948.

of the inquiry in the matter of \_\_\_\_\_ now pending in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_, ] I hereby bind myself to be of good behaviour to <sup>1</sup>[Government and all the citizens of India] during the said term <sup>2</sup>[or until the completion of the said inquiry] ; and, in case of my making default therein, I bind myself to forfeit to <sup>3</sup>[Government] the sum of rupees \_\_\_\_\_

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Signature.)

(Where a bond with sureties is to be executed add)—We do hereby declare ourselves sureties for the abovenamed \_\_\_\_\_ that he will be of good behaviour to <sup>1</sup>[Government and all the citizens of India] during the said term <sup>2</sup>[or until the completion of the said inquiry] ; and, in case of his making default therein, we bind ourselves, jointly and severally, to forfeit to <sup>3</sup>[Government] the sum of rupees \_\_\_\_\_

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Signature)

## **XII.—Summons on information of a probable Breach of the Peace.**

(See Section 114.)

To \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

Whereas it has been made to appear to me by credible information that (*state the substance of the information*) and that you are likely to commit a breach of the peace (*or by which act a breach of the peace will probably be occasioned*), you are hereby required to attend in person (*or by a duly authorized agent*) at the office of the Magistrate of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, to show cause why you should not be required to enter into a bond for rupees \_\_\_\_\_ [*when sureties are required, add*], and also to give security by the bond of one (*or two as the case may be*) surety (*or sureties*) in the sum of rupees \_\_\_\_\_ (*each if more than one*) that you will keep the peace for a term of \_\_\_\_\_

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Seal.) (Signature)

## **XIII.—Warrant of Commitment on Failure to find Security to keep the Peace**

(See Section 123.)

To the Superintendent (*or Keeper*) of the Jail at \_\_\_\_\_

Whereas (*name and address*) appeared before me in person (*or by his authorized agent*) on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in obedience to a summons calling upon him to show cause why he should not enter into a

1. Subs. by the A. O. 1957 for "Her Majesty the Queen and to all Her subjects." The words "Empire of India" occurring after "Queen" were rep. by the A. O. 1948.

2. Ins. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1923 (18 of 1923) s. 162.

3. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Her Majesty the Queen."

bond for rupees \_\_\_\_\_ with one surety or a bond with two sureties  
 each in rupees \_\_\_\_\_ that he, the said (*name*), would keep the peace for the  
 period of \_\_\_\_\_ months; and whereas an order was then made  
 requiring the said (*name*) to enter into and find such security (*state the security  
 ordered when it differs from that mentioned in the summons*), and he has failed to  
 comply with the said order;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (*or keeper*)  
 to receive the said (*name*), into your custody, together with this warrant, and  
 him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of (*form of imprisonment*)  
 unless he shall in the meantime [be lawfully ordered to be released] and  
 to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its  
 execution.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
 of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 .

(Seal.)

(Signature)

#### XIV.—Warrant of Commitment on failure to find Security for Good Behaviour.

(See Section 123.)

To the Superintendent (*or Keeper*) of the Jail at

Whereas it has been made to appear to me that (*name and description*) has  
 been and is lurking within the district of \_\_\_\_\_ having no ostensible  
 means of subsistence (*or*, and that he is unable to give any satisfactory  
 account of himself);

or

Whereas evidence of the general character of (*name and description*) has  
 been adduced before me and recorded, from which it appears that he is an  
 habitual robber (*or house-breaker etc. as the case may be*);

And whereas an order has been recorded stating the same and requiring  
 the said (*name*) to furnish security for his good behaviour for the term of  
 (*state the period*) by entering into a bond with one surety or two or more  
 sureties, (*as the case may be*), himself for rupees \_\_\_\_\_, and the said  
 surety (*or each of the said sureties*) for rupees \_\_\_\_\_, and the said  
 (*name*) has failed to comply with the said order and for such default has been  
 adjudged imprisonment for (*state the term*) unless the said security be sooner  
 furnished;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (*or  
 Keeper*), to receive the said (*name*) into your custody, together with this  
 warrant and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of (*term of  
 imprisonment*) unless he shall in the meantime [be lawfully ordered to be  
 released] and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the  
 manner of its execution.

---

1. Subs. by the Amending Act, 1903 (I of 1903). Sch. II. Part II for "comply with the  
 said order by himself and his surety (*or sureties*) entering into the said bond, in which case the  
 same shall be received and the said (*name*) released".



Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this                      day  
of                      19                      .  
(Seal.)                      (Signature.)

**XV.—Warrant to discharge a person imprisoned on Failure  
to give Security.**

(See Sections 123 and 124.)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at                      (or other  
officer in whose custody the person is).

Whereas (name and description of prisoner) was committed to your custody  
under warrant of the Court dated this                      day of                      and  
has since duly given security under section                      of the Code of  
Criminal Procedure ;

.or

and there have appeared to me sufficient grounds for the opinion that he can  
be released without hazard to the community ;

This is to authorize and require you forthwith to discharge the said  
(name) from your custody unless he is liable to be detained for some other  
cause.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this                      day  
of                      19                      .  
(Seal )                      (Signature.)

**XVI.—Order of the removal of Nuisances.**

(See Section 133.)

To (name, description and address).

Whereas it has been made to appear to me that you have caused an  
obstruction (or nuisance) to persons using the public roadway (or other  
public place), which, etc., (describe the road or public place), by, etc., (state what  
it is that causes the obstruction or nuisance), and that such obstruction (or  
nuisance) still exists ;

.or

Whereas it has been made to appear to me that you are carrying on  
as owner, or manager, the trade or occupation of (state the particular trade  
or occupation and the place where it is carried on), and that the same is injurious  
to the public health (or comfort) by reason (state briefly in what manner the  
injurious effects are caused), and should be suppressed or removed to a different  
place ;

.or

Whereas it has been made to appear to me that you are the owner  
(or are in the possession of) (or have the control over) a certain tank (or well  
or excavation) adjacent to the public way (describe the thoroughfare, and that  
the safety of the public is endangered by reason of the said tank or well or  
excavation) being without a fence (or insecurely fenced) ;

.or

Whereas, etc., (as the case may be) ;

I do hereby direct and require you within (*state the time allowed*) to (*state what is required to be done to abate the nuisance*) or, to appear at in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next, and to show cause why this order should not be enforced ;

or

I do hereby direct and require you within (*state the time allowed*) to cease carrying on the said trade or occupation at the said place, and not again to carry on the same, or to remove the said trade from the place where it is now carried on, or to appear, etc.;

or

I do hereby direct and require you within (*state the time allowed*) to put up a sufficient fence (*state the kind of fence and the part to be fenced*) ; or to appear, etc. ;

or

I do hereby direct and require you, etc. (*as the case may be*).

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 .

(Seal.)

(Signature.)

### **XVII.—Magistrate's Order constituting a Jury.**

(See Section 138.)

Whereas on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 , an order was issued to (*name*) requiring him (*state the effect of the order*), and whereas the said (*name*) has applied to me, by a petition bearing date the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, for an order appointing a Jury to try whether the said recited order is reasonable and proper ; I do hereby appoint (*the names etc. , of the five or of more Jurors*) to be the Jury to try and decide the said question, and do require the said Jury to report their decision within \_\_\_\_\_ days from the date of this order at my office at \_\_\_\_\_

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 .

(Seal.)

(Signature )

### **XVIII —Magistrate's Notice and Pre-emptory Order after the Finding by a Jury.**

(See Section 140.)

To (*name, description and address*).

I hereby give you notice that the Jury duly appointed on the petition presented by you on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ have found that the order issued on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ requiring you (*state substantially the requisition in the order*) is reasonable and proper. Such order has been made absolute, and I hereby direct and require you to obey the said order within (*state the time allowed* , on peril of the penalty provided by the Indian Penal Code for disobedience thereto.



a religious procession along the public street, etc. (as the case may be), and that such procession is likely to lead to a riot or an affray ;

**CT**

**Whereas, etc., (as the case may be) ;**

I do hereby order you not to place or permit to be placed any of the earth or stones dug from land on any part of the said road ;

**or**

I do hereby prohibit the procession passing along the said street, and strictly warn and enjoin you not to take any part in such procession (or as the case recited may require).

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this                      day  
of                      19 .

**(Scal.)**

**(Signature.)**

**XXII.—Magistrate's Order declaring Party entitled to retain Possession of land, etc., in Dispute.**

**(See Section 145.)**

It appearing to me, on the grounds duly recorded, that a dispute, likely to induce a breach of the peace, existed between (describe the parties by name and residence, or residence only if the dispute be between bodies of villagers) concerning certain (state concisely the subject of dispute) situate within the local limits of my jurisdiction, all the said parties were called upon to give in a written statement of their respective claims as to the fact of actual possession of the said (the subject of dispute), and being satisfied by due inquiry had thereupon, without reference to the merits of the claim of either of the said parties to the legal right of possession, that the claim of actual possession by the said (name or names or description) is true ;

I do decide and declare that he is (or they are) in possession of the said (the subject of dispute) and entitled to retain such possession until ousted by due course of law, and do strictly forbid any disturbance of his (or their) possession in the meantime.

**Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this                      day**  
**of                      19 .**

**(Seal)**

**(Signature)**

**XXIII.—Warrant of Attachment in the Case of Dispute as to the Possession of land, etc.**

**(See Section 146.)**

To the Police-officer in charge of the Police-station at [or To  
the Collector of \_\_\_\_\_].

Whereas it has been made to appear to me that a dispute likely to induce a breach of the peace existed between (describe the parties concerned by name and residence, or residence only if the dispute be between bodies of villagers) concerning certain (state concisely the subject of dispute) situate within the

limits of my jurisdiction, and the said parties were thereupon duly called upon to state in writing their respective claims to the fact of actual possession of the said (*the subject of dispute*), and whereas, upon due inquiry into the said claims, I have decided that neither of the said parties was in possession of the said (*the subject of dispute*) [or I am unable to satisfy myself as to which of the parties was in possession as aforesaid] ;

This is to authorize and require you to attach the said (*the subject of dispute*) by taking and keeping possession thereof, and to hold the same under attachment until the decree or order of a competent Court determining the rights of the parties, or the claim to possession, shall have been obtained and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Seal.) (Signature.)

#### XXIV.—Magistrate's Order prohibiting the doing of anything on Land or Water.

(See Section 147)

A dispute having arisen concerning the right of use of (*state concisely the subject of dispute*) situate within the limits of my jurisdiction the possession of which land (*or water*) is claimed exclusively by (*describe the person or persons*) and it appearing to me on due inquiry into the same that the said land (*or water*) has been opened to the enjoyment of such use by the public (*or if by an individual or a class of persons, describe him or them, and if the use can be enjoyed throughout the year, that the said use has been enjoyed within three months of the institution of the said inquiry or if the use is enjoyable only at particular seasons, say "during the last of the seasons at which the same is capable of being enjoyed"*) ;

I do order that the said (*the claimant or claimants of possession*), or any one in their interest, shall not take (*or retain*) possession of the said land (*or water*) to the exclusion of the enjoyment of the right of use aforesaid, until he (*or they*) shall obtain the decree or order of a competent Court adjudging he (*or them*) to be entitled to exclusive possession.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_ .  
(Seal.) (Signature.)

#### XXV.—Bond and Bail-bond on a Preliminary Inquiry before a Police officer.

(See Section 169.)

I, (*name*), of \_\_\_\_\_, being charged with the offence of \_\_\_\_\_  
and after inquiry required to appear before the Magistrate of \_\_\_\_\_

or

and after inquiry called upon to enter into my own recognizance to appear when required, do hereby bind myself to appear at \_\_\_\_\_, in the \_\_\_\_\_

Court of \_\_\_\_\_, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, next (or on such day as I may hereafter be required to attend) to answer further to the said charge, and, in case of my making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to <sup>1</sup>[Government] \* \* \* the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ rupees

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 18 .  
(Signature)

I hereby declare myself (or we jointly and severally declare ourselves and each of us) surety (or sureties) for the abovesaid \_\_\_\_\_ that he shall attend at \_\_\_\_\_, in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next (or on such day as he may hereafter be required to attend further to answer to the charge pending against him, and, in case of his making default therein, I hereby bind myself (or we hereby bind ourselves) to forfeit to <sup>2</sup>[Government] \* \* \* the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ rupees

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 .  
(Signature).

### XXVI—Bond to prosecute or give Evidence.

(See Section 170)

I, (name), of (place), do hereby bind myself to attend at \_\_\_\_\_ in the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next and then and there to prosecute (or to prosecute and give evidence) or to give evidence) in the matter of charge of \_\_\_\_\_ against one A. B., and, in case of making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to <sup>1</sup>[Government] \* \* \* the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ rupees

Date this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 .  
(Signature)

### XXVII.—Notice of Commitment by Magistrate to Government Pleader.

(See Section 218.)

The Magistrate of \_\_\_\_\_ hereby gives notice that he has committed one \_\_\_\_\_ for trial at the next Sessions ; and the Magistrate hereby instructs the Government Pleader to conduct the prosecution of the said case.

The charge against the accused is that, etc., (state the offence as in the charge).

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 .  
(Signature).

- 
1. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Her Majesty the Queen".
  2. The words "Empress of India" rep. by the A. O. 1948.
  3. Subs. by the A. O. 1950 for "Her Majesty the Queen".
  5. The words "Empress of India" rep. by the A. O. 1948.

**XXVIII—Charegs.***(See Sections 221, 222 and 223.)***(1) Charges, with one Head.**

(a) I, [name and office of Magistrate etc.] hereby charge you [name of accused person] as follows :—

(b) that you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ waged war against [the Government of India] \* \* \* and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 121 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [when the charge is framed by a Presidency Magistrate, for Court of Session substitute High Court.]

(c) And I hereby direct that you be tried by the said Court on the said charge. *(Signature and seal of the Magistrate.)*

*To be substituted for (b)]*

(2) That you, on or about the day of \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, with the intention of inducing the Hon'ble A. B., Member of the Council of the Governor-General of India, to refrain from exercising a lawful power as such Member, assaulted such Member, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 124 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(3) On section 161.—That you being a public servant in the Department, directly accepted from [state the name], for another party [state the name] a gratification other than legal remuneration, as a motive for forbearing to do an official act, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 161 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(4) On section 166.—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, did [or omitted to do, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_, such conduct being contrary to the provisions of Act \_\_\_\_\_, section \_\_\_\_\_, and known by you to be prejudicial to \_\_\_\_\_, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 166 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(5) On section 193.—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ in the course of the trial of \_\_\_\_\_ before \_\_\_\_\_, stated n evidence that “ \_\_\_\_\_ ” which statement you either knew or believed to be false, or did not believe to be true, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 192 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(6) On section 304.—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, committed culpable homicide not amounting to murder, causing the death of \_\_\_\_\_, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 304 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(7) On section 306.—The you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ abetted the commission of suicide by A. B., a person in a state of intoxication and thereby committed offence punishable under section 306

of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(8) **On section 325.**—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      , voluntarily caused grievous hurt to                      , and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 325 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(9) **On section 392.**—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      , robbed [*state the name*] and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 392 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(10) **On section 395.**—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      , committed dacoity, an offence punishable under section 395 of the Indian Penal Code and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court] [*In cases tri d by Magistrate substitute 'within my cognizance' for 'within the cognizance of the Court of Session,' and in (c) omit "by the said Court."*]

— — —

#### (11) Charges with two or more Heads

(a) I, [*name and office of Magistrate, etc* ], hereby charge you [*name of accused person*] as follows :—

(b) **On section 241.**—(b) *First*.—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      , knowing a coin to be counterfeit, delivered the same to another person, by name A. B., as genuine, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 241 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

*Secondly.*—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      , knowing a coin to be counterfeit attempted to induce another person, by name A. B. to receive it as genuine, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 241 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(c) And I hereby direct that you be tried by the said Court on the said charge.

[*Signature and seal of the Magistrate.*]

[*To be substituted for (b) :*—

(2) **On sections 302 and 304.** *First.*—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      committed murder by causing the death of                      , and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 302 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

*Secondly* —That you, on or about the                      day of                      at                      , by causing the death of                      committed culpable homicide not amounting to murder and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 304 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

(3) **On sections 379 and 382.** *First.*—That you, on or about the                      day of                      , at                      , committed theft, and thereby committed



an offence punishable under section 379 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

*Secondly.*—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, committed theft, having made preparation for causing death to a person in order to the committing of such theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

*Thirdly.*—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, committed theft, having made preparation for causing restraint to a person in order to the effecting of your escape after the committing of such theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

*Fourthly.*—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, committed theft, having made preparation for causing fear of hurt to a person in order to retaining of property taken by such theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of Court of Session [or High Court].

(4) **Alternative charge on section 193.**—That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, in the course of the inquiry into \_\_\_\_\_, before \_\_\_\_\_, stated in evidence that “ \_\_\_\_\_,” and that you, on or about the day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, in the course of the trial of \_\_\_\_\_, before \_\_\_\_\_, stated in the evidence that “

\_\_\_\_\_” one of which statements you either knew or believed to be false, or did not believe to be true, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 193 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session [or High Court].

[In cases tried by Magistrates substitute “within my cognizance” for “within the cognizance of the Court of Session” and in (c) omit “by the said Court.”]

### (III) Charge for Theft after previous Conviction.

I, (name and office of Magistrate etc.) hereby charge you (name of accused person) as follows :—

That you, on or about the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_, committed theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 379 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ High Court

Session (or \_\_\_\_\_ as the case may be).

Magistrate

And you, the said (name of accused) stand further charged that you, before the committing of the said offence, that is to say, on the day of \_\_\_\_\_, had been convicted by the ((state Court by which is conviction was had) at \_\_\_\_\_ of an offence punishable under Chapter XVII of the Indian Penal Code with imprisonment for a term of three years, that is to say, the offence of house-breaking by night (describe the offence in the words used in the section under which the accused was convicted), which conviction is still in full force and effect, and that you are thereby liable to enhanced punishment under section 75 of the Indian Penal Code.

And I hereby direct that you be tried, etc.

**XXIX.—Warrant of Commitment on a Sentence of Imprisonment  
or Fine if passed by a Magistrate.**

(See Sections 245 and 258)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the jail at

Whereas on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_, (*name of prisoner*),  
the (1st, 2nd, 3rd *as the case may be*) prisoner in case No. \_\_\_\_\_ of the Calendar  
for 18\_\_\_\_, was convicted before me (*name and official designation*) of the offence  
of (*mention the offence or offences concisely*) under section (or sections) \_\_\_\_\_ of  
the Indian Penal Code (or of Act \_\_\_\_\_), and was sentenced to (*state the  
punishment fully and distinctly*) :

This is to authorize and require you, the said Superintendent (or  
Keeper), to receive that said (*prisoner's name*) into your custody in the said  
jail, together with this warrant, and there carry the aforesaid sentence into  
execution according to law.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

(Signature)

**XXX.—Warrant of Imprisonment on Failure to recover amends  
by <sup>1</sup>[attachment and sale]**

(See Section 250.)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

Whereas (*name and description*) has brought against (*name and description of  
the accused person*) the complaint that (*mention it concisely*) and the same has been  
dismissed as <sup>2</sup>[false and] frivolous (or vexatious), and the order of dismissal  
awards payment by the said (*name of complainant*) of the sum of rupees

as amends ; and whereas the said sum has not been paid \* \* \* and  
an order has been made for his simple imprisonment in jail<sup>3</sup> for the period  
of \_\_\_\_\_ days, unless aforesaid sum be sooner paid ;

This is to authorize and require you, the said Superintendent (or  
Keeper), to receive the said (*name*) into your custody, together with this  
warrant, and him safely to keep in the said jail for the said period of (*term of  
imprisonment*), subject to the provisions of sections 69 of the Indian Penal Code,  
unless the said sum be sooner paid, and on the receipt thereof, forthwith to  
set him at liberty, returning the warrant with an endorsement certifying the  
manner of its execution.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

(Signature)

1. Subs. by the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1932, (18 of 1923), s. 162 for "Disress".

2. Ins. s. 162, *ibid*.

3. The words "and, cannot be recovered by distress of the moveable property of the said (*name of complainant*)" rep. by s. 162 *ibid*.

**XXXI.—Summons to Witness.***(See Sections 69 and 252)*

To

of

Whereas complaint has been made before me that \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
has (or is suspected to have committed the offence of (*state the offence concisely with time and place*), and it appears to me that you are likely to give material evidence for the prosecution ;

You are hereby summoned to appear before this Court on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next at ten o'clock in the forenoon, to testify what you know concerning the matter of the said complaint, and not to depart thence without leave of the Court ; and you are hereby warned that, if you shall without just excuse neglect or refuse to appear on the said date, a warrant will be issued to compel your attendance,

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature)

**XXXII.—Precept to District Magistrate to summon Jurors.***(See Section 326.)*

To the District Magistrate of

Whereas a Criminal Session is appointed to be held in the Court-house \_\_\_\_\_ at on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next, and the names of the persons herein stated have been duly drawn by lot from among those named in the revised list of Jurors<sup>1</sup> furnished to this Court ; you are hereby required to summon the said persons to attend at the said Court of Session at 10 A. M. on the said date, and, within such date, to certify that you have done so in pursuance of this precept.

*(Here enter the names of Jurors)*<sup>1</sup>

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature)

**XXXIII.—Summons to Juror.***(See Section 328.)*

To (name) of (place)

Pursuant to a precept directed to me by the Court of Session of \_\_\_\_\_ requiring your attendance as (or a Juror) at the next Criminal Session, you are hereby summoned to attend at the said Court of Session at (place) at ten o'clock in the forenoon on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ next.

Given under my hand and the seal of office, this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature)

---

1. The words "and Assessors" omitted by Act 26 of 1955.

**XXXIV.—Warrant of Commitment under Sentence of Death.***(See Section 374.)*To the Superintendent (*or* Keeper) of the Jail at

Whereas at the Session held before me on the                      day of  
18, (*name of prisoner*), the (1st, 2nd, 3rd, *as the case may be*) prisoner in case  
No.                      of the Calendar at the said Session, was duly convicted  
of the offence of culpable homicide amounting to murder under section  
of the Indian Penal Code, sentenced to suffer death, subject to the  
confirmation of the said sentence by the                      Court of                      ;

This is to authorize and require you, the said Superintendent *or* Keeper,  
to receive the said (*prisoner's name*) into your custody in the said Jail, together  
with this warrant, and him there safely to keep until you shall receive the  
further warrant or order of this Court, carrying into effect the order of the  
said Court.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this                      day of  
19                      .

*(Seal)**(Signature)***XXXV.—Warrant of Execution on a sentence of Death.***(See Section 381.)*To the Superintendent (*or* Keeper) of the Jail at

Whereas (*name of prisoner*) the (1st, 2nd, 3rd, *as the case may be*)  
prisoner in case No.                      of the Calendar at the Session held before  
me on the day of                      , 19                      , has been by a warrant of this court  
dated the day of                      , committed to your custody under sentence of,  
death ; and whereas the order of the                      Court of                      con-  
firming the said sentence has been received by this Court ;

This is to authorize and require you, the said Superintendent (*or* Keeper),  
to carry the said sentence into execution by causing the said  
to be hanged by the neck until he be dead, at (*time and place of execution*), and  
to return this warrant to the Court with an endorsement certifying that the  
sentence has been executed

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this                      day  
of                      19                      .

*(Seal.)**(Signature.)***XXXVI.—Warrant after a Commutation of a Sentence.***(See Section 381 and 382)*To the Superintendent (*or* Keeper) of the Jail at

Whereas at a Session held on the                      day of                      18                      ,  
(*name of prisoner*), the (1st, 2nd, 3rd, *as the case may be*) prisoner in case  
No.                      of the Calendar at the said Session, was convicted of the  
offence of                      punishable under section                      of the  
Indian Penal Code, and sentenced to                      , and was thereupon

committed to your custody ; and whereas by the order of the Court of \_\_\_\_\_ (a duplicate of which is hereunto annexed) the punishment adjudged by the said sentence has been commuted to the punishment or imprisonment for life (or as the may be) ;

This is to authorize and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper) safely to keep the said (*prisoner's name*) in your custody in the said Jail as by law is required, until he shall be delivered over by you to the proper authority and custody for the purpose of his undergoing the punishment of imprisonment for life under the said order,

or

*if the mitigated sentence is one of imprisonment, say, after the words "custody in the said Jail" "and there to carry into execution the punishment of imprisonment under said order according to law."*

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_ .

(Seal)

(Signature.)

XXXVII.—Warrant to levy a fine by <sup>1</sup>[Attachment] and Sale.

(See Section 386 <sup>2</sup>[(1) (a)] )

To (*name and designation of the Police-officer or other person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant*)

Whereas (*name and description of the offender*) was on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 \_\_\_\_\_, convicted before me of the offence of *mention the offence concisely*, and sentenced to pay a fine of rupees \_\_\_\_\_ and whereas the said (*name*), although required to pay the said fine has not paid the same or pay part thereof :

This is to authorize and require you to <sup>3</sup>[attach any] movable property belonging to the said (*name*) which may be found within the district of \_\_\_\_\_ and, if within (*state the number of days or hours allowed*) next after <sup>4</sup>[such attachment] the said sum shall not be paid (*or forthwith*), to sell the movable <sup>5</sup>[property attached], or so much thereof as shall, be sufficient to satisfy the said fine, returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Court, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_ .

(Seal)















